make up the shortfall within a specified period of time, consistent with relevant RFP and attainment requirements.

(g) *Implementation schedule.* The program shall contain a schedule for the adoption and implementation of all State commitments and source requirements included in the program design.

(h) *Administrative procedures.* The program shall contain a description of State commitments which are integral to the implementation of the program, and the administrative system to be used to implement the program, addressing the adequacy of the personnel, funding, and legislative authority.

(1) States shall furnish adequate documentation of existing legal authority and demonstrated administrative capacity to implement and enforce the provisions of the EIP.

(2) For programs which require private and/or public entities to establish emission-related economic incentives (e.g., programs requiring employers to exempt carpoolers/multiple occupancy vehicles from paying for parking), States shall furnish adequate documentation of State authority and administrative capacity to implement and enforce the underlying program.

(i) *Enforcement mechanisms.* The program shall contain a compliance instrument(s) for all program requirements, which is legally binding and State and federally enforceable. This program element shall also include a State enforcement program which defines violations, and specifies auditing and inspections plans and provisions for enforcement actions. The program shall contain effective penalties for noncompliance which preserve the level of deterrence in traditional programs. For all such programs, the manner of collection of penalties must be specified.

(1) Emission limit violations. (i) Programs imposing limits on mass emissions or emission rates that provide for extended averaging times and/or compliance on a multisource basis shall include procedures for determining the number of violations, the number of days of violation, and sources in violation, for statutory maximum penalty purposes, when the limits are exceeded. The State shall demonstrate that such procedures shall not lessen the incentive for source compliance as compared to a program applied on a source-by-source, daily basis.

(ii) Programs shall require plans for remedying noncompliance at any facility that exceeds a multisource emissions limit for a given averaging period. These plans shall be enforceable both federally and by the State.

(2) Violations of MRR requirements. The MRR requirements shall apply on a daily basis, as appropriate, and violations thereof shall be subject to State enforcement sanctions and to the Federal penalty of up to $25,000 for each day a violation occurs or continues. In addition, where the requisite scienter conditions are met, violations of such requirements shall be subject to the Act's criminal penalty sanctions of section 113(c)(2), which provides for fines and imprisonment of up to 2 years.

### § 51.494 Use of program revenues.

Any revenues generated from statutory EIP's shall be used by the State for any of the following:

(a) Providing incentives for achieving emissions reductions.

(b) Providing assistance for the development of innovative technologies for the control of $O_3$ air pollution and for the development of lower-polluting solvents and surface coatings. Such assistance shall not provide for the payment of more than 75 percent of either the costs of any project to develop such a technology or the costs of development of a lower-polluting solvent or surface coating.

(c) Funding the administrative costs of State programs under this Act. Not more than 50 percent of such revenues may be used for this purpose. The use of any revenues generated from discretionary EIP's shall not be constrained by the provisions of this part.

## Subpart W—Determining Conformity of General Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans

SOURCE: 58 FR 63247, Nov. 30, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 51.850 Prohibition.**

(a) No department, agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government shall engage in, support in any way or provide financial assistance for, license or permit, or approve any activity which does not conform to an applicable implementation plan.

(b) A Federal agency must make a determination that a Federal action conforms to the applicable implementation plan in accordance with the requirements of this subpart before the action is taken.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section does not include Federal actions where either:

(1) A National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis was completed as evidenced by a final environmental assessment (EA), environmental impact statement (EIS), or finding of no significant impact (FONSI) that was prepared prior to January 31, 1994;

(2)(i) Prior to January 31, 1994, an EA was commenced or a contract was awarded to develop the specific environmental analysis;

(ii) Sufficient environmental analysis is completed by March 15, 1994 so that the Federal agency may determine that the Federal action is in conformity with the specific requirements and the purposes of the applicable SIP pursuant to the agency's affirmative obligation under section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act (Act); and

(iii) A written determination of conformity under section 176(c) of the Act has been made by the Federal agency responsible for the Federal action by March 15, 1994.

(d) Notwithstanding any provision of this subpart, a determination that an action is in conformance with the applicable implementation plan does not exempt the action from any other requirements of the applicable implementation plan, the NEPA, or the Act.

**§ 51.851 State Implementation Plan (SIP) revision.**

(a) Each State must submit to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) a revision to its applicable implementation plan which contains criteria and procedures for assessing the conformity of Federal actions to the applicable implementation plan, consistent with this subpart. The State must submit the conformity provisions within 12 months after November 30, 1993 or within 12 months of an area's designation to nonattainment, whichever date is later.

(b) The Federal conformity rules under this subpart and 40 CFR part 93, in addition to any existing applicable State requirements, establish the conformity criteria and procedures necessary to meet the Act requirements until such time as the required conformity SIP revision is approved by EPA. A State's conformity provisions must contain criteria and procedures that are no less stringent than the requirements described in this subpart. A State may establish more stringent conformity criteria and procedures only if they apply equally to non-Federal as well as Federal entities. Following EPA approval of the State conformity provisions (or a portion thereof) in a revision to the applicable SIP, the approved (or approved portion of the) State criteria and procedures would govern conformity determinations and the Federal conformity regulations contained in 40 CFR part 93 would apply only for the portion, if any, of the State's conformity provisions that is not approved by EPA. In addition, any previously applicable SIP requirements relating to conformity remain enforceable until the State revises its SIP to specifically remove them from the SIP and that revision is approved by EPA.

**§ 51.852 Definitions.**

Terms used but not defined in this part shall have the meaning given them by the Act and EPA's regulations, (40 CFR chapter I), in that order of priority.

*Affected Federal land manager* means the Federal agency or the Federal official charged with direct responsibility for management of an area designated as Class I under the Act (42 U.S.C. 7472) that is located within 100 km of the proposed Federal action.

*Applicable implementation plan or applicable SIP* means the portion (or portions) of the SIP or most recent revision thereof, which has been approved under section 110 of the Act, or promulgated under section 110(c) of the Act

(Federal implementation plan), or promulgated or approved pursuant to regulations promulgated under section 301(d) of the Act and which implements the relevant requirements of the Act.

*Areawide air quality modeling analysis* means an assessment on a scale that includes the entire nonattainment or maintenance area which uses an air quality dispersion model to determine the effects of emissions on air quality.

*Cause or contribute to a new violation* means a Federal action that:

(1) Causes a new violation of a national ambient air quality standard (NAAQS) at a location in a nonattainment or maintenance area which would otherwise not be in violation of the standard during the future period in question if the Federal action were not taken; or

(2) Contributes, in conjunction with other reasonably foreseeable actions, to a new violation of a NAAQS at a location in a nonattainment or maintenance area in a manner that would increase the frequency or severity of the new violation.

*Caused by*, as used in the terms ''direct emissions'' and ''indirect emissions,'' means emissions that would not otherwise occur in the absence of the Federal action.

*Criteria pollutant or standard* means any pollutant for which there is established a NAAQS at 40 CFR part 50.

*Direct emissions* means those emissions of a criteria pollutant or its precursors that are caused or initiated by the Federal action and occur at the same time and place as the action.

*Emergency* means a situation where extremely quick action on the part of the Federal agencies involved is needed and where the timing of such Federal activities makes it impractical to meet the requirements of this subpart, such as natural disasters like hurricanes or earthquakes, civil disturbances such as terrorist acts, and military mobilizations.

*Emissions budgets* are those portions of the applicable SIP's projected emissions inventories that describe the levels of emissions (mobile, stationary, area, etc.) that provide for meeting reasonable further progress milestones, attainment, and/or maintenance for any criteria pollutant or its precursors.

*Emissions offsets*, for purposes of §51.858, are emissions reductions which are quantifiable, consistent with the applicable SIP attainment and reasonable further progress demonstrations, surplus to reductions required by, and credited to, other applicable SIP provisions, enforceable at both the State and Federal levels, and permanent within the timeframe specified by the program.

*Emissions that a Federal agency has a continuing program responsibility for* means emissions that are specifically caused by an agency carrying out its authorities, and does not include emissions that occur due to subsequent activities, unless such activities are required by the Federal agency. Where an agency, in performing its normal program responsibilities, takes actions itself or imposes conditions that result in air pollutant emissions by a non-Federal entity taking subsequent actions, such emissions are covered by the meaning of a continuing program responsibility.

*EPA* means the Environmental Protection Agency.

*Federal action* means any activity engaged in by a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government, or any activity that a department, agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government supports in any way, provides financial assistance for, licenses, permits, or approves, other than activities related to transportation plans, programs, and projects developed, funded, or approved under title 23 U.S.C. or the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*). Where the Federal action is a permit, license, or other approval for some aspect of a non-Federal undertaking, the relevant activity is the part, portion, or phase or the non-Federal undertaking that requires the Federal permit, license, or approval.

*Federal agency* means, for purposes of this subpart, a Federal department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

*Increase the frequency or severity of any existing violation of any standard in any area* means to cause a nonattainment area to exceed a standard more

often or to cause a violation at a greater concentration than previously existed and/or would otherwise exist during the future period in question, if the project were not implemented.

*Indirect emissions* means those emissions of a criteria pollutant or its precursors that:

(1) Are caused by the Federal action, but may occur later in time and/or may be farther removed in distance from the action itself but are still reasonably foreseeable; and

(2) The Federal agency can practicably control and will maintain control over due to a continuing program responsibility of the Federal agency.

*Local air quality modeling analysis* means an assessment of localized impacts on a scale smaller than the entire nonattainment or maintenance area, including, for example, congested roadway intersections and highways or transit terminals, which uses an air quality dispersion model to determine the effects of emissions on air quality.

*Maintenance area* means an area with a maintenance plan approved under section 175A of the Act.

*Maintenance plan* means a revision to the applicable SIP, meeting the requirements of section 175A of the Act.

*Metropolitan Planning Organization* (MPO) is that organization designated as being responsible, together with the State, for conducting the continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive planning process under 23 U.S.C. 134 and 49 U.S.C. 1607.

*Milestone* has the meaning given in sections 182(g)(1) and 189(c)(1) of the Act.

*National ambient air quality standards (NAAQS)* are those standards established pursuant to section 109 of the Act and include standards for carbon monoxide (CO), lead (Pb), nitrogen dioxide ($NO_2$), ozone, particulate matter (PM–10), and sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$).

*NEPA* is the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*).

*Nonattainment Area* (NAA) means an area designated as nonattainment under section 107 of the Act and described in 40 CFR part 81.

*Precursors of a criteria pollutant* are:

(1) For ozone, nitrogen oxides ($NO_X$), unless an area is exempted from $NO_X$ requirements under section 182(f) of the Act, and volatile organic compounds (VOC); and

(2) For PM–10, those pollutants described in the PM–10 nonattainment area applicable SIP as significant contributors to the PM–10 levels.

*Reasonably foreseeable emissions* are projected future indirect emissions that are identified at the time the conformity determination is made; the location of such emissions is known and the emissions are quantifiable, as described and documented by the Federal agency based on its own information and after reviewing any information presented to the Federal agency.

*Regional water and/or wastewater projects* include construction, operation, and maintenance of water or wastewater conveyances, water or wastewater treatment facilities, and water storage reservoirs which affect a large portion of a nonattainment or maintenance area.

*Regionally significant action* means a Federal action for which the direct and indirect emissions of any pollutant represent 10 percent or more of a nonattainment or maintenance area's emissions inventory for that pollutant.

*Total of direct and indirect emissions* means the sum of direct and indirect emissions increases and decreases caused by the Federal action; i.e., the ''net'' emissions considering all direct and indirect emissions. The portion of emissions which are exempt or presumed to conform under § 51.853, (c), (d), (e), or (f) are not included in the ''total of direct and indirect emissions.'' The ''total of direct and indirect emissions'' includes emissions of criteria pollutants and emissions of precursors of criteria pollutants.

### § 51.853 Applicability.

(a) Conformity determinations for Federal actions related to transportation plans, programs, and projects developed, funded, or approved under title 23 U.S.C. or the Federal Transit Act (49 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*) must meet the procedures and criteria of 40 CFR part 51, subpart T, in lieu of the procedures set forth in this subpart.

(b) For Federal actions not covered by paragraph (a) of this section, a conformity determination is required for

each pollutant where the total of direct and indirect emissions in a nonattainment or maintenance area caused by a Federal action would equal or exceed any of the rates in paragraphs (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(1) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, the following rates apply in nonattainment areas (NAAs):

| | Tons/year |
|---|---|
| Ozone (VOC's or $NO_X$): | |
| Serious NAA's | 50 |
| Severe NAA's | 25 |
| Extreme NAA's | 10 |
| Other ozone NAA's outside an ozone transport region | 100 |
| Marginal and moderate NAA's inside an ozone transport region: | |
| VOC | 50 |
| $NO_X$ | 100 |
| Carbon monoxide: All NAA's | 100 |
| $SO_2$ or $NO_2$: All NAA's | 100 |
| PM–10: | |
| Moderate NAA's | 100 |
| Serious NAA's | 70 |
| Pb: All NAA's | 25 |

(2) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, the following rates apply in maintenance areas:

| | Tons/year |
|---|---|
| Ozone ($NO_X$), $SO_2$ or $NO_2$: All maintenance areas | 100 |
| Ozone (VOC's): | |
| Maintenance areas inside an ozone transport region | 50 |
| Maintenance areas outside an ozone transport region | 100 |
| Carbon monoxide: All maintenance areas | 100 |
| PM–10: All maintenance areas | 100 |
| Pb: All maintenance areas | 25 |

(c) The requirements of this subpart shall not apply to:

(1) Actions where the total of direct and indirect emissions are below the emissions levels specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) The following actions which would result in no emissions increase or an increase in emissions that is clearly de minimis:

(i) Judicial and legislative proceedings.

(ii) Continuing and recurring activities such as permit renewals where activities conducted will be similar in scope and operation to activities currently being conducted.

(iii) Rulemaking and policy development and issuance.

(iv) Routine maintenance and repair activities, including repair and maintenance of administrative sites, roads, trails, and facilities.

(v) Civil and criminal enforcement activities, such as investigations, audits, inspections, examinations, prosecutions, and the training of law enforcement personnel.

(vi) Administrative actions such as personnel actions, organizational changes, debt management or collection, cash management, internal agency audits, program budget proposals, and matters relating to the administration and collection of taxes, duties and fees.

(vii) The routine, recurring transportation of materiel and personnel.

(viii) Routine movement of mobile assets, such as ships and aircraft, in home port reassignments and stations (when no new support facilities or personnel are required) to perform as operational groups and/or for repair or overhaul.

(ix) Maintenance dredging and debris disposal where no new depths are required, applicable permits are secured, and disposal will be at an approved disposal site.

(x) Actions, such as the following, with respect to existing structures, properties, facilities and lands where future activities conducted will be similar in scope and operation to activities currently being conducted at the existing structures, properties, facilities, and lands; for example, relocation of personnel, disposition of federally-owned existing structures, properties, facilities, and lands, rent subsidies, operation and maintenance cost subsidies, the exercise of receivership or conservatorship authority, assistance in purchasing structures, and the production of coins and currency.

(xi) The granting of leases, licenses such as for exports and trade, permits, and easements where activities conducted will be similar in scope and operation to activities currently being conducted.

(xii) Planning, studies, and provision of technical assistance.

(xiii) Routine operation of facilities, mobile assets and equipment.

(xiv) Transfers of ownership, interests, and titles in land, facilities, and

real and personal properties, regardless of the form or method of the transfer.

(xv) The designation of empowerment zones, enterprise communities, or viticultural areas.

(xvi) Actions by any of the Federal banking agencies or the Federal Reserve Banks, including actions regarding charters, applications, notices, licenses, the supervision or examination of depository institutions or depository institution holding companies, access to the discount window, or the provision of financial services to banking organizations or to any department, agency or instrumentality of the United States.

(xvii) Actions by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any Federal Reserve Bank to effect monetary or exchange rate policy.

(xviii) Actions that implement a foreign affairs function of the United States.

(xix) Actions (or portions thereof) associated with transfers of land, facilities, title, and real properties through an enforceable contract or lease agreement where the delivery of the deed is required to occur promptly after a specific, reasonable condition is met, such as promptly after the land is certified as meeting the requirements of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), and where the Federal agency does not retain continuing authority to control emissions associated with the lands, facilities, title, or real properties.

(xx) Transfers of real property, including land, facilities, and related personal property from a Federal entity to another Federal entity and assignments of real property, including land, facilities, and related personal property from a Federal entity to another Federal entity for subsequent deeding to eligible applicants.

(xxi) Actions by the Department of the Treasury to effect fiscal policy and to exercise the borrowing authority of the United States.

(3) The following actions where the emissions are not reasonably foreseeable:

(i) Initial Outer Continental Shelf lease sales which are made on a broad scale and are followed by exploration and development plans on a project level.

(ii) Electric power marketing activities that involve the acquisition, sale and transmission of electric energy.

(4) Actions which implement a decision to conduct or carry out a conforming program such as prescribed burning actions which are consistent with a conforming land management plan.

(d) Notwithstanding the other requirements of this subpart, a conformity determination is not required for the following Federal actions (or portion thereof):

(1) The portion of an action that includes major new or modified stationary sources that require a permit under the new source review (NSR) program (section 173 of the Act) or the prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) program (title I, part C of the Act).

(2) Actions in response to emergencies or natural disasters such as hurricanes, earthquakes, etc., which are commenced on the order of hours or days after the emergency or disaster and, if applicable, which meet the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section.

(3) Research, investigations, studies, demonstrations, or training (other than those exempted under paragraph (c)(2) of this section), where no environmental detriment is incurred and/or, the particular action furthers air quality research, as determined by the State agency primarily responsible for the applicable SIP.

(4) Alteration and additions of existing structures as specifically required by new or existing applicable environmental legislation or environmental regulations (e.g., hush houses for aircraft engines and scrubbers for air emissions).

(5) Direct emissions from remedial and removal actions carried out under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) and associated regulations to the extent such emissions either comply with the substantive requirements of the PSD/NSR permitting program or are exempted from other environmental regulation under the

provisions of CERCLA and applicable regulations issued under CERCLA.

(e) Federal actions which are part of a continuing response to an emergency or disaster under paragraph (d)(2) of this section and which are to be taken more than 6 months after the commencement of the response to the emergency or disaster under paragraph (d)(2) of this section are exempt from the requirements of this subpart only if:

(1) The Federal agency taking the actions makes a written determination that, for a specified period not to exceed an additional 6 months, it is impractical to prepare the conformity analyses which would otherwise be required and the actions cannot be delayed due to overriding concerns for public health and welfare, national security interests and foreign policy commitments; or

(2) For actions which are to be taken after those actions covered by paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the Federal agency makes a new determination as provided in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(f) Notwithstanding other requirements of this subpart, actions specified by individual Federal agencies that have met the criteria set forth in either paragraph (g)(1) or (g)(2) of this section and the procedures set forth in paragraph (h) of this section are presumed to conform, except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section.

(g) The Federal agency must meet the criteria for establishing activities that are presumed to conform by fulfilling the requirements set forth in either paragraph (g)(1) or (g)(2) of this section:

(1) The Federal agency must clearly demonstrate using methods consistent with this subpart that the total of direct and indirect emissions from the type of activities which would be presumed to conform would not:

(i) Cause or contribute to any new violation of any standard in any area;

(ii) Interfere with provisions in the applicable SIP for maintenance of any standard;

(iii) Increase the frequency or severity of any existing violation of any standard in any area; or

(iv) Delay timely attainment of any standard or any required interim emission reductions or other milestones in any area including, where applicable, emission levels specified in the applicable SIP for purposes of:

(A) A demonstration of reasonable further progress;

(B) A demonstration of attainment; or

(C) A maintenance plan; or

(2) The Federal agency must provide documentation that the total of direct and indirect emissions from such future actions would be below the emission rates for a conformity determination that are established in paragraph (b) of this section, based, for example, on similar actions taken over recent years.

(h) In addition to meeting the criteria for establishing exemptions set forth in paragraphs (g)(1) or (g)(2) of this section, the following procedures must also be complied with to presume that activities will conform:

(1) The Federal agency must identify through publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER its list of proposed activities that are presumed to conform and the basis for the presumptions;

(2) The Federal agency must notify the appropriate EPA Regional Office(s), State and local air quality agencies and, where applicable, the agency designated under section 174 of the Act and the MPO and provide at least 30 days for the public to comment on the list of proposed activities presumed to conform;

(3) The Federal agency must document its response to all the comments received and make the comments, response, and final list of activities available to the public upon request; and

(4) The Federal agency must publish the final list of such activities in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(i) Notwithstanding the other requirements of this subpart, when the total of direct and indirect emissions of any pollutant from a Federal action does not equal or exceed the rates specified in paragraph (b) of this section, but represents 10 percent or more of a nonattainment or maintenance area's total emissions of that pollutant, the

action is defined as a regionally significant action and the requirements of § 51.850 and §§ 51.855 through 51.860 shall apply for the Federal action.

(j) Where an action otherwise presumed to conform under paragraph (f) of this section is a regionally significant action or does not in fact meet one of the criteria in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, that action shall not be presumed to conform and the requirements of § 51.850 and §§ 51.855 through 51.860 shall apply for the Federal action.

(k) The provisions of this subpart shall apply in all nonattainment and maintenance areas.

### § 51.854 Conformity analysis.

Any Federal department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government taking an action subject to this subpart must make its own conformity determination consistent with the requirements of this subpart. In making its conformity determination, a Federal agency must consider comments from any interested parties. Where multiple Federal agencies have jurisdiction for various aspects of a project, a Federal agency may choose to adopt the analysis of another Federal agency or develop its own analysis in order to make its conformity determination.

### § 51.855 Reporting requirements.

(a) A Federal agency making a conformity determination under § 51.858 must provide to the appropriate EPA Regional Office(s), State and local air quality agencies and, where applicable, affected Federal land managers, the agency designated under section 174 of the Act and the MPO a 30 day notice which describes the proposed action and the Federal agency's draft conformity determination on the action.

(b) A Federal agency must notify the appropriate EPA Regional Office(s), State and local air quality agencies and, where applicable, affected Federal land managers, the agency designated under section 174 of the Clean Air Act and the MPO within 30 days after making a final conformity determination under § 51.858.

### § 51.856 Public participation.

(a) Upon request by any person regarding a specific Federal action, a Federal agency must make available for review its draft conformity determination under § 51.858 with supporting materials which describe the analytical methods and conclusions relied upon in making the applicability analysis and draft conformity determination.

(b) A Federal agency must make public its draft conformity determination under § 51.858 by placing a notice by prominent advertisement in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the area affected by the action and by providing 30 days for written public comment prior to taking any formal action on the draft determination. This comment period may be concurrent with any other public involvement, such as occurs in the NEPA process.

(c) A Federal agency must document its response to all the comments received on its draft conformity determination under § 51.858 and make the comments and responses available, upon request by any person regarding a specific Federal action, within 30 days of the final conformity determination.

(d) A Federal agency must make public its final conformity determination under § 51.858 for a Federal action by placing a notice by prominent advertisement in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the area affected by the action within 30 days of the final conformity determination.

### § 51.857 Frequency of conformity determinations.

(a) The conformity status of a Federal action automatically lapses 5 years from the date a final conformity determination is reported under § 51.855, unless the Federal action has been completed or a continuous program has been commenced to implement that Federal action within a reasonable time.

(b) Ongoing Federal activities at a given site showing continuous progress are not new actions and do not require periodic redeterminations so long as such activities are within the scope of the final conformity determination reported under § 51.855.

(c) If, after the conformity determination is made, the Federal action is changed so that there is an increase in the total of direct and indirect emissions above the levels in §51.853(b), a new conformity determination is required.

### §51.858 Criteria for determining conformity of general Federal actions.

(a) An action required under §51.853 to have a conformity determination for a specific pollutant, will be determined to conform to the applicable SIP if, for each pollutant that exceeds the rates in §51.853(b), or otherwise requires a conformity determination due to the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action, the action meets the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, and meets any of the following requirements:

(1) For any criteria pollutant, the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action are specifically identified and accounted for in the applicable SIP's attainment or maintenance demonstration;

(2) For ozone or nitrogen dioxide, the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action are fully offset within the same nonattainment or maintenance area through a revision to the applicable SIP or a similarly enforceable measure that effects emission reductions so that there is no net increase in emissions of that pollutant;

(3) For any criteria pollutant, except ozone and nitrogen dioxide, the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action meet the requirements:

(i) Specified in paragraph (b) of this section, based on areawide air quality modeling analysis and local air quality modeling analysis; or

(ii) Meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(5) of this section and, for local air quality modeling analysis, the requirement of paragraph (b) of this section;

(4) For CO or PM–10—

(i) Where the State agency primarily responsible for the applicable SIP determines that an areawide air quality modeling analysis is not needed, the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action meet the requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section, based on local air quality modeling analysis; or

(ii) Where the State agency primarily responsible for the applicable SIP determines that an areawide air quality modeling analysis is appropriate and that a local air quality modeling analysis is not needed, the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action meet the requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section, based on areawide modeling, or meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(5) of this section; or

(5) For ozone or nitrogen dioxide, and for purposes of paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (a)(4)(ii) of this section, each portion of the action or the action as a whole meets any of the following requirements:

(i) Where EPA has approved a revision to an area's attainment or maintenance demonstration after 1990 and the State makes a determination as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(i)(A) of this section or where the State makes a commitment as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(i)(B) of this section:

(A) The total of direct and indirect emissions from the action (or portion thereof) is determined and documented by the State agency primarily responsible for the applicable SIP to result in a level of emissions which, together with all other emissions in the nonattainment (or maintenance) area, would not exceed the emissions budgets specified in the applicable SIP;

(B) The total of direct and indirect emissions from the action (or portion thereof) is determined by the State agency responsible for the applicable SIP to result in a level of emissions which, together with all other emissions in the nonattainment (or maintenance) area, would exceed an emissions budget specified in the applicable SIP and the State Governor or the Governor's designee for SIP actions makes a written commitment to EPA which includes the following:

(*1*) A specific schedule for adoption and submittal of a revision to the SIP which would achieve the needed emission reductions prior to the time emissions from the Federal action would occur;

(*2*) Identification of specific measures for incorporation into the SIP which

would result in a level of emissions which, together with all other emissions in the nonattainment or maintenance area, would not exceed any emissions budget specified in the applicable SIP;

(*3*) A demonstration that all existing applicable SIP requirements are being implemented in the area for the pollutants affected by the Federal action, and that local authority to implement additional requirements has been fully pursued;

(*4*) A determination that the responsible Federal agencies have required all reasonable mitigation measures associated with their action; and

(*5*) Written documentation including all air quality analyses supporting the conformity determination;

(C) Where a Federal agency made a conformity determination based on a State commitment under paragraph (a)(5)(i)(B) of this section, such a State commitment is automatically deemed a call for a SIP revision by EPA under section 110(k)(5) of the Act, effective on the date of the Federal conformity determination and requiring response within 18 months or any shorter time within which the State commits to revise the applicable SIP;

(ii) The action (or portion thereof), as determined by the MPO, is specifically included in a current transportation plan and transportation improvement program which have been found to conform to the applicable SIP under 40 CFR part 51, subpart T, or 40 CFR part 93, subpart A;

(iii) The action (or portion thereof) fully offsets its emissions within the same nonattainment or maintenance area through a revision to the applicable SIP or an equally enforceable measure that effects emission reductions equal to or greater than the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action so that there is no net increase in emissions of that pollutant;

(iv) Where EPA has not approved a revision to the relevant SIP attainment or maintenance demonstration since 1990, the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action for the future years (described in § 51.859(d)) do not increase emissions with respect to the baseline emissions:

(A) The baseline emissions reflect the historical activity levels that occurred in the geographic area affected by the proposed Federal action during:

(*1*) Calendar year 1990;

(*2*) The calendar year that is the basis for the classification (or, where the classification is based on multiple years, the most representative year), if a classification is promulgated in 40 CFR part 81; or

(*3*) The year of the baseline inventory in the PM–10 applicable SIP;

(B) The baseline emissions are the total of direct and indirect emissions calculated for the future years (described in § 51.859(d)) using the historic activity levels (described in paragraph (a)(5)(iv)(A) of this section) and appropriate emission factors for the future years; or

(v) Where the action involves regional water and/or wastewater projects, such projects are sized to meet only the needs of population projections that are in the applicable SIP.

(b) The areawide and/or local air quality modeling analyses must:

(1) Meet the requirements in § 51.859; and

(2) Show that the action does not:

(i) Cause or contribute to any new violation of any standard in any area; or

(ii) Increase the frequency or severity of any existing violation of any standard in any area.

(c) Notwithstanding any other requirements of this section, an action subject to this subpart may not be determined to conform to the applicable SIP unless the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action is in compliance or consistent with all relevant requirements and milestones contained in the applicable SIP, such as elements identified as part of the reasonable further progress schedules, assumptions specified in the attainment or maintenance demonstration, prohibitions, numerical emission limits, and work practice requirements.

(d) Any analyses required under this section must be completed, and any mitigation requirements necessary for a finding of conformity must be identified before the determination of conformity is made.

**§ 51.859 Procedures for conformity determinations of general Federal actions.**

(a) The analyses required under this subpart must be based on the latest planning assumptions.

(1) All planning assumptions must be derived from the estimates of population, employment, travel, and congestion most recently approved by the MPO, or other agency authorized to make such estimates, where available.

(2) Any revisions to these estimates used as part of the conformity determination, including projected shifts in geographic location or level of population, employment, travel, and congestion, must be approved by the MPO or other agency authorized to make such estimates for the urban area.

(b) The analyses required under this subpart must be based on the latest and most accurate emission estimation techniques available as described below, unless such techniques are inappropriate. If such techniques are inappropriate and written approval of the EPA Regional Administrator is obtained for any modification or substitution, they may be modified or another technique substituted on a case-by-case basis or, where appropriate, on a generic basis for a specific Federal agency program.

(1) For motor vehicle emissions, the most current version of the motor vehicle emissions model specified by EPA and available for use in the preparation or revision of SIPs in that State must be used for the conformity analysis as specified in paragraphs (b)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section:

(i) The EPA must publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of availability of any new motor vehicle emissions model; and

(ii) A grace period of three months shall apply during which the motor vehicle emissions model previously specified by EPA as the most current version may be used. Conformity analyses for which the analysis was begun during the grace period or no more than 3 years before the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of availability of the latest emission model may continue to use the previous version of the model specified by EPA.

(2) For non-motor vehicle sources, including stationary and area source emissions, the latest emission factors specified by EPA in the ''Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors (AP–42)''[1] must be used for the conformity analysis unless more accurate emission data are available, such as actual stack test data from stationary sources which are part of the conformity analysis.

(c) The air quality modeling analyses required under this subpart must be based on the applicable air quality models, data bases, and other requirements specified in the most recent version of the ''Guideline on Air Quality Models (Revised)'' (1986), including supplements (EPA publication no. 450/2–78–027R)[2], unless:

(1) The guideline techniques are inappropriate, in which case the model may be modified or another model substituted on a case-by-case basis or, where appropriate, on a generic basis for a specific Federal agency program; and

(2) Written approval of the EPA Regional Administrator is obtained for any modification or substitution.

(d) The analyses required under this subpart, except § 51.858(a)(1), must be based on the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action and must reflect emission scenarios that are expected to occur under each of the following cases:

(1) The Act mandated attainment year or, if applicable, the farthest year for which emissions are projected in the maintenance plan;

(2) The year during which the total of direct and indirect emissions from the action is expected to be the greatest on an annual basis; and

(3) any year for which the applicable SIP specifies an emissions budget.

**§ 51.860 Mitigation of air quality impacts.**

(a) Any measures that are intended to mitigate air quality impacts must be identified and the process for implementation and enforcement of such measures must be described, including

[1] Copies may be obtained from the Technical Support Division of OAQPS, EPA, MD–14, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711.

[2] See footnote 1 at § 51.859(b)(2).

an implementation schedule containing explicit timelines for implementation.

(b) Prior to determining that a Federal action is in conformity, the Federal agency making the conformity determination must obtain written commitments from the appropriate persons or agencies to implement any mitigation measures which are identified as conditions for making conformity determinations.

(c) Persons or agencies voluntarily committing to mitigation measures to facilitate positive conformity determinations must comply with the obligations of such commitments.

(d) In instances where the Federal agency is licensing, permitting or otherwise approving the action of another governmental or private entity, approval by the Federal agency must be conditioned on the other entity meeting the mitigation measures set forth in the conformity determination.

(e) When necessary because of changed circumstances, mitigation measures may be modified so long as the new mitigation measures continue to support the conformity determination. Any proposed change in the mitigation measures is subject to the reporting requirements of §51.856 and the public participation requirements of §51.857.

(f) The implementation plan revision required in §51.851 shall provide that written commitments to mitigation measures must be obtained prior to a positive conformity determination and that such commitments must be fulfilled.

(g) After a State revises its SIP to adopt its general conformity rules and EPA approves that SIP revision, any agreements, including mitigation measures, necessary for a conformity determination will be both State and federally enforceable. Enforceability through the applicable SIP will apply to all persons who agree to mitigate direct and indirect emissions associated with a Federal action for a conformity determination.

APPENDIXES A–K [RESERVED]

## APPENDIX L TO PART 51—EXAMPLE REGULATIONS FOR PREVENTION OF AIR POLLUTION EMERGENCY EPISODES

The example regulations presented herein reflect generally recognized ways of preventing air pollution from reaching levels that would cause imminent and substantial endangerment to the health of persons. States are required under subpart H to have emergency episodes plans but they are not required to adopt the regulations presented herein.

1.0 *Air pollution emergency*. This regulation is designed to prevent the excessive buildup of air pollutants during air pollution episodes, thereby preventing the occurrence of an emergency due to the effects of these pollutants on the health of persons.

1.1 *Episode criteria*. Conditions justifying the proclamation of an air pollution alert, air pollution warning, or air pollution emergency shall be deemed to exist whenever the Director determines that the accumulation of air pollutants in any place is attaining or has attained levels which could, if such levels are sustained or exceeded, lead to a substantial threat to the health of persons. In making this determination, the Director will be guided by the following criteria:

(a) *Air Pollution Forecast:* An internal watch by the Department of Air Pollution Control shall be actuated by a National Weather Service advisory that Atmospheric Stagnation Advisory is in effect or the equivalent local forecast of stagnant atmospheric condition.

(b) *Alert:* The Alert level is that concentration of pollutants at which first stage control actions is to begin. An Alert will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site:

$SO_2$—800 μg/m$^3$ (0.3 p.p.m.), 24-hour average.
$PM_{10}$—350 μg/m$^3$, 24-hour average.
CO—17 mg/m$^3$ (15 p.p.m.), 8-hour average.
Ozone ($O_2$)=400 μg/m$^3$ (0.2 ppm)-hour average.
$NO_2$–1130 μg/m$^3$ (0.6 p.p.m.), 1-hour average, 282 μg/m$^3$ (0.15 p.p.m.), 24-hour average.

In addition to the levels listed for the above pollutants, meterological conditions are such that pollutant concentrations can be expected to remain at the above levels for twelve (12) or more hours or increase, or in the case of ozone, the situation is likely to reoccur within the next 24-hours unless control actions are taken.

(c) *Warning:* The warning level indicates that air quality is continuing to degrade and that additional control actions are necessary. A warning will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site:

$SO_2$—1,600 μg/m$^3$ (0.6 p.p.m.), 24-hour average.
$PM_{10}$—420 μg/m$^3$, 24-hour average.
CO—34 mg/m$^3$ (30 p.p.m.), 8-hour average.
Ozone ($O_3$)—800 μg/m$^3$ (0.4 p.p.m.), 1-hour average.
$NO_2$—2,260 μg/m$^3$ (1.2 ppm)—1-hour average; 565μg/m$^3$ (0.3 ppm), 24-hour average.

In addition to the levels listed for the above pollutants, meterological conditions are such that pollutant concentrations can be expected to remain at the above levels for twelve (12) or more hours or increase, or in the case of ozone, the situation is likely to reoccur within the next 24-hours unless control actions are taken.

(d) *Emergency:* The emergency level indicates that air quality is continuing to degrade toward a level of significant harm to the health of persons and that the most stringent control actions are necessary. An emergency will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site:

$SO_2$—2,100 μg/m$^3$ (0.8 p.p.m.), 24-hour average.
$PM_{10}$—500 μg/m$^3$, 24-hour average.
CO—46 mg/m$^3$ (40 p.p.m.), 8-hour average.
Ozone ($O_3$)—1,000 μg/m$^3$ (0.5 p.p.m.), 1-hour average.
$NO_2$–3,000 μg/m$^3$ (1.6 ppm), 1-hour average; 750 μg/m$^3$ (0.4 ppm), 24-hour average.

In addition to the levels listed for the above pollutants, meterological conditions are such that pollutant concentrations can be expected to remain at the above levels for twelve (12) or more hours or increase, or in the case of ozone, the situation is likely to reoccur within the next 24-hours unless control actions are taken.

(e) *Termination:* Once declared, any status reached by application of these criteria will remain in effect until the criteria for that level are no longer met. At such time, the next lower status will be assumed.

1.2 *Emission reduction plans.* (a) Air Pollution Alert—When the Director declares an Air Pollution Alert, any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as set forth in Table I shall take all Air Pollution Alert actions as required for such source of air pollutants and shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an Air Pollution Alert.

(b) Air Pollution Warning—When the Director declares an Air Pollution Warning, any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as set forth in Table II shall take all Air Pollution Warning actions as required for such source of air pollutants and shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an Air Pollution Warning.

(c) Air Pollution Emergency—When the Director declares an Air Pollution Emergency, any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as described in Table III shall take all Air Pollution Emergency actions as required for such source of air pollutants and shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an Air Pollution Emergency.

(d) When the Director determines that a specified criteria level has been reached at one or more monitoring sites solely because of emissions from a limited number of sources, he shall notify such source(s) that the preplanned abatement strategies of Tables I, II, and III or the standby plans are required, insofar as it applies to such source(s), and shall be put into effect until the criteria of the specified level are no longer met.

1.3 *Preplanned abatement strategies,* (a) Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants as set forth in Tables I–III shall prepare standby plans for reducing the emission of air pollutants during periods of an Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency. Standby plans shall be designed to reduce or eliminate emissions of air pollutants in accordance with the objectives set forth in Tables I–III which are made a part of this section.

(b) Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants not set forth under section 1.3(a) shall, when requested by the Director in writing, prepare standby plans for reducing the emission of air pollutants during periods of an Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency. Standby plans shall be designed to reduce or eliminate emissions of air pollutants in accordance with the objectives set forth in Tables I–III.

(c) Standby plans as required under section 1.3(a) and (b) shall be in writing and identify the sources of air pollutants, the approximate amount of reduction of pollutants and a brief description of the manner in which the reduction will be achieved during an Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency.

(d) During a condition of Air Pollution Alert, Air Pollution Warning, and Air Pollution Emergency, standby plans as required by this section shall be made available on the premises to any person authorized to enforce the provisions of applicable rules and regulations.

(e) Standby plans as required by this section shall be submitted to the Director upon request within thirty (30) days of the receipt of such request; such standby plans shall be subject to review and approval by the Director. If, in the opinion of the Director, a standby plan does not effectively carry out the objectives as set forth in Table I–III, the Director may disapprove it, state his reason for disapproval and order the preparation of an amended standby plan within the time period specified in the order.

TABLE I—ABATEMENT STRATEGIES EMISSION REDUCTION PLANS ALERT LEVEL

*Part A. General*

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse, or debris in any form.

2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid waste shall be limited to the hours between 12 noon and 4 p.m.

3. Persons operating fuel-burning equipment which required boiler lancing or soot blowing shall perform such operations only between the hours of 12 noon and 4 p.m.

4. Persons operating motor vehicles should eliminate all unnecessary operations.

*Part B. Source curtailment*

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants listed below shall take all required control actions for this Alert Level.

| Source of air pollution | Control action |
|---|---|
| 1. Coal or oil-fired electric power generating facilities | a. Substantial reduction by utilization of fuels having low ash and sulfur content.<br>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.<br>c. Substantial reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Alert Area. |
| 2. Coal and oil-fired process steam generating facilities | a. Substantial reduction by utilization of fuels having low ash and sulfur content.<br>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.<br>c. Substantial reduction of steam load demands consistent with continuing plant operations. |
| 3. Manufacturing industries of the following classifications:<br>Primary Metals Industry.<br>Petroleum Refining Operations.<br>Chemical Industries.<br>Mineral Processing Industries.<br>Paper and Allied Products.<br>Grain Industry. | a. Substantial reduction of air pollutants from manufacturing operations by curtailing, postponing, or deferring production and all operations.<br>b. Maximum reduction by deferring trade waste disposal operations which emit solid particles, gas vapors or malodorous substances.<br>c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.<br>d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing. |

TABLE II—EMISSION REDUCTION PLANS

WARNING LEVEL

*Part A. General*

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse, or debris in any form.

2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid waste or liquid waste shall be prohibited.

3. Persons operating fuel-burning equipment which requires boiler lancing or soot blowing shall perform such operations only between the hours of 12 noon and 4 p.m.

4. Persons operating motor vehicles must reduce operations by the use of car pools and increased use of public transportation and elimination of unnecessary operation.

*Part B. Source curtailment*

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants listed below shall take all required control actions for this Warning Level.

| Source of air pollution | Control action |
|---|---|
| 1. Coal or oil-fired process steam generating facilities | a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content.<br>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.<br>c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Warning Area. |
| 2. Oil and oil-fired process steam generating facilities | a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having the lowest available ash and sulfur content.<br>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.<br>c. Making ready for use a plan of action to be taken if an emergency develops. |

| Source of air pollution | Control action |
|---|---|
| 3. Manufacturing industries which require considerable lead time for shut-down including the following classifications:<br>Petroleum Refining.<br>Chemical Industries.<br>Primary Metals Industries.<br>Glass Industries.<br>Paper and Allied Products. | a. Maximum reduction of air contaminants from manufacturing operations by, if necessary, assuming reasonable economic hardships by postponing production and allied operation.<br>b. Maximum reduction by deferring trade waste disposal operations which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.<br>c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.<br>d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing. |
| 4. Manufacturing industries require relatively short lead times for shut-down including the following classifications:<br>Primary Metals Industries.<br>Chemical Industries.<br>Mineral Processing Industries.<br>Grain Industry. | a. Elimination of air pollutants from manufacturing operations by ceasing, curtailing, postponing or deferring production and allied operations to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.<br>b. Elimination of air pollutants from trade waste disposal processes which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.<br>c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.<br>d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing. |

TABLE III—EMISSION REDUCTION PLANS

EMERGENCY LEVEL

*Part A. General*

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse, or debris in any form.

2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid or liquid waste shall be prohibited.

3. All places of employment described below shall immediately cease operations.

a. Mining and quarrying of nonmetallic minerals.

b. All construction work except that which must proceed to avoid emergent physical harm.

c. All manufacturing establishments except those required to have in force an air pollution emergency plan.

d. All wholesale trade establishments; i.e., places of business primarily engaged in selling merchandise to retailers, or industrial, commercial, institutional or professional users, or to other wholesalers, or acting as agents in buying merchandise for or selling merchandise to such persons or companies, except those engaged in the distribution of drugs, surgical supplies and food.

e. All offices of local, county and State government including authorities, joint meetings, and other public bodies excepting such agencies which are determined by the chief administrative officer of local, county, or State government, authorities, joint meetings and other public bodies to be vital for public safety and welfare and the enforcement of the provisions of this order.

f. All retail trade establishments except pharmacies, surgical supply distributors, and stores primarily engaged in the sale of food.

g. Banks, credit agencies other than banks, securities and commodities brokers, dealers, exchanges and services; offices of insurance carriers, agents and brokers, real estate offices.

h. Wholesale and retail laundries, laundry services and cleaning and dyeing establishments; photographic studios; beauty shops, barber shops, shoe repair shops.

i. Advertising offices; consumer credit reporting, adjustment and collection agencies; duplicating, addressing, blueprinting; photocopying, mailing, mailing list and stenographic services; equipment rental services, commercial testing laboratories.

j. Automobile repair, automobile services, garages.

k. Establishments rendering amusement and recreational services including motion picture theaters.

l. Elementary and secondary schools, colleges, universities, professional schools, junior colleges, vocational schools, and public and private libraries.

4. All commercial and manufacturing establishments not included in this order will institute such actions as will result in maximum reduction of air pollutants from their operation by ceasing, curtailing, or postponing operations which emit air pollutants to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.

5. The use of motor vehicles is prohibited except in emergencies with the approval of local or State police.

*Part B. Source curtailment*

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air pollutants listed below shall take all required control actions for this Emergency Level.

| Source of air pollution | Control action |
|---|---|
| 1. Coal or oil-fired electric power generating facilities ..... | a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content.<br>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing.<br>c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of Emergency Area. |
| 2. Coal and oil-fired process steam generating facilities ..... | a. Maximum reduction by reducing heat and steam demands to absolute necessities consistent with preventing equipment damage.<br>b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.<br>c. Taking the action called for in the emergency plan. |
| 3. Manufacturing industries of the following classifications:<br>Primary Metals Industries.<br>Petroleum Refining.<br>Chemical Industries.<br>Mineral Processing Industries.<br>Grain Industry.<br>Paper and Allied Products. | a. Elimination of air pollutants from manufacturing operations by ceasing, curtailing, postponing or deferring production and allied operations to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.<br>b. Elimination of air pollutants from trade waste disposal processes which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.<br>c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.<br>d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12 noon to 4 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing. |

(Secs. 110, 301(a), 313, 319, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410, 7601(a), 7613, 7619))

[36 FR 22398, Nov. 25, 1971; 36 FR 24002, Dec. 17, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 26312, Dec. 9, 1972; 40 FR 36333, Aug. 20, 1975; 41 FR 35676, Aug. 24, 1976; 44 FR 27570, May 10, 1979; 51 FR 40675, Nov. 7, 1986; 52 FR 24714, July 1, 1987]

## APPENDIX M TO PART 51—RECOMMENDED TEST METHODS FOR STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

Method 201—Determination of $PM_{10}$ Emissions (Exhaust Gas Recycle Procedure).
Method 201A—Determination of $PM_{10}$ Emissions (Constant Sampling Rate Procedure).
Method 202—Determination of Condensible Particulate Emissions From Stationary Sources
Method 204—Criteria for and Verification of a Permanent or Temporary Total Enclosure.
Method 204A—Volatile Organic Compounds Content in Liquid Input Stream.
Method 204B—Volatile Organic Compounds Emissions in Captured Stream.
Method 204C—Volatile Organic Compounds Emissions in Captured Stream (Dilution Technique).
Method 204D—Volatile Organic Compounds Emissions in Uncaptured Stream from Temporary Total Enclosure.
Method 204E—Volatile Organic Compounds Emissions in Uncaptured Stream from Building Enclosure.
Method 204F—Volatile Organic Compounds Content in Liquid Input Stream (Distillation Approach).
Method 205—Verification of Gas Dilution Systems for Field Instrument Calibrations

Presented herein are recommended test methods for measuring air pollutantemanating from an emission source. They are provided for States to use in their plans to meet the requirements of subpart K—Source Surveillance.

The State may also choose to adopt other methods to meet the requirements of subpart K of this part, subject to the normal plan review process.

The State may also meet the requirements of subpart K of this part by adopting, again subject to the normal plan review process, any of the relevant methods in appendix A to 40 CFR part 60.

### METHOD 201—DETERMINATION OF $PM_{10}$ EMISSIONS

### (EXHAUST GAS RECYCLE PROCEDURE)

#### *1. Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method applies to the in-stack measurement of particulate matter (PM) emissions equal to or less than an aerodynamic diameter of nominally 10 µm ($PM_{10}$) from stationary sources. The EPA recognizes that condensible emissions not collected by an in-stack method are also $PM_{10,}$ and that emissions that contribute to ambient $PM_{10}$ levels are the sum of condensible emissions and emissions measured by an in-stack $PM_{10}$ method, such as this method or Method 201A. Therefore, for establishing source contributions to ambient levels of $PM_{10,}$ such as for emission inventory purposes, EPA suggests that source $PM_{10}$ measurement include both in-stack $PM_{10}$ and condensible emissions. Condensible missions may be measured by an impinger analysis in combination with this method.

1.2 Principle. A gas sample is isokinetically extracted from the source. An in-stack cyclone is used to separate PM greater than $PM_{10}$, and an in-stack glass fiber filter is used to collect the $PM_{10}$. To maintain isokinetic flow rate conditions at the tip of the probe and a constant flow rate through the cyclone, a clean, dried portion of the sample gas at stack temperature is recycled into the nozzle. The particulate mass is determined gravimetrically after removal of uncombined water.

*2. Apparatus*

NOTE: Method 5 as cited in this method refers to the method in 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

2.1 Sampling Train. A schematic of the exhaust of the exhaust gas recycle (EGR) train is shown in Figure 1 of this method.

2.1.1 Nozzle with Recycle Attachment. Stainless steel (316 or equivalent) with a sharp tapered leading edge, and recycle attachment welded directly on the side of the nozzle (see schematic in Figure 2 of this method). The angle of the taper shall be on the outside. Use only straight sampling nozzles. ''Gooseneck'' or other nozzle extensions designed to turn the sample gas flow 90°, as in Method 5 are not acceptable. Locate a thermocouple in the recycle attachment to measure the temperature of the recycle gas as shown in Figure 3 of this method. The recycle attachment shall be made of stainless steel and shall be connected to the probe and nozzle with stainless steel fittings. Two nozzle sizes, e.g., 0.125 and 0.160 in., should be available to allow isokinetic sampling to be conducted over a range of flow rates. Calibrate each nozzle as described in Method 5, Section 5.1.

2.1.2 $PM_{10}$ Sizer. Cyclone, meeting the specifications in Section 5.7 of this method.

2.1.3 Filter Holder. 63mm, stainless steel. An Andersen filter, part number SE274, has been found to be acceptable for the in-stack filter.

NOTE: Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the Environmental Protection Agency.

2.1.4 Pitot Tube. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.3. Attach the pitot to the pitot lines with stainless steel fittings and to the cyclone in a configuration similar to that shown in Figure 3 of this method. The pitot lines shall be made of heat resistant material and attached to the probe with stainless steel fittings.

2.1.5 EGR Probe. Stainless steel, 15.9-mm (⅝-in.) ID tubing with a probe liner, stainless steel 9.53-mm (⅜-in.) ID stainless steel recycle tubing, two 6.35-mm (¼-in.) ID stainless steel tubing for the pitot tube extensions, three thermocouple leads, and one power lead, all contained by stainless steel tubing with a diameter of approximately 51 mm (2.0 in.). Design considerations should include minimum weight construction materials sufficient for probe structural strength. Wrap the sample and recycle tubes with a heating tape to heat the sample and recycle gases to stack temperature.

2.1.6 Condenser. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.7.

2.1.7 Umbilical Connector. Flexible tubing with thermocouple and power leads of sufficient length to connect probe to meter and flow control console.

2.1.8 Vacuum Pump. Leak-tight, oil-less, noncontaminating, with an absolute filter, ''HEPA'' type, at the pump exit. A Gast Model 0522–V103 G18DX pump has been found to be satisfactory.

2.1.9 Meter and Flow Control Console. System consisting of a dry gas meter and calibrated orifice for measuring sample flow rate and capable of measuring volume to ±2 percent, calibrated laminar flow elements (LFE's) or equivalent for measuring total and sample flow rates, probe heater control, and manometers and magnehelic gauges (as shown in Figures 4 and 5 of this method), or equivalent. Temperatures needed for calculations include stack, recycle, probe, dry gas meter, filter, and total flow. Flow measurements include velocity head ($\Delta p$), orifice differential pressure ($\Delta H$), total flow, recycle flow, and total back-pressure through the system.

2.1.10 Barometer. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.9.

2.1.11 Rubber Tubing. 6.35-mm (¼-in.) ID flexible rubber tubing.

2.2 Sample Recovery.

2.2.1 Nozzle, Cyclone, and Filter Holder Brushes. Nylon bristle brushes property sized and shaped for cleaning the nozzle, cyclone, filter holder, and probe or probe liner, with stainless steel wire shafts and handles.

2.2.2 Wash Bottles, Glass Sample Storage Containers, Petri Dishes, Graduated Cylinder and Balance, Plastic Storage Containers, and Funnels. Same as Method 5, Sections 2.2.2 through 2.2.6 and 2.2.8, respectively.

2.3 Analysis. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.3.

*3. Reagents*

The reagents used in sampling, sample recovery, and analysis are the same as that specified in Method 5, Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3, respectively.

*4. Procedure*

4.1 Sampling. The complexity of this method is such that, in order to obtain reliable results, testers should be trained and experienced with the test procedures.

4.1.1 Pretest Preparation. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.1.

4.1.2 Preliminary Determinations. Same as Method 5, Section 4.1.2, except use the directions on nozzle size selection in this section.

Use of the EGR method may require a minimum sampling port diameter of 0.2 m (6 in.). Also, the required maximum number of sample traverse points at any location shall be 12.

4.1.2.1 The cyclone and filter holder must be in-stack or at stack temperature during sampling. The blockage effects of the EGR sampling assembly will be minimal if the cross-sectional area of the sampling assembly is 3 percent or less of the cross-sectional area of the duct and a pitot coefficient of 0.84 may be assigned to the pitot. If the cross-sectional area of the assembly is greater than 3 percent of the cross-sectional area of the duct, then either determine the pitot coefficient at sampling conditions or use a standard pitot with a known coefficient in a configuration with the EGR sampling assembly such that flow disturbances are minimized.

4.1.2.2 Construct a setup of pressure drops for various $\Delta p$'s and temperatures. A computer is useful for these calculations. An example of the output of the EGR setup program is shown in Figure 6 of this method, and directions on its use are in section 4.1.5.2 of this method. Computer programs, written in IBM BASIC computer language, to do these types of setup and reduction calculations for the EGR procedure, are available through the National Technical Information Services (NTIS), Accession number PB90–500000, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.

4.1.2.3 The EGR setup program allows the tester to select the nozzle size based on anticipated average stack conditions and prints a setup sheet for field use. The amount of recycle through the nozzle should be between 10 and 80 percent. Inputs for the EGR setup program are stack temperature (minimum, maximum, and average), stack velocity (minimum, maximum, and average), atmospheric pressure, stack static pressure, meter box temperature, stack moisture, percent $0_2$, and percent $CO_2$ in the stack gas, pitot coefficient ($C_p$), orifice $\Delta H_@$, flow rate measurement calibration values [slope (m) and y-intercept (b) of the calibration curve], and the number of nozzles available and their diameters.

4.1.2.4 A less rigorous calculation for the setup sheet can be done manually using the equations on the example worksheets in Figures 7, 8, and 9 of this method, or by a Hewlett-Packard HP41 calculator using the program provided in appendix D of the EGR operators manual, entitled *Applications Guide for Source $PM_{10}$ Exhaust Gas Recycle Sampling System*. This calculation uses an approximation of the total flow rate and agrees within 1 percent of the exact solution for pressure drops at stack temperatures from 38 to 260 °C (100 to 500 °F) and stack moisture up to 50 percent. Also, the example worksheets use a constant stack temperature in the calculation, ingoring the complicated temperature dependence from all three pressure drop equations. Errors for this at stack temperatures ±28 °C (±50 °F) of the temperature used in the setup calculations are within 5 percent for flow rate and within 5 percent for cyclone cut size.

4.1.2.5 The pressure upstream of the LFE's is assumed to be constant at 0.6 in. Hg in the EGR setup calculations.

4.1.2.6 The setup sheet constructed using this procedure shall be similar to Figure 6 of this method. Inputs needed for the calculation are the same as for the setup computer except that stack velocities are not needed.

4.1.3 Preparation of Collection Train. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.3, except use the following directions to set up the train.

4.1.3.1 Assemble the EGR sampling device, and attach it to probe as shown in Figure 3 of this method. If stack temperatures exceed 260 °C (500 °F), then assemble the EGR cyclone without the O-ring and reduce the vacuum requirement to 130 mm Hg (5.0 in. Hg) in the leak-check procedure in Section 4.1.4.3.2 of this method.

4.1.3.2 Connect the proble directly to the filter holder and condenser as in Method 5. Connect the condenser and probe to the meter and flow control console with the umbilical connector. Plug in the pump and attach pump lines to the meter and flow control console.

4.1.4 Leak-Check Procedure. The leak-check for the EGR Method consists of two parts: the sample-side and the recycle-side. The sample-side leak-check is required at the beginning of the run with the cyclone attached, and after the run with the cyclone removed. The cyclone is removed before the post-test leak-check to prevent any disturbance of the collected sample prior to analysis. The recycle-side leak-check tests the leak tight integrity of the recycle components and is required prior to the first test run and after each shipment.

4.1.4.1 Pretest Leak-Check. A pretest leak-check of the entire sample-side, including the cyclone and nozzle, is required. Use the leak-check procedure in Section 4.1.4.3 of this method to conduct a pretest leak-check.

4.1.4.2 Leak-Checks During Sample Run. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.4.1.

4.1.4.3 Post-Test Leak-Check. A leak-check is required at the conclusion of each sampling run. Remove the cyclone before the leak-check to prevent the vacuum created by the cooling of the probe from disturbing the collected sample and use the following procedure to conduct a post-test leak-check.

4.1.4.3.1 The sample-side leak-check is performed as follows: After removing the cyclone, seal the probe with a leak-tight stopper. Before starting pump, close the coarse total valve and both recycle valves, and open completely the sample back pressure valve and the fine total valve. After turning the

pump on, partially open the coarse total valve slowly to prevent a surge in the manometer. Adjust the vacuum to at least 381 mm Hg (15.0 in. Hg) with the fine total valve. If the desired vacuum is exceeded, either leak-check at this higher vacuum or end the leak-check as shown below and start over.

CAUTION: Do not decrease the vacuum with any of the valves. This may cause a rupture of the filter.

NOTE: A lower vacuum may be used, provided that it is not exceeded during the test.

4.1.4.3.2 Leak rates in excess of 0.00057 $m^3$/min (0.020 $ft^3$/min) are unacceptable. If the leak rate is too high, void the sampling run.

4.1.4.3.3 To complete the leak-check, slowly remove the stopper from the nozzle until the vacuum is near zero, then immediately turn off the pump. This procedure sequence prevents a pressure surge in the manometer fluid and rupture of the filter.

4.1.4.3.4 The recycle-side leak-check is performed as follows: Close the coarse and fine total valves and sample back pressure valve. Plug the sample inlet at the meter box. Turn on the power and the pump, close the recycle valves, and open the total flow valves. Adjust the total flow fine adjust valve until a vacuum of 25 inches of mercury is achieved. If the desired vacuum is exceeded, either leak-check at this higher vacuum, or end the leak-check and start over. Minimum acceptable leak rates are the same as for the sample-side. If the leak rate is too high, void the sampling run.

4.1.5 EGR Train Operation. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.5, except omit references to nomographs and recommendations about changing the filter assembly during a run.

4.1.5.1 Record the data required on a data sheet such as the one shown in Figure 10 of this method. Make periodic checks of the manometer level and zero to ensure correct $\Delta H$ and $\Delta p$ values. An acceptable procedure for checking the zero is to equalize the pressure at both ends of the manometer by pulling off the tubing, allowing the fluid to equilibrate and, if necessary, to re-zero. Maintain the probe temperature to within 11 °C (20 °F) of stack temperature.

4.1.5.2 The procedure for using the example EGR setup sheet is as follows: Obtain a stack velocity reading from the pitot manometer ($\Delta p$), and find this value on the ordinate axis of the setup sheet. Find the stack temperature on the abscissa. Where these two values intersect are the differential pressures necessary to achieve isokineticity and 10 µm cut size (interpolation may be necessary).

4.1.5.3 The top three numbers are differential pressures (in. $H_2O$), and the bottom number is the percent recycle at these flow settings. Adjust the total flow rate valves, coarse and fine, to the sample value ($\Delta H$) on the setup sheet, and the recycle flow rate valves, coarse and fine, to the recycle flow on the setup sheet.

4.1.5.4 For startup of the EGR sample train, the following procedure is recommended. Preheat the cyclone in the stack for 30 minutes. Close both the sample and recycle coarse valves. Open the fine total, fine recycle, and sample back pressure valves halfway. Ensure that the nozzle is properly aligned with the sample stream. After noting the $\Delta p$ and stack temperature, select the appropriate $\Delta H$ and recycle from the EGR setup sheet. Start the pump and timing device simultaneously. Immediately open both the coarse total and the coarse recycle valves slowly to obtain the approximate desired values. Adjust both the fine total and the fine recycle valves to achieve more precisely the desired values. In the EGR flow system, adjustment of either valve will result in a change in both total and recycle flow rates, and a slight iteration between the total and recycle valves may be necessary. Because the sample back pressure valve controls the total flow rate through the system, it may be necessary to adjust this valve in order to obtain the correct flow rate.

NOTE: Isokinetic sampling and proper operation of the cyclone are not achieved unless the correct $\Delta H$ and recycle flow rates are maintained.

4.1.5.5 During the test run, monitor the probe and filter temperatures periodically, and make adjustments as necessary to maintain the desired temperatures. If the sample loading is high, the filter may begin to blind or the cyclone may clog. The filter or the cyclone may be replaced during the sample run. Before changing the filter or cyclone, conduct a leak-check (Section 4.1.4.2 of this method). The total particulate mass shall be the sum of all cyclone and the filter catch during the run. Monitor stack temperature and $\Delta p$ periodically, and make the necessary adjustments in sampling and recycle flow rates to maintain isokinetic sampling and the proper flow rate through the cyclone. At the end of the run, turn off the pump, close the coarse total valve, and record the final dry gas meter reading. Remove the probe from the stack, and conduct a post-test leak-check as outlined in Section 4.1.4.3 of this method.

4.2 Sample Recovery. Allow the probe to cool. When the probe can be safely handled, wipe off all external PM adhering to the outside of the nozzle, cyclone, and nozzle attachment, and place a cap over the nozzle to prevent losing or gaining PM. Do not cap the nozzle tip tightly while the sampling train is cooling, as this action would create a vacuum in the filter holder. Disconnect the probe from the umbilical connector, and take the probe to the cleanup site. Sample recovery should be conducted in a dry indoor area or, if outside, in an area protected from wind and free of dust. Cap the ends of the

impingers and carry them to the cleanup site. Inspect the components of the train prior to and during disassembly to note any abnormal conditions. Disconnect the pitot from the cyclone. Remove the cyclone from the probe. Recover the sample as follows:

4.2.1 *Container Number 1* (Filter). The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 1 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.2 *Container Number 2* (Cyclone or Large PM Catch). The cyclone must be disassembled and the nozzle removed in order to recover the large PM catch. Quantitatively recover the PM from the interior surfaces of the nozzle and the cyclone, excluding the ''turn around'' cup and the interior surfaces of the exit tube. The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 2 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.3 *Container Number 3* ($PM_{10}$). Quantitatively recover the PM from all of the surfaces from cyclone exit to the front half of the in-stack filter holder, including the ''turn around'' cup and the interior of the exit tube. The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 2 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.4 *Container Number 4* (Silica Gel). Same as that for Container Number 3 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.5 *Impinger Water.* Same as in Method 5, Section 4.2, under ''Impinger Water.''

4.3 Analysis. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.3, except handle EGR Container Numbers 1 and 2 like Container Number 1 in Method 5, EGR Container Numbers 3, 4, and 5 like Container Number 3 in Method 5, and EGR Container Number 6 like Container Number 3 in Method 5. Use Figure 11 of this method to record the weights of PM collected.

4.4 Quality Control Procedures. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.4.

4.5 $PM_{10}$ Emission Calculation and Acceptability of Results. Use the EGR reduction program or the procedures in section 6 of this method to calculate $PM_{10}$ emissions and the criteria in section 6.7 of this method to determine the acceptability of the results.

### *5. Calibration*

Maintain an accurate laboratory log of all calibrations.

5.1 Probe Nozzle. Same as in Method 5, Section 5.1.

5.2 Pitot Tube. Same as in Method 5, Section 5.2.

5.3 Meter and Flow Control Console.

5.3.1 Dry Gas Meter. Same as in Method 5, Section 5.3.

5.3.2 LFE Gauges. Calibrate the recycle, total, and inlet total LFE gauges with a manometer. Read and record flow rates at 10, 50, and 90 percent of full scale on the total and recycle pressure gauges. Read and record flow rates at 10, 20, and 30 percent of full scale on the inlet total LFE pressure gauge. Record the total and recycle readings to the nearest 0.3 mm (0.01 in.). Record the inlet total LFE readings to the nearest 3 mm (0.1 in.). Make three separate measurements at each setting and calculate the average. The maximum difference between the average pressure reading and the average manometer reading shall not exceed 1 mm (0.05 in.). If the differences exceed the limit specified, adjust or replace the pressure gauge. After each field use, check the calibration of the pressure gauges.

5.3.3 Total LFE. Same as the metering system in Method 5, Section 5.3.

5.3.4 Recycle LFE. Same as the metering system in Method 5, Section 5.3, except completely close both the coarse and fine recycle valves.

5.4 Probe Heater. Connect the probe to the meter and flow control console with the umbilical connector. Insert a thermocouple into the probe sample line approximately half the length of the probe sample line. Calibrate the probe heater at 66°C (150°F), 121°C (250°F °F), and 177°C (350°F). Turn on the power, and set the probe heater to the specified temperature. Allow the heater to equilibrate, and record the thermocouple temperature and the meter and flow control console temperature to the nearest 0.5°C (1°F). The two temperatures should agree within 5.5°C (10°F). If this agreement is not met, adjust or replace the probe heater controller.

5.5 Temperature Gauges. Connect all thermocouples, and let the meter and flow control console equilibrate to ambient temperature. All thermocouples shall agree to within 1.1°C (2.0°F) with a standard mercury-in-glass thermometer. Replace defective thermocouples.

5.6 Barometer. Calibrate against a standard mercury-in-glass barometer.

5.7 Probe Cyclone and Nozzle Combinations. The probe cyclone and nozzle combinations need not be calibrated if the cyclone meets the design specifications in Figure 12 of this method and the nozzle meets the design specifications in appendix B of the *Application Guide for the Source $PM_{10}$ Exhaust Gas Recycle Sampling System,* EPA/600/3–88–058. This document may be obtained from Roy Huntley at (919) 541–1060. If the nozzles do not meet the design specifications, then test the cyclone and nozzle combination for conformity with the performance specifications (PS's) in Table 1 of this method. The purpose of the PS tests is to determine if the cyclone's sharpness of cut meets minimum performance criteria. If the cyclone does not meet design specifications, then, in addition to the cyclone and nozzle combination conforming to the PS's, calibrate the cyclone and determine the relationship between flow rate, gas viscosity, and gas density. Use the procedures in Section 5.7.5 of this method to conduct PS tests and the procedures in Section 5.8 of this method to calibrate the cyclone. Conduct the PS tests in a wind tunnel

described in Section 5.7.1 of this method and using a particle generation system described in Section 5.7.2 of this method. Use five particle sizes and three wind velocities as listed in Table 2 of this method. Perform a minimum of three replicate measurements of collection efficiency for each of the 15 conditions listed, for a minimum of 45 measurements.

5.7.1 Wind Tunnel. Perform calibration and PS tests in a wind tunnel (or equivalent test apparatus) capable of establishing and maintaining the required gas stream velocities within 10 percent.

5.7.2 Particle Generation System. The particle generation system shall be capable of producing solid monodispersed dye particles with the mass median aerodynamic diameters specified in Table 2 of this method. The particle size distribution verification should be performed on an integrated sample obtained during the sampling period of each test. An acceptable alternative is to verify the size distribution of samples obtained before and after each test, with both samples required to meet the diameter and monodispersity requirements for an acceptable test run.

5.7.2.1 Establish the size of the solid dye particles delivered to the test section of the wind tunnel using the operating parameters of the particle generation system, and verify the size during the tests by microscopic examination of samples of the particles collected on a membrane filter. The particle size, as established by the operating parameters of the generation system, shall be within the tolerance specified in Table 2 of this method. The precision of the particle size verification technique shall be at least ±0.5 µm, and the particle size determined by the verification technique shall not differ by more than 10 percent from that established by the operating parameters of the particle generation system.

5.7.2.2 Certify the monodispersity of the particles for each test either by microscopic inspection of collected particles on filters or by other suitable monitoring techniques such as an optical particle counter followed by a multichannel pulse height analyzer. If the proportion of multiplets and satellites in an aerosol exceeds 10 percent by mass, the particle generation system is unacceptable for purposes of this test. Multiplets are particles that are agglomerated, and satellites are particles that are smaller than the specified size range.

5.7.3 Schematic Drawings. Schematic drawings of the wind tunnel and blower system and other information showing complete procedural details of the test atmosphere generation, verification, and delivery techniques shall be furnished with calibration data to the reviewing agency.

5.7.4 Flow Rate Measurement. Determine the cyclone flow rates with a dry gas meter and a stopwatch, or a calibrated orifice system capable of measuring flow rates to within 2 percent.

5.7.5 Performance Specification Procedure. Establish the test particle generator operation and verify the particle size microscopically. If mondispersity is to be verified by measurements at the beginning and the end of the run rather than by an integrated sample, these measurements may be made at this time.

5.7.5.1 The cyclone cut size ($D_{50}$) is defined as the aerodynamic diameter of a particle having a 50 percent probability of penetration. Determine the required cyclone flow rate at which $D_{50}$ is 10 µm. A suggested procedure is to vary the cyclone flow rate while keeping a constant particle size of 10 µm. Measure the PM collected in the cyclone ($m_c$), exit tube ($m_t$), and filter ($m_f$). Compute the cyclone efficiency ($E_c$) as follows:

$$E_c = \frac{m_c}{\left(m_c + m_t + m_f\right)} \times 100$$

5.7.5.2 Perform three replicates and calculate the average cyclone efficiency as follows:

$$E_{avg} = \frac{\left(E_1 + E_2 + E_3\right)}{3}$$

where $E_1$, $E_2$, and $E_3$ are replicate measurements of $E_c$.

5.7.5.3 Calculate the standard deviation ($\sigma$) for the replicate measurements of $E_c$ as follows:

$$\sigma = \left[ \frac{\left(E_1^2 + E_2^2 + E_3^2\right) - \frac{\left(E_1 + E_2 + E_3\right)^2}{3}}{2} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

if σ exceeds 0.10, repeat the replicate runs.

5.7.5.4 Using the cyclone flow rate that produces $D_{50}$ for 10 µm, measure the overall efficiency of the cyclone and nozzle, $E_o$, at the particle sizes and nominal gas velocities in Table 2 of this method using this following procedure.

5.7.5.5 Set the air velocity in the wind tunnel to one of the nominal gas velocities from Table 2 of this method. Establish isokinetic sampling conditions and the correct flow rate through the sampler (cyclone and nozzle) using recycle capacity so that the $D_{50}$ is 10 µm. Sample long enough to obtain ±5 percent precision on the total collected mass as determined by the precision and the sensitivity of the measuring technique. Determine separately the nozzle catch ($m_n$), cyclone catch ($m_c$), cyclone exit tube catch ($m_t$), and collection filter catch ($m_f$).

5.7.5.6 Calculate the overall efficiency ($E_o$) as follows:

$$E_o = \frac{(m_n + m_c)}{(m_n + m_c + m_t + m_f)} \times 100$$

5.7.5.7 Do three replicates for each combination of gas velocities and particle sizes in Table 2 of this method. Calculate $E_o$ for each particle size following the procedures described in this section for determining efficiency. Calculate the standard deviation (σ) for the replicate measurements. If σ exceeds 0.10, repeat the replicate runs.

5.7.6 Criteria for Acceptance. For each of the three gas stream velocities, plot the average $E_o$ as a function of particle size on Figure 13 of this method. Draw a smooth curve for each velocity through all particle sizes. The curve shall be within the banded region for all sizes, and the average $E_c$ for a $D_{50}$ for 10 µm shall be 50 ± 0.5 percent.

5.8 Cyclone Calibration Procedure. The purpose of this section is to develop the relationship between flow rate, gas viscosity, gas density, and $D_{50}$. This procedure only needs to be done on those cyclones that do not meet the design specifications in Figure 12 of this method.

5.8.1 Calculate cyclone flow rate. Determine the flow rates and $D_{50}$'s for three different particle sizes between 5 µm and 15 µm, one of which shall be 10 µm. All sizes must be within 0.5 µm. For each size, use a different temperature within 60° C (108° F) of the temperature at which the cyclone is to be used and conduct triplicate runs. A suggested procedure is to keep the particle size constant and vary the flow rate. Some of the values obtained in the PS tests in Section 5.7.5 may be used.

5.8.1.1 On log-log graph paper, plot the Reynolds number (Re) on the abscissa, and the square root of the Stokes 50 number [$(STK_{50})^{1/2}$] on the ordinate for each temperature. Use the following equations:

$$Re = \frac{4\rho Q_{cyc}}{d_{cyc}\pi\mu_{cyc}}$$

$$(Stk_{50})^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left[\frac{4Q_{cyc}(D_{50})^2}{9\pi\,\mu_{cyc}(d_{cyc})^3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where:

$Q_{cyc}$ = Cyclone flow rate $cm^3$/sec.
ρ = Gas density, g/$cm^3$.
$d_{cyc}$ = Diameter of cyclone inlet, cm.
$\mu_{cyc}$ = Viscosity of gas through the cyclone, poise.
$D_{50}$ = Cyclone cut size, cm.

5.8.1.2 Use a linear regression analysis to determine the slope (m), and the y-intercept (b). Use the following formula to determine Q, the cyclone flow rate required for a cut size of 10 µm.

$$Q = \frac{\pi\mu_{cyc}}{4}\left[(3000)(K_1)^b\right] - (0.5 - m)\left[\frac{T_s}{M_c P_s}\right] m/(m - 0.5)^{(m-1.5)/(m-0.5)}$$

where:

Q = Cyclone flow rate for a cut size of 10 µm, $cm^3$/sec.
$T_s$ = Stack gas temperature, °K,
d = Diameter of nozzle, cm.
$K_1 = 4.077 \times 10^{-3}$.

5.8.2. Directions for Using Q. Refer to Section 5 of the EGR operators manual for directions in using this expression for Q in the setup calculations.

*6. Calculations*

6.1 The EGR data reduction calculations are performed by the EGR reduction computer program, which is written in IBM BASIC computer language and is available through NTIS, Accession number PB90-500000, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161. Examples of program inputs and outputs are shown in Figure 14 of this method.

6.1.1 Calculations can also be done manually, as specified in Method 5, Sections 6.3 through 6.7, and 6.9 through 6.12, with the addition of the following:

6.1.2 Nomenclature.

$B_c$ = Moisture fraction of mixed cyclone gas, by volume, dimensionless.

$C_1$ = Viscosity constant, 51.12 micropoise for °K (51.05 micropoise for ° R).

$C_2$ = Viscosity constant, 0.372 micropoise/°K (0.207 micropoise/° R).

$C_3$ = Viscosity constant, 1.05 X $10^{-4}$ micropoise/° $K^2$ (3.24 X $10^{-5}$ micropoise/° $R^2$).

$C_4$ = Viscosity constant, 53.147 micropoise/fraction $O_2$.

$C_5$ = Viscosity constant, 74.143 micropoise/fraction $H_2O$.

$D_{50}$ = Diameter of particles having a 50 percent probability of penetration, µm.

$f_{02}$ = Stack gas fraction $O_2$, by volume, dry basis.

$K_1$ = 0.3858 ° K/mm Hg (17.64 °R/in. Hg).

$M_c$ = Wet molecular weight of mixed gas through the $PM_{10}$ cyclone, g/g-mole (lb/lb-mole).

$M_d$ = Dry molecular weight of stack gas, g/g-mole (lb/lb-mole).

$P_{bar}$ = Barometer pressure at sampling site, mm Hg (in. Hg).

$P_{in1}$ = Gauge pressure at inlet to total LFE, mm $H_2O$ (in. $H_2O$).

$P_3$ = Absolute stack pressure, mm Hg (in. Hg).

$Q_2$ = Total cyclone flow rate at wet cyclone conditions, $m^3$/min ($ft^3$/min).

$Q_{s(std)}$ = Total cyclone flow rate at standard conditons, dscm/min (dscf/min).

$T_m$ = Average temperature of dry gas meter, °K (°R).

$T_s$ = Average stack gas temperature, °K (°R).

$V_{w(std)}$ = Volume of water vapor in gas sample (standard conditions), scm (scf).

$X_T$ = Total LFE linear calibration constant, $m^3$/[(min)(mm $H_2O$]) { $ft^3$/[(min)(in. $H_2O$)]}.

$Y_T$ = Total LFE linear calibration constant, dscm/min (dscf/min).

$\Delta P_T$ = Pressure differential across total LFE, mm $H_2O$, (in. $H_2O$).

θ = Total sampling time, min.

**µcyc** = Viscosity of mixed cyclone gas, micropoise.

**µLFE** = Viscosity of gas laminar flow elements, micropoise.

**µstd** = Viscosity of standard air, 180.1 micropoise.

6.2 $PM_{10}$ Particulate Weight. Determine the weight of $PM_{10}$ by summing the weights obtained from Container Numbers 1 and 3, less the acetone blank.

6.3 Total Particulate Weight. Determine the particulate catch for PM greater than $PM_{10}$ from the weight obtained from Container Number 2 less the acetone blank, and add it to the $PM_{10}$ particulate weight.

6.4 $PM_{10}$ Fraction. Determine the $PM_{10}$ fraction of the total particulate weight by dividing the $PM_{10}$ particulate weight by the total particulate weight.

6.5 Total Cyclone Flow Rate. The average flow rate at standard conditions is determined from the average pressure drop across the total LFE and is calculated as follows:

$$Q_{s(std)} = K_1\left[X_T \Delta P \frac{\mu_{std}}{\mu_{LFE}} + Y_T\right]\frac{P_{bar} + P_{inl}/13.6}{T_m}$$

The flow rate, at actual cyclone conditions, is calculated as follows:

$$Q_s = \frac{T_s}{K_1 P_s}\left[Q_{s(std)} + \frac{V_{m(std)}}{\theta}\right]$$

The flow rate, at actual cyclone conditions, is calculated as follows:

$$Q_s = \frac{T_s}{K_1 P_s}\left[Q_{s(std)} + \frac{V_{m(std)}}{\theta}\right]$$

6.6 Aerodynamic Cut Size. Use the following procedure to determine the aerodynamic cut size ($D_{50}$).

6.6.1 Determine the water fraction of the mixed gas through the cyclone by using the equation below.

$$B_c = \frac{V_{w(std)}}{Q_{s(std)}\theta + V_{w(std)}}$$

6.6.2 Calculate the cyclone gas viscosity as follows:

$\mu_{cyc} = C_1 + C_2 T_s + C_3 T_s2 + C_4 f_{02} - C_5 B_c$

6.6.3 Calculate the molecular weight on a wet basis of the cyclone gas as follows:

$M_c = M_d(1 - B_c) + 18.0(B_c)$

6.6.4 If the cyclone meets the design specification in Figure 12 of this method, calculate the actual $D_{50}$ of the cyclone for the run as follows:

$$D_{50} = \beta_1 \left[ \frac{T_s}{M_c P_s} \right] \frac{0.2.091}{} \left[ \frac{\mu_{cyc}}{Q_s} \right] \frac{0.7091}{}$$

where $\beta_1 = 0.1562$.

6.6.5 If the cyclone does not meet the design specifications in Figure 12 of this method, then use the following equation to calculate $D_{50}$.

$$D_{50} = (3)\,(10)^b \left(7.376 \times 10^{-4}\right)^m \left[ \frac{M_c P_s}{T_s} \right] \left[ \frac{4 Q_s}{\pi \mu_{cyc}} \right] d^{(1.5-m)}$$

where:

m = Slope of the calibration curve obtained in Section 5.8.2.

b = y-intercept of the calibration curve obtained in Section 5.8.2.

6.7 Acceptable Results. Acceptability of anisokinetic variation is the same as Method 5, Section 6.12.

6.7.1 If 9.0 µm ≤ $D_{50}$ ≤11 µm and 90 ≤ I ≤ 110, the results are acceptable. If $D_{50}$ is greater than 11 µm, the Administrator may accept the results. If $D_{50}$ is less than 9.0 µm, reject the results and repeat the test.

*7. Bibliography*

1. Same as Bibliography in Method 5.

2. McCain, J.D., J.W. Ragland, and A.D. Williamson. Recommended Methodology for the Determination of Particles Size Distributions in Ducted Sources, Final Report. Prepared for the California Air Resources Board by Southern Research Institute. May 1986.

3. Farthing, W.E., S.S. Dawes, A.D. Williamson, J.D. McCain, R.S. Martin, and J.W. Ragland. Development of Sampling Methods for Source PM–10 Emissions. Southern Research Institute for the Environmental Protection Agency. April 1989.

4. *Application Guide for the Source $PM_{10}$ Exhaust Gas Recycle Sampling System,* EPA/600/3–88–058.

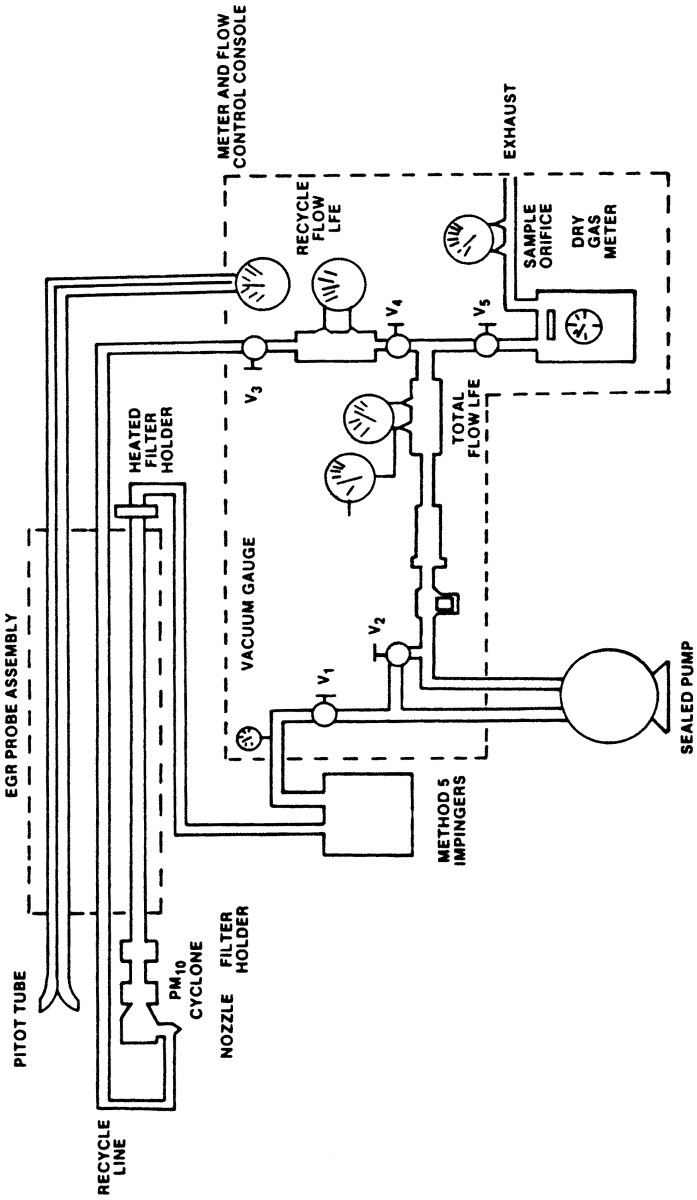



Figure 1. Schematic of the exhaust gas recycle train.

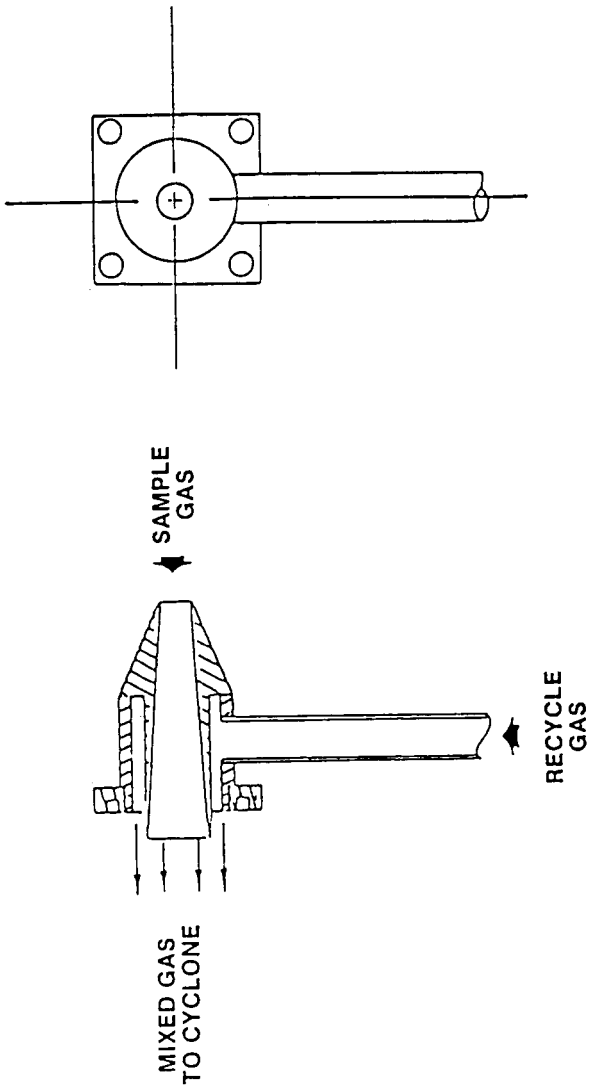



Figure 2. Schematic of EGR nozzle assembly.

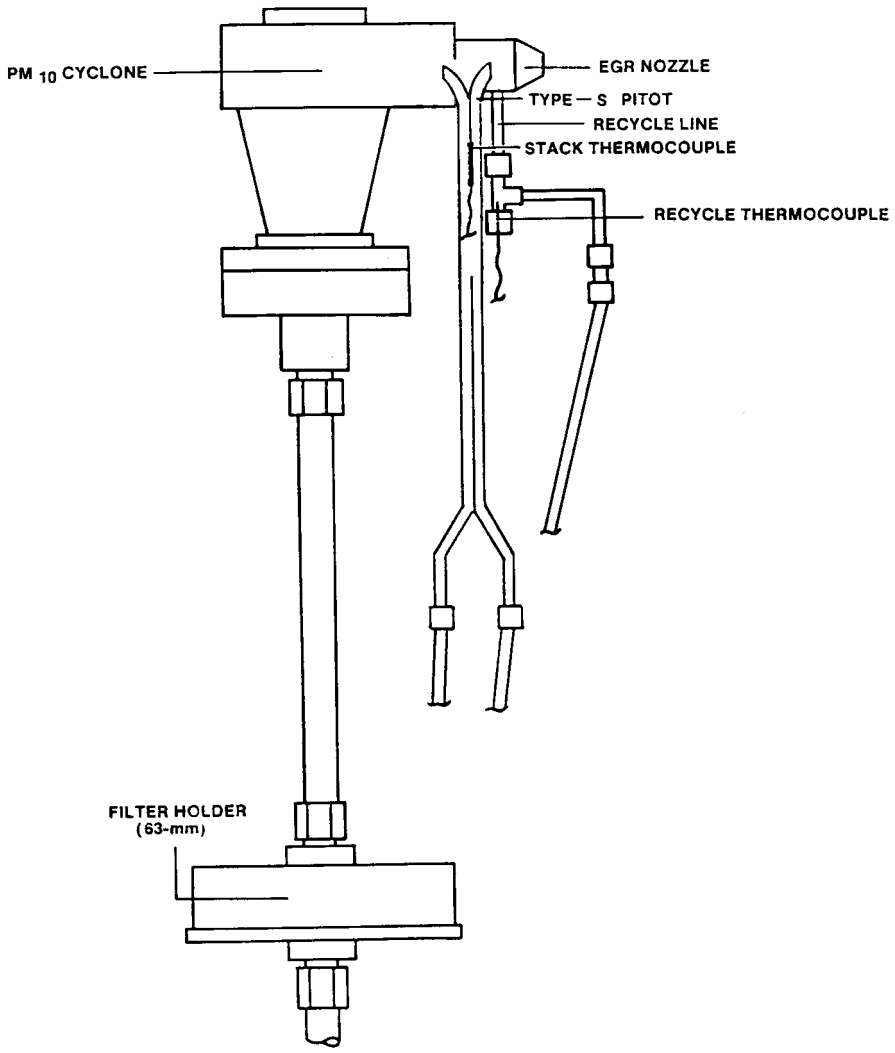



Figure 3. EGR $PM_{10}$ cyclone sampling device.

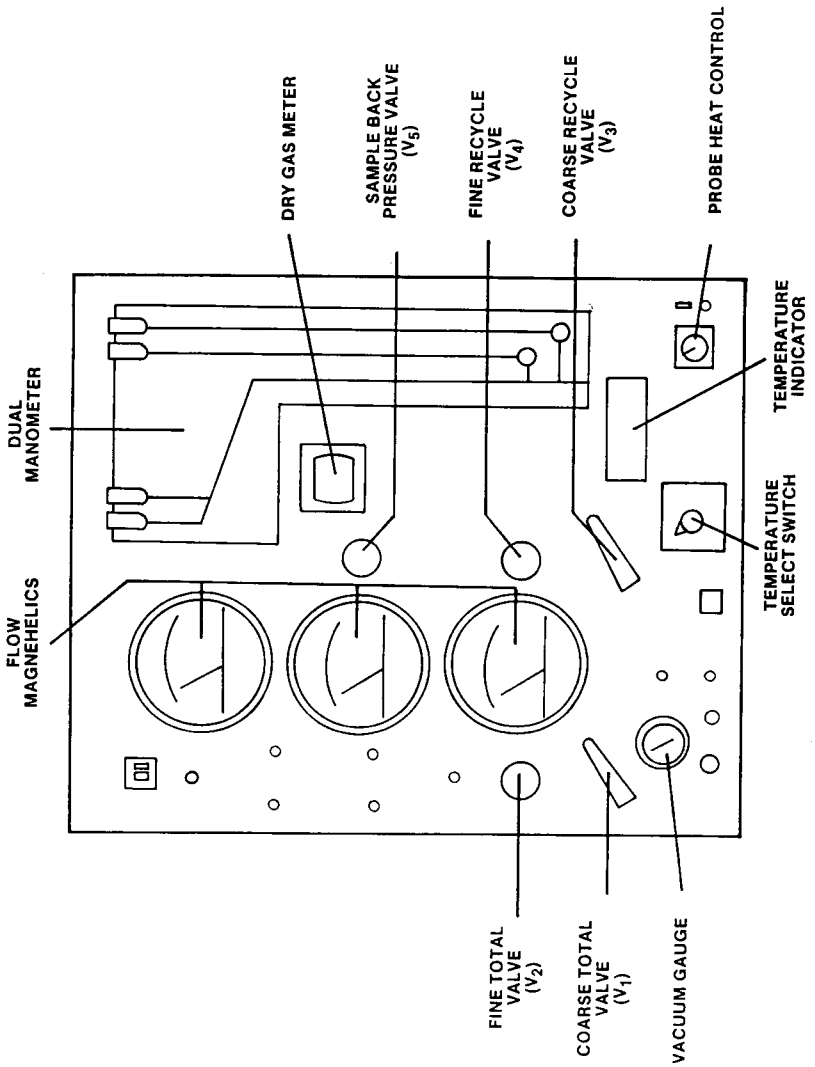



Figure 4. Example EGR control module (front view) showing principle components.

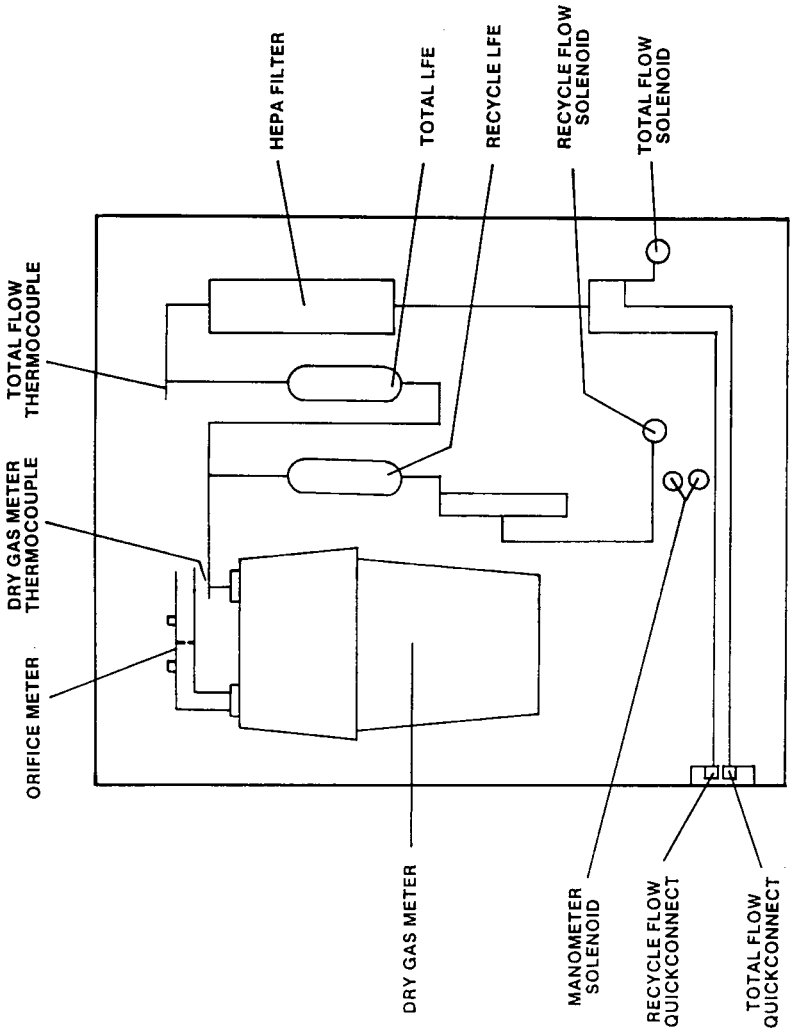



Figure 5. Example EGR control module (rear view) showing principle components.

EXAMPLE EMISSION GAS RECYCLE SETUP SHEET

*VERSION 3.1 MAY 1986*

TEST I.D.: SAMPLE SETUP
RUN DATE: 11/24/86
LOCATION: SOURCE SIM
OPERATOR(S): RH JB
NOZZLE DIAMETER (IN): .25
STACK CONDITIONS:
AVERAGE TEMPERATURE (F): 200.0
AVERAGE VELOCITY (FT/SEC): 15.0
AMBIENT PRESSURE (IN HG): 29.92
STACK PRESSURE (IN $H_{20}$): .10
GAS COMPOSITION:
$H_{20}$=10.0% .....MD=28.84
$O_2$=20.9% .....MW=27.75
$CO_2$=.0% .....(LB/LB MOLE)

TARGET PRESSURE DROPS

TEMPERATURE (F)

| DP(PTO) .. | 150 | 161 | 172 | 183 | 194 | 206 | 217 | 228 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.026 ..... | SAMPLE | .49 | .49 | .48 | .47 | .46 | .45 | .45 |
| | TOTAL | 1.90 | 1.90 | 1.91 | 1.92 | 1.92 | 1.92 | 1.93 |
| | RECYCLE | 2.89 | 2.92 | 2.94 | 2.97 | 3.00 | 3.02 | 3.05 |
| | % RCL | 61% | 61% | 62% | 62% | 63% | 63% | 63% |
| .031 ..... | .58 | .56 | .55 | .55 | .55 | .54 | .53 | .52 |
| | 1.88 | 1.89 | 1.89 | 1.90 | 1.91 | 1.91 | 1.91 | 1.92 |
| | 2.71 | 2.74 | 2.77 | 2.80 | 2.82 | 2.85 | 2.88 | 2.90 |
| | 57% | 57% | 58% | 58% | 59% | 59% | 60% | 60% |
| .035 ..... | .67 | .65 | .64 | .63 | .62 | .61 | .670 | .59 |
| | 1.88 | 1.88 | 1.89 | 1.89 | 1.90 | 1.90 | 1.91 | 1.91 |
| | 2.57 | 2.60 | 2.63 | 2.66 | 2.69 | 2.72 | 2.74 | 2.74 |
| | 54% | 55% | 55% | 56% | 56% | 57% | 57% | 57% |
| .039 ..... | .75 | .74 | .72 | .71 | .70 | .69 | .67 | .66 |
| | 1.87 | 1.88 | 1.88 | 1.89 | 1.89 | 1.90 | 1.90 | 1.91 |
| | 2.44 | 2.47 | 2.50 | 2.53 | 2.56 | 2.59 | 2.62 | 2.65 |
| | 51% | 52% | 52% | 53% | 53% | 54% | 54% | 55% |

Figure 6. Example EGR setup sheet.

Barometric pressure, $P_{bar}$, in. Hg. = _____
Stack static pressure, $P_g$, in. $H_2$ O. = _____
Average stack temperature, $t_s$, °F. = _____
Meter temperature, $t_m$, °F. = _____
Gas analysis:
%$CO_2$ ..... = _____
%$O_2$ ..... = _____
%$N_2$+%CO ..... = _____
Fraction moisture content, $B_{ws}$. = _____
Calibration data:
Nozzle diameter, $D_n$ in. = _____
Pitot coefficient, $C_p$. = _____

$\Delta H_@$, in. $H_2O$ ..... = _____
Molecular weight of stack gas, dry basis:
$M_d$=0.44 (%$CO_2$)+0.32 (%$O_2$)+0.28 (%$N_2$+%CO) = _____ lb/lb mole
Molecular weight of stack gas, wet basis:
$M_w=M_d(1-B_{ws})+18B_{ws}$. = _____ lb/lb mole
Absolute stack pressure:
$P_s=P_{bar}+(P_g/13.6)$ = _____ in. Hg

$$K = 846.72\, D_n^4\, \Delta H_@\, C_p^2\, (1\text{-}B_{ws})^2\, \frac{M_d\,(t_m+460)\,P_s}{M_w\,(t_s+460)\,P_{bar}} = ____$$

Desired meter orifice pressure (ΔH) for velocity head of stack gas (Δp):

$$\Delta H = K\,\Delta p = ____\ \text{in. } H_2O$$

Figure 7. Example worksheet 1, meter orifice pressure head calculation.

Barometric pressure, $P_{bar}$, in. Hg. = _____
Absolute stack pressure, $P_s$, in. Hg. = _____
Average stack temperature, $T_s$, °R. = _____
Meter temperature, $T_m$, °R. = _____
Molecular weight of stack gas, wet basis, $M_d$ lb/lb mole. = _____
Pressure upstream of LFE, in. Hg. = 0.6
Gas analysis:
$\%O_2$ ..... = _____
Fraction moisture content, $B_{ws}$. = _____
Calibration data:
Nozzle diameter, $D_n$, in = _____
Pitot coefficient, $C_p$ ... = _____
Total LFE calibration constant, $X_t$. = _____
Total LFE calibration constant, $T_t$. = _____
Absolute pressure upstream of LFE:
$P_{LFE}=P_{bar}+0.6$ ..... = _____ in. Hg
Viscosity of gas in total LFE:
$\mu$**LFE**=152.418+0.2552 $T_m$+3.2355×10$^{-5}$ $T_m$2+0.53147 ($\%O_2$). = _____
Viscosity of dry stack gas:
$\mu$**d**=152.418+0.2552 $T_s$+3.2355×10$^{-5}$ $T_s$2+0.53147 ($\%O_2$). = _____

Constants:

$$K_1 = 1.5752\times10^{-5}\frac{\mu_{LFE}T_m P_s^{0.7051}\mu_d}{P_{LFE}M_d^{0.2949}T_s^{0.07051}} = ____$$

$$K_2 = 0.1539\frac{\mu_{LFE}T_m D_n^2 C_p}{P_{LFE}}\left[\frac{P_s}{T_s}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$K_3 = \frac{B_{ws}\mu_d\left[1-0.2949\left(1-18/M_d\right)\right]+74.143B_{ws}\left(1-B_{ws}\right)}{\mu_d - 74.143B_{ws}} = ____$$

$$A_1 = \frac{K_1}{X_t} - \frac{\mu_{LFE}Y_t}{180.1X_t} = ____$$

$$B_1 = \frac{K_2K_3}{\left(M_w\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}X_t} = ____$$

Total LFE pressure head:

$$\Delta p_t = A_1 - B_1(\Delta p)^{\frac{1}{2}} = ____\ \text{in.}H_2O$$

Figure 8. Example worksheet 1, meter orifice pressure head calculation.

Barometric pressure, $P_{bar}$, in. Hg. = _____
Absolute stack pressure, $P_s$, in. Hg. = _____
Average stack temperature, $T_s$, °R. = _____
Meter temperature, $T_m$, °R. = _____
Molecular weight of stack gas, dry basis, $M_d$ lb/lb mole. = _____
Viscosity of LFE gas$\mu$**LFE,**poise. = _____
Absolute pressure upstream of LFE, $P_{PLE}$in. Hg. = _____
Calibration data:.
Nozzle diameter, $D_n$, in = _____
Pitot coefficient, $C_p$ ... = _____

Recycle LFE calibration constant, $X_t$ = _____

Recycle LFE calibration constant, $Y_t$ = _____

$$K_1 = 1.5752 \times 10^{-5} \frac{\mu_{LFE} T_m P_s^{0.7051} \mu_d}{P_{LFE} M_d^{0.2949} T_s^{0.7051}} = ____$$

$$K_2 = 0.1539 \frac{M_{LFE} T_m D_n^2 \ C_p}{P_{LFE}} \left[ \frac{P_s}{T_s} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$K_4 = \frac{\mu_d}{M_W^{0.2051} \ M_d^{0.2949} \left( \mu_d - 74.143 \ B_{ws} \right)} = _____$$

$$A_2 = \frac{K_1}{X_r} - \frac{\mu_{LFE} \ Y_r}{180.1 \ X_r} = _____$$

$$B_2 = \frac{K_4 K_2}{X_r} = _____$$

Pressure head for recycle LFE:

$$\Delta P_r = A_2 - B_2 (\Delta p)^{\frac{1}{2}} = ____ \text{ in. } H_2O$$

Figure 9. Example worksheet 3, recycle LFE pressure head.

| Run Code | Date | Stack Temperature (°F) | Gas Composition % $CO_2$ % $O_2$ % CO |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sampler ID | Start Time | Stack Static Pressure (in. $H_2O$) | Moisture Content |
| Filter ID | End Time | Ambient Temperature (°F) | |
| Sampler Orientation | Sampling Duration (min) | Ambient Pressure (in. Hg) | |
| Sampling Location | DGM (initial) | Gas Velocity | Pitot Leak Check (Pos) (Neg) |
| Nozzle Diameter-ID (in.) | DGM (final) | System, Leak Check ( ≥ 15 in. Hg) | Notes |
| Operator (s) | Sample Volume ($ft^3$) | | |
| Dual Manometer Leveled and Zeroed? | | | |
| Magnehelics Zeroed? | | | |

| Run Time | Port No / Trav. Pt. | ΔP Pitot | $\Delta H_@$ Sample | DGM Volume | ΔP Total | P Inlet | ΔP Recycle | $T_1$ Stack | $T_2$ Recycle | $T_3$ Probe | $T_4$ LFE | $T_5$ DGM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 10. Example EGR Procedure data sheet.

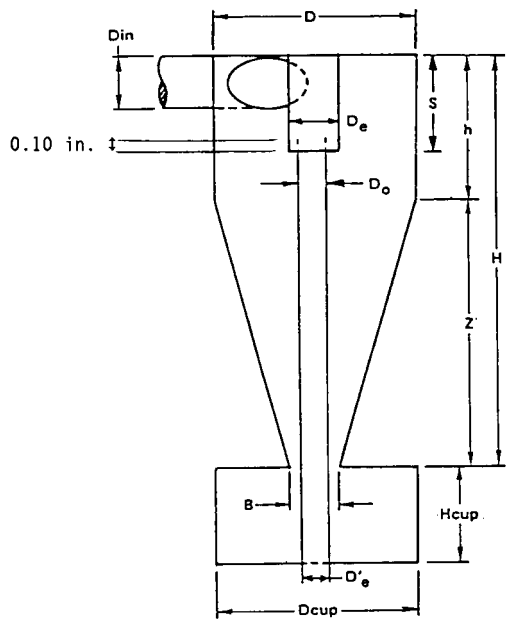
Plant _____
Date _____
Run no. _____
Filter no. _____
Amount liquid lost during transport _____
Acetone blank volume, ml _____
Acetone wash volume, ml (2)———(3) _____
Acetone blank conc., mg/mg (Equation 5–4, Method 5) _____
Acetone wash blank, mg (Equation 5–5, Method 5) _____

| Container number | Weight of particulate matter, mg | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Final weight | Tare weight | Weight gain |
| 1 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 3 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Total ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Less acetone blank ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Weight of $PM_{10}$ ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 2 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Less acetone blank ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

| Container number | Weight of particulate matter, mg | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Final weight | Tare weight | Weight gain |
| Total particulate weight ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Figure 11. EGR method analysis sheet.

Cyclone Interior Dimensions




| | Dimensions (±0.02 cm, ±0.01 in.) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Din | D | De | B | H | h | Z | S | Hcup | Dcup | $D'_e$ | $D_o$ |
| cm | 1.27 | 4.47 | 1.50 | 1.88 | 6.95 | 2.24 | 4.71 | 1.57 | 2.25 | 4.45 | 1.02 | 1.24 |
| inches | 0.50 | 1.76 | 0.59 | 0.74 | 2.74 | 0.88 | 1.85 | 0.62 | 0.89 | 1.75 | 0.40 | 0.49 |

Figure 12. Cyclone design specifications.

TABLE 1—PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SOURCE $PM_{10}$ CYCLONES AND NOZZLE COMBINATIONS

| Parameter | Units | Specification |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Collection efficiency. | Percent | Such that collection efficiency falls within envelope specified by Section 5.7.6 and Figure 13. |
| 2. Cyclone cut size ($D_{50}$). | µm | 10±1 µm aerodynamic diameter. |

TABLE 2—PARTICLE SIZES AND NOMINAL GAS VELOCITIES FOR EFFICIENCY

| Particle size (µm)[a] | Target gas velocities (m/sec) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 7±1.0 | 15±1.5 | 25±2.5 |
| 5±0.5 | | | |
| 7±0.5 | | | |
| 10±0.5 | | | |
| 14±1.0 | | | |
| 20±1.0 | | | |

(a) Mass median aerodynamic diameter.

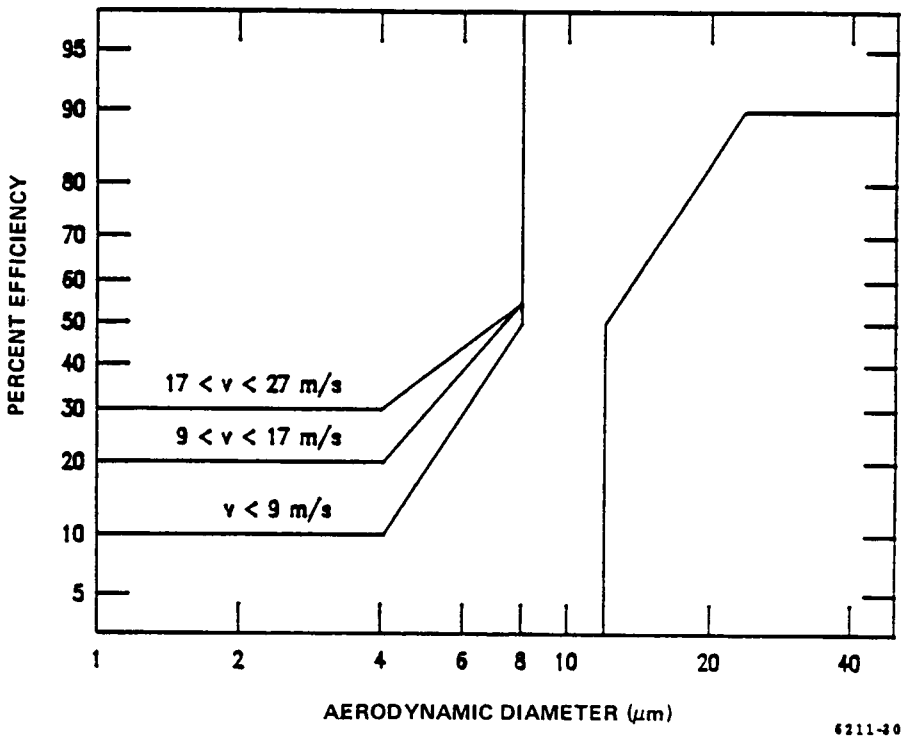



Figure 13. Efficiency envelope for the $PM_{10}$ cyclone.

EMISSION GAS RECYCLE, DATA REDUCTION, VERSION 3.4 MAY 1986

Test ID. Code: Chapel Hill 2.
Test Location: Baghouse Outlet.
Test Site: Chapel Hill.
Test Date: 10/20/86.
Operators(s): JB RH MH.

*Entered Run Data*

Temperatures:
T(STK) ..... 251.0 F
T(RCL) ..... 259.0 F
T(LFE) ..... 81.0 F
T(DGM) ..... 76.0 F
System Pressures:
DH(ORI) ..... 1.18 INWG
DP(TOT) ..... 1.91 INWG

| | |
|---|---|
| P(INL) | 12.15 INWG |
| DP(RCL) | 2.21 INWG |
| DP(PTO) | 0.06 INWG |
| Miscellanea: | |
| P(BAR) | 29.99 INWG |
| DP(STK) | 0.10 INWG |
| V(DGM) | 13.744 FT3 |
| TIME | 60.00 MIN |
| % CO2 | 8.00 |
| % O2 | 20.00 |
| NOZ (IN) | 0.2500 |
| Water Content: | |
| Estimate | 0.0% |
| or | |
| Condenser | 7.0 ML |
| Column | 0.0 GM |
| Raw Masses: | |
| Cyclone 1 | 21.7 MG |
| Filter | 11.7 MG |
| Impinger Residue | 0.0 MG |
| Blank Values: | |
| CYC Rinse | 0.0 MG |
| Filter Holder Rinse | 0.0 MG |
| Filter Blank | 0.0 MG |
| Impinger Rinse | 0.0 MG |
| Calibration Values: | |
| CP(PITOT) | 0.840 |
| DH@(ORI) | 10.980 |
| M(TOT LFE) | 0.2298 |
| B(TOT LFE) | −.0058 |
| M(RCL LFE) | 0.0948 |
| B(RCL LFE) | −.0007 |
| DGM GAMMA | 0.9940 |

*Reduced Data*

| | |
|---|---|
| Stack Velocity (FT/SEC) | 15.95 |
| Stack Gas Moisture (%) | 2.4 |
| Sample Flow Rate (ACFM) | 0.3104 |
| Total Flow Rate (ACFM) | 0.5819 |
| Recycle Flow Rate (ACFM) | 0.2760 |
| Percent Recycle | 46.7 |
| Isokinetic Ratio (%) | 95.1 |

| | (Particulate) | | (MG/DNCM) | (GR/ACF) | (GR/DCF) | (LB/DSCF) (X 1E6) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (UM) | (% <) | | | | |
| Cyclone 1 | 10.15 | 35.8 | 56.6 | 0.01794 | 0.02470 | 3.53701 |
| Backup Filter | ..... | ..... | 30.5 | 0.00968 | 0.01332 | 1.907 |
| Particulate Total | ..... | ..... | 87.2 | 0.02762 | 0.03802 | 5.444 |

Note: Figure 14. Example inputs and outputs of the EGR reduction program.

## METHOD 201A—DETERMINATION OF $PM_{10}$ EMISSIONS (CONSTANT SAMPLING RATE PROCEDURE)

### *1. Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability. This method applies to the in-stack measurement of particulate matter (PM) emissions equal to or less than an aerodynamic diameter of nominally 10 ($PM_{10}$) from stationary sources. The EPA recognizes that condensible emissions not collected by an in-stack method are also $PM_{10,}$ and that emissions that contribute to ambient, $PM_{10}$ levels are the sum of condensible emissions and emissions measured by an in-stack $PM_{10}$ method, such as this method or Method 201. Therefore, for establishing source contributions to ambient levels of $PM_{10,}$ such as for emission inventory purposes, EPA suggests that source $PM_{10}$ measurement include both in-stack $PM_{10}$ and condensible emissions. Condensible emissions may be measured by an impinger analysis in combination with this method.

1.2 Principle. A gas sample is extracted at a constant flow rate through an in-stack sizing device, which separates PM greater than $PM_{10.}$ Variations from isokinetic sampling conditions are maintained within well-defined limits. The particulate mass is determined gravimetrically after removal of uncombined water.

### *2. Apparatus*

NOTE: Methods cited in this method are part of 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

2.1 Sampling Train. A schematic of the Method 201A sampling train is shown in Figure 1 of this method. With the exception of the $PM_{10}$ sizing device and in-stack filter, this train is the same as an EPA Method 17 train.

2.1.1 Nozzle. Stainless steel (316 or equivalent) with a sharp tapered leading edge. Eleven nozzles that meet the design specification in Figure 2 of this method are recommended. A larger number of nozzles with small nozzle increments increase the likelihood that a single nozzle can be used for the entire traverse. If the nozzles do not meet the design specifications in Figure 2 of this method, then the nozzles must meet the criteria in Section 5.2 of this method.

2.1.2 $PM_{10}$ Sizer. Stainless steel (316 or equivalent), capable of determining the $PM_{10}$ fraction. The sizing device shall be either a cyclone that meets the specifications in Section 5.2 of this method or a cascade impactor that has been calibrated using the procedure in Section 5.4 of this method.

2.1.3 Filter Holder. 63-mm, stainless steel. An Andersen filter, part number SE274, has been found to be acceptable for the in-stack filter. NOTE: Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by the Environmental Protection Agency.

2.1.4 Pitot Tube. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.3. The pitot lines shall be made of heat resistant tubing and attached to the probe with stainless steel fittings.

2.1.5 Probe Liner. Optional, same as in Method 5, Section 2.1.2.

2.1.6 Differential Pressure Gauge, Condenser, Metering System, Barometer, and Gas Density Determination Equipment. Same as in Method 5, Sections 2.1.4, and 2.1.7 through 2.1.10, respectively.

2.2 Sample Recovery.

2.2.1 Nozzle, Sizing Device, Probe, and Filter Holder Brushes. Nylon bristle brushes with stainless steel wire shafts and handles, properly sized and shaped for cleaning the nozzle, sizing device, probe or probe liner, and filter holders.

2.2.2 Wash Bottles, Glass Sample Storage Containers, Petri Dishes, Graduated Cylinder and Balance, Plastic Storage Containers, Funnel and Rubber Policeman, and Funnel. Same as in Method 5, Sections 2.2.2 through 2.2.8, respectively.

2.3 Analysis. Same as in Method 5, Section 2.3.

### *3. Reagents*

The reagents for sampling, sample recovery, and analysis are the same as that specified in Method 5, Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3, respectively.

### *4. Procedure*

4.1 Sampling. The complexity of this method is such that, in order to obtain reliable results, testers should be trained and experienced with the test procedures.

4.1.1 Pretest Preparation. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.1.

4.1.2 Preliminary Determinations. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.2, except use the directions on nozzle size selection and sampling time in this method. Use of any nozzle greater than 0.16 in. in diameter requires a sampling port diameter of 6 inches. Also, the required maximum number of traverse points at any location shall be 12.

4.1.2.1 The sizing device must be in-stack or maintained at stack temperature during sampling. The blockage effect of the CSR sampling assembly will be minimal if the cross-sectional area of the sampling assembly is 3 percent or less of the cross-sectional area of the duct. If the cross-sectional area of the assembly is greater than 3 percent of the cross-sectional area of the duct, then either determine the pitot coefficient at sampling conditions or use a standard pitot with a known coefficient in a configuration with the CSR sampling assembly such that flow disturbances are minimized.

4.1.2.2 The setup calculations can be performed by using the following procedures.

4.1.2.2.1 In order to maintain a cut size of 10 μm in the sizing device, the flow rate through the sizing device must be maintained at a constant, discrete value during the run. If the sizing device is a cyclone that meets the design specifications in Figure 3 of this method, use the equations in Figure 4 of this method to calculate three orifice heads ($\Delta H$): one at the average stack temperature, and the other two at temperatures ±28 °C (±50 °F) of the average stack temperature. Use $\Delta H$ calculated at the average stack temperature as the pressure head for the sample flow rate as long as the stack temperature during the run is within 28 °C (50 °F) of the average stack temperature. If the stack temperature varies by more than 28 °C (50 °F), then use the appropriate $\Delta H$.

4.1.2.2.2 If the sizing device is a cyclone that does not meet the design specifications in Figure 3 of this method, use the equations in Figure 4 of this method, except use the procedures in Section 5.3 of this method to determine $Q_s$, the correct cyclone flow rate for a 10 μm size.

4.1.2.2.3 To select a nozzle, use the equations in Figure 5 of this method to calculate $\Delta p_{min}$ and $\Delta p_{max}$ for each nozzle at all three temperatures. If the sizing device is a cyclone that does not meet the design specifications in Figure 3 of this method, the example worksheets can be used.

4.1.2.2.4 Correct the Method 2 pitot readings to Method 201A pitot readings by multiplying the Method 2 pitot readings by the square of a ratio of the Method 201A pitot coefficient to the Method 2 pitot coefficient. Select the nozzle for which $\Delta p_{min}$ and $\Delta p_{max}$ bracket all of the corrected Method 2 pitot readings. If more than one nozzle meets this requirement, select the nozzle giving the greatest symmetry. Note that if the expected pitot reading for one or more points is near a limit for a chosen nozzle, it may be outside the limits at the time of the run.

4.1.2.2.5 Vary the dwell time, or sampling time, at each traverse point proportionately with the point velocity. Use the equations in Figure 6 of this method to calculate the dwell time at the first point and at each subsequent point. It is recommended that the number of minutes sampled at each point be rounded to the nearest 15 seconds.

4.1.3 Preparation of Collection Train. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.3, except omit directions about a glass cyclone.

4.1.4 Leak-Check Procedure. The sizing device is removed before the post-test leak-check to prevent any disturbance of the collected sample prior to analysis.

4.1.4.1 Pretest Leak-Check. A pretest leak-check of the entire sampling train, including the sizing device, is required. Use the leak-check procedure in Method 5, Section 4.1.4.1 to conduct a pretest leak-check.

4.1.4.2 Leak-Checks During Sample Run. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.4.1.

4.1.4.3 Post-Test Leak-Check. A leak-check is required at the conclusion of each sampling run. Remove the cyclone before the leak-check to prevent the vacuum created by the cooling of the probe from disturbing the collected sample and use the procedure in Method 5, Section 4.1.4.3 to conduct a post-test leak-check.

4.1.5 Method 201A Train Operation. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.1.5, except use the procedures in this section for isokinetic sampling and flow rate adjustment. Maintain the flow rate calculated in Section 4.1.2.2.1 of this method throughout the run provided the stack temperature is within 28 °C (50 °F) of the temperature used to calculate ΔH. If stack temperatures vary by more than 28 °C (50 °F), use the appropriate ΔH value calculated in Section 4.1.2.2.1 of this method. Calculate the dwell time at each traverse point as in Figure 6 of this method.

4.2 Sample Recovery. If a cascade impactor is used, use the manufacturer's recommended procedures for sample recovery. If a cyclone is used, use the same sample recovery as that in Method 5, Section 4.2, except an increased number of sample recovery containers is required.

4.2.1 *Container Number 1* (In-Stack Filter). The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 1 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.3 *Container Number 2* (Cyclone or Large PM Catch). This step is optional. The anisokinetic error for the cyclone PM is theoretically larger than the error for the $PM_{10}$ catch. Therefore, adding all the fractions to get a total PM catch is not as accurate as Method 5 or Method 201. Disassemble the cyclone and remove the nozzle to recover the large PM catch. Quantitatively recover the PM from the interior surfaces of the nozzle and cyclone, excluding the ''turn around'' cup and the interior surfaces of the exit tube. The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 2 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.4 *Container Number 3* ($PM_{10}$). Quantitatively recover the PM from all of the surfaces from the cyclone exit to the front half of the in-stack filter holder, including the ''turn around'' cup inside the cyclone and the interior surfaces of the exit tube. The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 2 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.6 *Container Number 4* (Silica Gel). The recovery shall be the same as that for Container Number 3 in Method 5, Section 4.2.

4.2.7 *Impinger Water.* Same as in Method 5, Section 4.2, under ''Impinger Water.''

4.3 Analysis. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.3, except handle Method 201A Container Number 1 like Container Number 1, Method 201A Container Numbers 2 and 3 like Container Number 2, and Method 201A Container Number 4 like Container Number 3. Use Figure 7 of this method to record the weights of PM collected. Use Figure 5–3 in Method 5, Section 4.3, to record the volume of water collected.

4.4 Quality Control Procedures. Same as in Method 5, Section 4.4.

4.5 $PM_{10}$ Emission Calculation and Acceptability of Results. Use the procedures in section 6 to calculate $PM_{10}$ emissions and the criteria in section 6.3.5 to determine the acceptability of the results.

*5. Calibration*

Maintain an accurate laboratory log of all calibrations.

5.1 Probe Nozzle, Pitot Tube, Metering System, Probe Heater Calibration, Temperature Gauges, Leak-check of Metering System, and Barometer. Same as in Method 5, Section 5.1 through 5.7, respectively.

5.2 Probe Cyclone and Nozzle Combinations. The probe cyclone and nozzle combinations need not be calibrated if both meet design specifications in Figures 2 and 3 of this method. If the nozzles do not meet design specifications, then test the cyclone and nozzle combinations for conformity with performance specifications (PS's) in Table 1 of this method. If the cyclone does not meet design specifications, then the cylcone and nozzle combination shall conform to the PS's and calibrate the cyclone to determine the relationship between flow rate, gas viscosity, and gas density. Use the procedures in Section 5.2 of this method to conduct PS tests and the procedures in Section 5.3 of this method to calibrate the cyclone. The purpose of the PS tests are to conform that the cyclone and nozzle combination has the desired sharpness of cut. Conduct the PS tests in a wind tunnel described in Section 5.2.1 of this method and particle generation system described in Section 5.2.2 of this method. Use five particle sizes and three wind velocities as listed in Table 2 of this method. A minimum of three replicate measurements of collection efficiency shall be performed for each of the 15 conditions listed, for a minimum of 45 measurements.

5.2.1 Wind Tunnel. Perform the calibration and PS tests in a wind tunnel (or equivalent test apparatus) capable of establishing and maintaining the required gas stream velocities within 10 percent.

5.2.2 Particle Generation System. The particle generation system shall be capable of producing solid monodispersed dye particles with the mass median aerodynamic diameters specified in Table 2 of this method. Perform the particle size distribution verification on an integrated sample obtained during the sampling period of each test. An acceptable alternative is to verify the size distribution of samples obtained before and after each test, with both samples required to meet the diameter and monodispersity requirements for an acceptable test run.

5.2.2.1 Establish the size of the solid dye particles delivered to the test section of the wind tunnel by using the operating parameters of the particle generation system, and verify them during the tests by microscopic examination of samples of the particles collected on a membrane filter. The particle size, as established by the operating parameters of the generation system, shall be within the tolerance specified in Table 2 of this method. The precision of the particle size verification technique shall be at least ±0.5, µm, and particle size determined by the verification technique shall not differ by more than 10 percent from that established by the operating parameters of the particle generation system.

5.2.2.2 Certify the monodispersity of the particles for each test either by microscopic inspection of collected particles on filters or by other suitable monitoring techniques such as an optical particle counter followed by a multichannel pulse height analyzer. If the proportion of multiplets and satellites in an aerosol exceeds 10 percent by mass, the particle generation system is unacceptable for the purpose of this test. Multiplets are particles that are agglomerated, and satellites are particles that are smaller than the specified size range.

5.2.3 Schematic Drawings. Schematic drawings of the wind tunnel and blower system and other information showing complete procedural details of the test atmosphere generation, verification, and delivery techniques shall be furnished with calibration data to the reviewing agency.

5.2.4 Flow Measurements. Measure the cyclone air flow rates with a dry gas meter and a stopwatch, or a calibrated orifice system capable of measuring flow rates to within 2 percent.

5.2.5 Performance Specification Procedure. Establish test particle generator operation and verify particle size microscopically. If monodisperity is to be verified by measurements at the beginning and the end of the run rather than by an integrated sample, these measurements may be made at this time.

5.2.5.1 The cyclone cut size, or $D_{50,}$ of a cyclone is defined here as the particle size having a 50 percent probability of penetration. Determine the cyclone flow rate at which $D_{50}$ is 10 µm. A suggested procedure is to vary the cyclone flow rate while keeping a constant particle size of 10 µm. Measure the PM collected in the cyclone ($m_c$), the exit tube ($m_t$), and the filter ($m_f$). Calculate cyclone efficiency ($E_c$) for each flow rate as follows:

$$E_c = \frac{m_c}{(m_c + m_t + m_{f)}} \times 100$$

5.2.5.2. Do three replicates and calculate the average cyclone efficiency [$E_{c(avg)}$] as follows:

$$E_{c(avg)} = \left(E_1 + E_2 + E_3\right)/3$$

Where $E_{1,}$ $E_{2,}$ and $E_3$ are replicate measurements of $E_c$.

5.2.5.3 Calculate the standard deviation (σ) for the replicate measurements of $E_c$ as follows:

$$\sigma = \left[ \frac{(E_1{}^2 + E_2{}^2 + E_3{}^2) - \frac{(E_1 + E_2 + E_3)^2}{3}}{2} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

If σ exceeds 0.10, repeat the replicated runs.

5.2.5.4 Measure the overall efficiency of the cyclone and nozzle, $E_{o,}$ at the particle sizes and nominal gas velocities in Table 2 of this method using the following procedure.

5.2.5.5 Set the air velocity and particle size from one of the conditions in Table 2 of this method. Establish isokinetic sampling conditions and the correct flow rate in the cyclone (obtained by procedures in this section) such that the $D_{50}$ is 10 µm. Sample long enough to obtain ±5 percent precision on total collected mass as determined by the precision and the sensitivity of measuring technique. Determine separately the nozzle catch ($m_n$), cyclone catch ($m_c$), cyclone exit tube ($M_t$), and collection filter catch ($m_f$) for each particle size and nominal gas velocity in Table 2 of this method. Calculate overall efficiency ($E_o$) as follows:

$$E_o = \frac{(m_n + m_c)}{(m_n + m_c + m_t m_f)} \times 100$$

5.2.5.6 Do three replicates for each combination of gas velocity and particle size in Table 2 of this method. Use the equation

below to calculate the average overall efficiency [$E_{o(avg)}$] for each combination following the procedures described in this section for determining efficiency.

$$E_{o(avg)} = (E_1 + E_2 + E_3)/3$$

Where $E_1$, $E_2$, and $E_3$ are replicate measurements of $E_o$.

5.2.5.7 Use the formula in Section 5.2.5.3 to calculate σ for the replicate measurements. If σ exceeds 0.10 or if the particle sizes and nominal gas velocities are not within the limits specified in Table 2 of this method, repeat the replicate runs.

5.2.6 Criteria for Acceptance. For each of the three gas stream velocities, plot the $E_{o(avg)}$ as a function of particle size on Figure 8 of this method. Draw smooth curves through all particle sizes. $E_{o(avg)}$ shall be within the banded region for all sizes, and the $E_{c(avg)}$ shall be 50±0.5 percent at 10 µm.

5.3 Cyclone Calibration Procedure. The purpose of this procedure is to develop the relationship between flow rate, gas viscosity, gas density, and $D_{50}$.

5.3.1 Calculate Cyclone Flow Rate. Determine flow rates and $D_{50}$'s for three different particle sizes between 5 µm and 15 µm, one of which shall be 10 µm. All sizes must be determined within 0.5 µm. For each size, use a different temperature within 60 °C (108 °F) of the temperature at which the cyclone is to be used and conduct triplicate runs. A suggested procedure is to keep the particle size constant and vary the flow rate.

5.3.1.1 On log-log graph paper, plot the Reynolds number (Re) on the abscissa, and the square root of the Stokes 50 number [$(Stk_{50})^{12}$] on the ordinate for each temperature. Use the following equations to compute both values:

$$Re = \frac{4\rho Q_{cyc}}{d_{cyc}\pi\mu_s}$$

$$(Stk_{50})^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left[\frac{4Q_{cyc}(D_{50})^2}{(9\pi\mu_s)^3(d_{cyc})^3}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where:

$Q_{cyc}$ = Cyclone flow rate, $cm^3$/sec.
ρ = Gas density, g/$cm^3$.
$d_{cyc}$ = Diameter of cyclone inlet, cm.
$\mu s$ = Viscosity of stack gas, micropoise.
$D_{50}$ = Aerodynamic diameter of a particle having a 50 percent probability of penetration, cm.

5.3.1.2 Use a linear regression analysis to determine the slope (m) and the Y-intercept (b). Use the following formula to determine Q, the cyclone flow rate required for a cut size of 10 µm.

$$Q_s = \frac{\pi\mu_s}{4}\left[(3000)(K_1) - b\right]^{-(0.5-m)}\left[\frac{T_s}{M_w P_s}\right]^{m/(m-0.5)} d^{(m-1.5)/(m-0.5)}$$

where:

m = Slope of the calibration line.
b = y-intercept of the calibration line.
$Q_s$ = Cyclone flow rate for a cut size of 10 µm, $cm^3$/sec.
d = Diameter of nozzle, cm.
$T_s$ = Stack gas temperature, •R.
$P_s$ = Absolute stack pressure, in. Hg.
$M_w$ = Wet molecular weight of the stack gas, lb/1b-mole.
$K_1 = 4.077\times10^{-3}$.

5.3.1.3 Refer to the Method 201A operators manual, entitled *Application Guide for Source $PM_{10}$ Measurement with Constant Sampling Rate,* for directions in the use of this equation for Q in the setup calculations.

5.4 Cascade Impactor. The purpose of calibrating a cascade impactor is to determine the empirical constant ($STK_{50}$), which is specific to the impactor and which permits the accurate determination of the cut size of the impactor stages at field conditions. It is not necessary to calibrate each individual impactor. Once an impactor has been calibrated, the calibration data can be applied to other impactors of identical design.

5.4.1 Wind Tunnel. Same as in Section 5.2.1 of this method.

5.4.2 Particle Generation System. Same as in Section 5.2.2 of this method.

5.4.3 Hardware Configuration for Calibrations. An impaction stage constrains an aerosol to form circular or rectangular jets, which are directed toward a suitable substrate where the larger aerosol particles are collected. For calibration purposes, three stages of the cascade impactor shall be discussed and designated calibration stages 1, 2, and 3. The first calibration stage consists of the collection substrate of an impaction stage and all upstream surfaces up to and including the nozzle. This may include other preceding impactor stages. The second and

third calibration stages consist of each respective collection substrate and all upstream surfaces up to but excluding the collection substrate of the preceding calibration stage. This may include intervening impactor stages which are not designated as calibration stages. The cut size, or $D_{50}$, of the adjacent calibration stages shall differ by a factor of not less than 1.5 and not more than 2.0. For example, if the first calibration stage has a $D_{50}$ of 12 µm, then the $D_{50}$ of the downstream stage shall be between 6 and 8 µm.

5.4.3.1 It is expected, but not necessary, that the complete hardware assembly will be used in each of the sampling runs of the calibration and performance determinations. Only the first calibration stage must be tested under isokinetic sampling conditions. The second and third calibration stages must be calibrated with the collection substrate of the preceding calibration stage in place, so that gas flow patterns existing in field operation will be simulated.

5.4.3.2 Each of the $PM_{10}$ stages should be calibrated with the type of collection substrate, viscid material (such as grease) or glass fiber, used in $PM_{10}$ measurements. Note that most materials used as substrates at elevated temperatures are not viscid at normal laboratory conditions. The substrate material used for calibrations should minimize particle bounce, yet be viscous enough to withstand erosion or deformation by the impactor jets and not interfere with the procedure for measuring the collected PM.

5.4.4 Calibration Procedure. Establish test particle generator operation and verify particle size microscopically. If monodispersity is to be verified by measurements at the beginning and the end of the run rather than by an integrated sample, these measurements shall be made at this time. Measure in triplicate the PM collected by the calibration stage (m) and the PM on all surfaces downstream of the respective calibration stage (m') for all of the flow rates and particle size combinations shown in Table 2 of this method. Techniques of mass measurement may include the use of a dye and spectrophotometer. Particles on the upstream side of a jet plate shall be included with the substrate downstream, except agglomerates of particles, which shall be included with the preceding or upstream substrate. Use the following formula to calculate the collection efficiency (E) for each stage.

5.4.4.1 Use the formula in Section 5.2.5.3 of this method to calculate the standard deviation (σ) for the replicate measurements. If σ exceeds 0.10, repeat the replicate runs.

5.4.4.2 Use the following formula to calculate the average collection efficiency ($E_{avg}$) for each set of replicate measurements.

$$E_{avg}=(E_1+E_2+E_3)/3$$

where $E_1$, $E_2$, and $E_3$ are replicate measurements of E.

5.4.4.3 Use the following formula to calculate Stk for each $E_{avg}$.

$$Stk = \frac{D^2Q}{9\mu A d_j}$$

where:

D = Aerodynamic diameter of the test particle, cm $(g/cm^3)^{1/2}$.

Q = Gas flow rate through the calibration stage at inlet conditions, $cm^3/sec$.

µ = Gas viscosity, micropoise.

A = Total cross-sectional area of the jets of the calibration stage, $cm^2$.

$d_j$ = Diameter of one jet of the calibration stage, cm.

5.4.4.4 Determine $Stk_{50}$ for each calibration stage by plotting $E_{avg}$ versus Stk on log-log paper. $Stk_{50}$ is the Stk number at 50 percent efficiency. Note that particle bounce can cause efficiency to decrease at high values of Stk. Thus, 50 percent efficiency can occur at multiple values of Stk. The calibration data should clearly indicate the value of $Stk_{50}$ for minimum particle bounce. Impactor efficiency versus Stk with minimal particle bounce is characterized by a monotonically increasing function with constant or increasing slope with increasing Stk.

5.4.4.5 The $Stk_{50}$ of the first calibration stage can potentially decrease with decreasing nozzle size. Therefore, calibrations should be performed with enough nozzle sizes to provide a measured value within 25 percent of any nozzle size used in $PM_{10}$ measurements.

5.4.5 Criteria For Acceptance. Plot $E_{avg}$ for the first calibration stage versus the square root of the ratio of Stk to $Stk_{50}$ on Figure 9 of this method. Draw a smooth curve through all of the points. The curve shall be within the banded region.

### *6. Calculations*

Calculations are as specified in Method 5, sections 6.3 through 6.7, and 6.9 through 6.11, with the addition of the following:

6.1 Nomenclature.

$B_{ws}$=Moisture fraction of stack, by volume, dimensionless.

$C_1$=Viscosity constant, 51.12 micropoise for °K (51.05 micropoise for °R).

$C_2$=Viscosity constant, 0.372 micropoise/ °K (0.207 micropoise/°R).

$C_3$=Viscosity constant, $1.05\times10^{-4}$ micropoise/ $°K^2$ ($3.24\times10^{-5}$ micropoise/$°R^2$).

$C_4$=Viscosity constant, 53.147 micropoise/ fraction $O_2$.

$C_5$=Viscosity constant, 74.143 micropoise/ fraction $H_2O$.

$D_{50}$=Diameter of particles having a 50 percent probability of penetration, µm.

$f_o$=Stack gas fraction $O_2$, by volume, dry basis.
$K_1$=0.3858 °K/mm Hg (17.64 °R/in. Hg).
$M_w$=Wet molecular weight of stack gas, g/g-mole (lb/lb-mole).
$M_d$=Dry molecular weight of stack gas, g/g-mole (1b/1b-mole).
$P_{bar}$=Barometric pressure at sampling site, mm Hg (in. Hg).
$P_s$=Absolute stack pressure, mm Hg (in. Hg).
$Q_s$=Total cyclone flow rate at wet cyclone conditions, $m^3$/min ($ft^3$/min).
$Q_{s(std)}$=Total cyclone flow rate at standard conditions, dscm/min (dscf/min).
$T_m$=Average absolute temperature of dry meter, °K (°R).
$T_s$=Average absolute stack gas temperature, °K (°R).
$V_{w(std)}$=Volume of water vapor in gas sample (standard conditions), scm (scf).
θ=Total sampling time, min.
$\mu_s$=Viscosity of stack gas, micropoise.

6.2 Analysis of Cascade Impactor Data. Use the manufacturer's recommended procedures to analyze data from cascade impactors.

6.3 Analysis of Cyclone Data. Use the following procedures to analyze data from a single stage cyclone.

6.3.1 $PM_{10}$ Weight. Determine the PM catch in the $PM_{10}$ range from the sum of the weights obtained from Container Numbers 1 and 3 less the acetone blank.

6.3.2 Total PM Weight (optional). Determine the PM catch for greater than $PM_{10}$ from the weight obtained from Container Number 2 less the acetone blank, and add it to the $PM_{10}$ weight.

6.3.3 $PM_{10}$ Fraction. Determine the $PM_{10}$ fraction of the total particulate weight by dividing the $PM_{10}$ particulate weight by the total particulate weight.

6.3.4 Aerodynamic Cut Size. Calculate the stack gas viscosity as follows:

$$\mu_s=C_1+C_2T_s+C_3T_s2+C_4f_{02}-C_5B_{ws}$$

6.3.4.1 The $PM_{10}$ flow rate, at actual cyclone conditions, is calculated as follows:

$$Q_s=\frac{T_s}{K_1P_s}\left[Q_{s(std)}+\frac{V_{w(std)}}{\theta}\right]$$

6.3.4.2 Calculate the molecular weight on a wet basis of the stack gas as follows:

$$M_w=M_d(1-B_{ws})+18.0(B_{ws})$$

6.3.4.3 Calculate the actual $D_{50}$ of the cyclone for the given conditions as follows:

$$D_{50}=\beta_1\left[\frac{T_s}{M_wP_s}\right]^{0.2091}\left[\frac{\mu_s}{Q_s}\right]^{0.7091}$$

where β**1**=0.027754 for metric units (0.15625 for English units).

6.3.5 Acceptable Results. The results are acceptable if two conditions are met. The first is that 9.0 μm ≤ $D_{50}$ ≤ 11.0 μm. The second is that no sampling points are outside $\Delta p_{min}$ and $\Delta p_{max}$, or that 80 percent ≤ I ≤ 120 percent and no more than one sampling point is outside $\Delta p_{min}$ and $\Delta p_{max}$. If $D_{50}$ is less than 9.0 μm, reject the results and repeat the test.

*7. Bibliography*

1. Same as Bibliography in Method 5.

2. McCain, J.D., J.W. Ragland, and A.D. Williamson. Recommended Methodology for the Determination of Particle Size Distributions in Ducted Sources, Final Report. Prepared for the California Air Resources Board by Southern Research Institute. May 1986.

3. Farthing, W.E., S.S. Dawes, A.D. Williamson, J.D. McCain, R.S. Martin, and J.W. Ragland. Development of Sampling Methods for Source $PM_{10}$ Emissions. Southern Research Institute for the Environmental Protection Agency. April 1989. NTIS PB 89 190375, EPA/600/3–88–056.

4. *Application Guide for Source $PM_{10}$ Measurement with Constant Sampling Rate*, EPA/600/3–88–057.

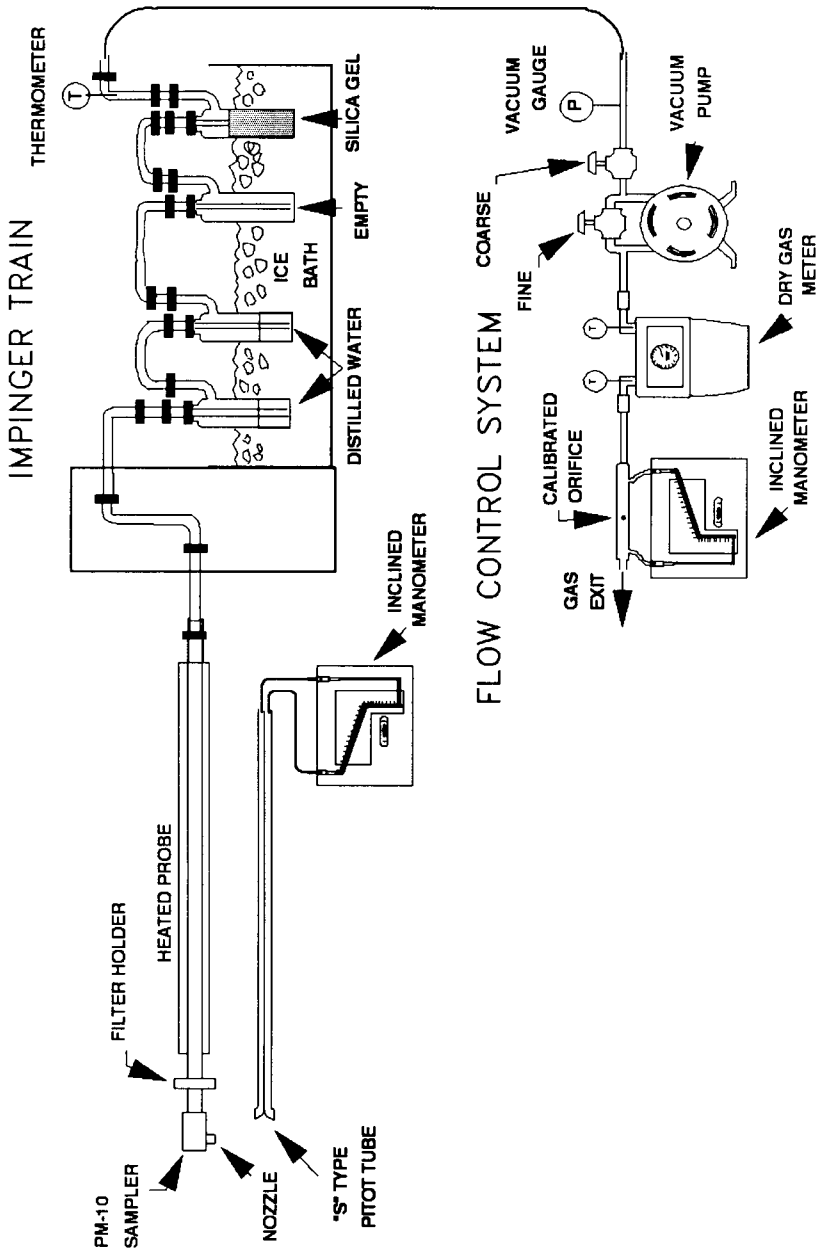
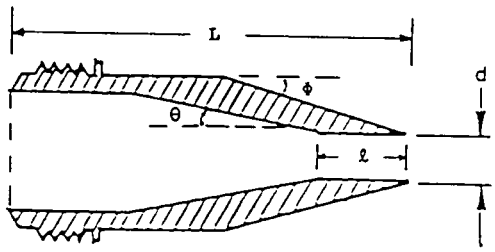


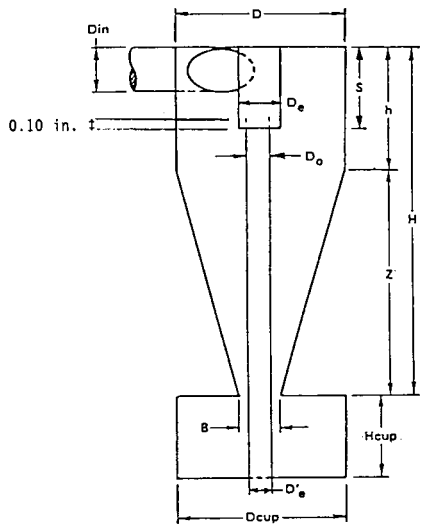

Figure 1. CSR Sampling Train




| Nozzle Diameter (inches) | Cone Angle, θ (degrees) | Outside taper, ϕ (degrees) | Straight inlet length, ℓ (inches) | Total Length L (inches) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.136 | 4 | 15 | <0.05 | 2.653±0.05 |
| 0.150 | 4 | 15 | <0.05 | 2.553±0.05 |
| 0.164 | 5 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.970±0.05 |
| 0.180 | 6 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.572±0.05 |
| 0.197 | 6 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.491±0.05 |
| 0.215 | 6 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.45 ±0.05 |
| 0.233 | 6 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.45 ±0.05 |
| 0.264 | 5 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.45 ±0.05 |
| 0.300 | 4 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.48 ±0.05 |
| 0.342 | 4 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.45 ±0.05 |
| 0.390 | 3 | 15 | <0.05 | 1.45 ±0.05 |

Figure 2. Nozzle design specifications.

Cyclone Interior Dimensions




| | Dimensions (±0.02 cm, ±0.01 in.) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Din | D | De | B | H | h | Z | S | Hcup | Dcup | $D'_e$ | $D_o$ |
| cm | 1.27 | 4.47 | 1.50 | 1.88 | 6.95 | 2.24 | 4.71 | 1.57 | 2.25 | 4.45 | 1.02 | 1.24 |
| inches | 0.50 | 1.76 | 0.59 | 0.74 | 2.74 | 0.88 | 1.85 | 0.62 | 0.89 | 1.75 | 0.40 | 0.49 |

Figure 3. Cyclone design specifications.

Barometric pressure,
$P_{bar}$, in. Hg= _____
Stack static pressure,
$P_g$, in. $H_2O$= _____
Average stack temperature,
$t_s$, °F= _____
Meter temperature, $t_m$, °F= _____
Orifice $\Delta H_@$, in. $H_2O$= _____
Gas analysis:

$\%CO_2$= _____
$\%O_2$= _____
$\%N_2+\%CO$= _____
Fraction moisture content,
$B_{ws}$= _____

Molecular weight of stack gas, dry basis:
$M_d=0.44\ (\%CO_2)+0.32\ (\%O_2)+0.28\ (\%N_2+\%CO)=$ _____ lb/lb mole
Molecular weight of stack gas, wet basis:
$M_w=M_d\ (1-B_{ws})+18\ (B_{ws})=$ _____ lb/lb mole
Absolute stack pressure:

$$P_s = P_{bar} + \frac{P_g}{13.6} = ____ \text{ in. Hg}$$

Viscosity of stack gas:
$\mu_s=152.418+0.2552\ t_s+3.2355\times10^{-5}\ t_s2+0.53147\ (\%0_2)-74.143\ B_{ws}=$ _____ micropoise
Cyclone flow rate:

$$Q_s = 0.002837\mu_s\left[\frac{(t_s + 460)}{M_w P_s}\right]^{0.2949} = ____ \text{ft}^3/\text{min}$$

Figure 4. Example worksheet 1, cyclone flow rate and ΔH.

Orifice pressure head (ΔH) needed for cyclone flow rate:

$$\Delta H = \left[\frac{Q_s(1 - B_{ws})P_s}{t_s + 460}\right]^2 \frac{t_{m+460} M_d 1.083 \Delta H_@}{P_{bar}} = ____ \text{in. } H_2O$$

Calculate Δ H for three temperatures:

| $t_s$, °F | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ΔH, in. $H_2O$ | | | |

Stack viscosity, $\mu_s$, micropoise = _____

Absolute stack pressure, $P_s$, in. Hg = _____

Average stack temperature, $t_s$, °F = _____

Meter temperature, $t_m$, °F = _____

Method 201A pitot coefficient, $C_p$ = _____

Cyclone flow rate, ft³/min, $Q_s$ = _____

Method 2 pitot coefficient, $C_p'$ = _____

Molecular weight of stack gas, wet basis, $M_w$ = _____

Nozzle diameter, $D_n$, in. = _____

Nozzle velocity:

$$v_n = \frac{3.056 Q_s}{D_n^2} = ____ \text{ft/sec}$$

$$v_{min} = v_n\left[0.2457 + \left[0.3072 - \frac{0.2603 Q_s^{\frac{1}{2}}\mu_s}{v_n^{1.5}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right] = ____ \text{ft/sec}$$

$$v_{max} = v_n\left[0.4457 + \left[0.5690 - \frac{0.2603 Q_s^{\frac{1}{2}}\mu_s}{v_n^{1.5}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right] = ____ \text{ft/sec}$$

Maximum and minimum velocities:

Calculate $R_{min}$

$$R_{min} = 0.2457 + 0.3072 - \frac{0.2603\left(\sqrt{Q_s}\right)\mu_s}{v_n 1.5} = ____$$

If $R_{min}$ is less than 0.5, *or* if an imaginary number occurs when calculating $R_{min}$, use Equation 1 to calculate $v_{min}$. Otherwise, use Equation 2.

Eq. 1 $v_{min} = v_n$ (0.5) = ____ ft/sec

Eq. 2 $v_{min} = v_n R_{min}$ = ____ ft/sec
Calculate $R_{max}$.

$$R_{max} = 0.4457 + 0.5690 + \frac{0.2603\left(\sqrt{Q_s}\right)\mu_s}{v_n 1.5} = ____$$

If $R_{max}$ is greater than 1.5, use Equation 3 to calculate $v_{max}$. Otherwise, use Equation 4.

Eq. 3 $v_{max} = v_n (1.5)$ = ____ ft/sec
Eq. 4 $v_{max} = v_n R_{max}$ = ____ ft/sec

Figure 5. Example worksheet 2, nozzle selection.

Maximum and minimum velocity head values:

$$\Delta p_{min} = 1.3686 \times 10^{-4} \frac{P_s M_w \left(v_{min}\right)^2}{\left(t_s + 460\right) C_p{}^2} = ____ \text{ in. } H_2O$$

$$\Delta p_{max} = 1.3686 \times 10^{-4} \frac{P_s M_w \left(v_{max}\right)^2}{\left(t_s + 460\right) C_p{}^2} = ____ \text{ in. } H_2O$$

| Nozzle No. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $D_n$, in. ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| $v_n$, ft/sec ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| $v_{min}$, ft/sec ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| $v_{max}$, ft/sec ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

| Nozzle No. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $\Delta p_{min}$, in. $H_2O$ ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| $\Delta p_{max}$, in. $H_2O$ ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Velocity traverse data:

$$\Delta p(\text{Method 201A}) = \Delta p(\text{Method 2}) \left[\frac{C_p}{C_{p'}}\right]^2$$

Total run time, minutes = _____
Number of traverse points =

$$t_1 = \left[\frac{\Delta p'_1}{\Delta p'_{avg}}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(\text{Total run time})}{(\text{Number of points})}$$

where:

$t_1$ = dwell time at first traverse point, minutes.
$\Delta p'_1$ = the velocity head at the first traverse point (from a previous traverse), in. $H_20$.
$\Delta p'_{avg}$ = the square of the average square root of the $\Delta p$'s (from a previous velocity traverse), in. $H_20$.

At subsequent traverse points, measure the velocity $\Delta p$ and calculate the dwell time by using the following equation:

$$t_n = \frac{t_1}{(\Delta p_1)^{\frac{1}{2}}}(\Delta p_n)^{\frac{1}{2}},\ n = 2,3,***\text{total number of sampling points}$$

where:

$t_n$ = dwell time at traverse point n, minutes.

$\Delta p_n$ = measured velocity head at point n, in. $H_20$.

$\Delta p_1$ = measured velocity head at point 1 in. $H_20$.

Figure 6. Example worksheet 3, dwell time.

| Point No. | Port | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Δp | t | Δp | t | Δp | t | Δp | t |
| 1 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 2 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 3 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 4 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 5 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 6 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Plant _____
Date _____
Run no. _____
Filter no. _____
Amount of liquid lost during transport _____
Acetone blank volume, ml _____
Acetone wash volume, ml (4) _____ (5) _____
Acetone blank conc., mg/mg (Equation 5–4, Method 5) _____
Acetone wash blank, mg (Equation 5–5, Method 5) _____

| Container No. | Weight of $PM_{10}$ (mg) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Final weight | Tare weight | Weight gain |
| 1 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 3 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Total ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Less acetone blank ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Weight of $PM_{10}$ ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Figure 7. Method 201A analysis sheet.

TABLE 1—PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SOURCE $PM_{10}$ CYCLONES AND NOZZLE COMBINATIONS

| Parameter | Units | Specifications |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Collection efficiency. | Percent ..... | Such that collection efficiency falls within envelope specified by Section 5.2.6 and Figure 8. |
| 2. Cyclone cut size ($D_{50}$). | μm ..... | 10±1 μm aerodynamic diameter. |

TABLE 2—PARTICLE SIZES AND NOMINAL GAS VELOCITIES FOR EFFICIENCY

| Particle size (μm)[a] | Target gas velocities (m/sec) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 7±1.0 | 15±1.5 | 25±2.5 |
| 5±0.5 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 7±0.5 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 10±0.5 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 14±1.0 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 20±1.0 ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

([a]) Mass median aerodynamic diameter.

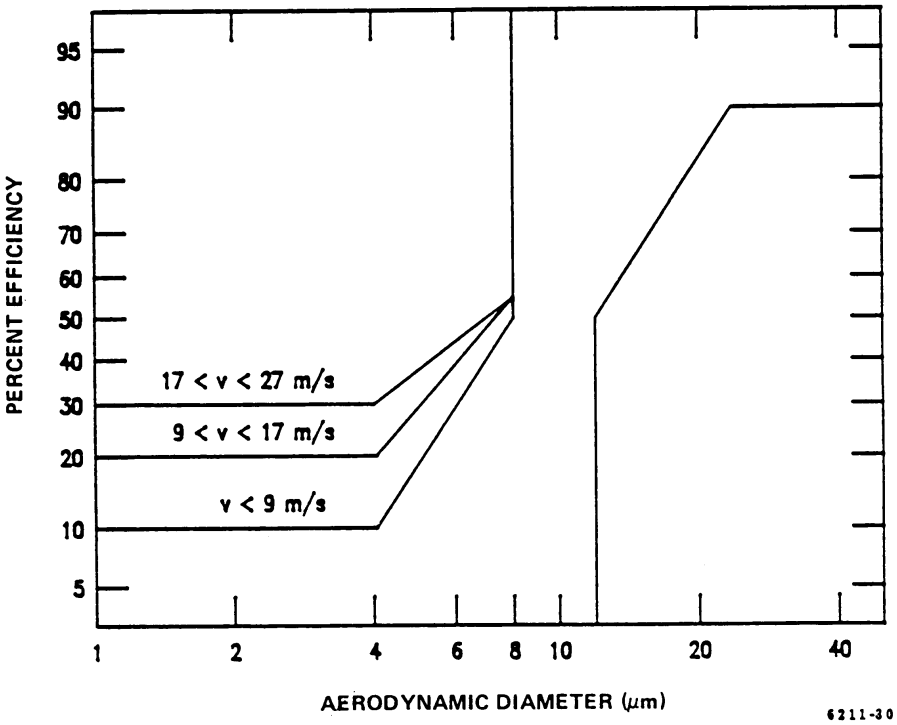



Figure 8. Efficiency envelope for the $PM_{10}$ cyclone.

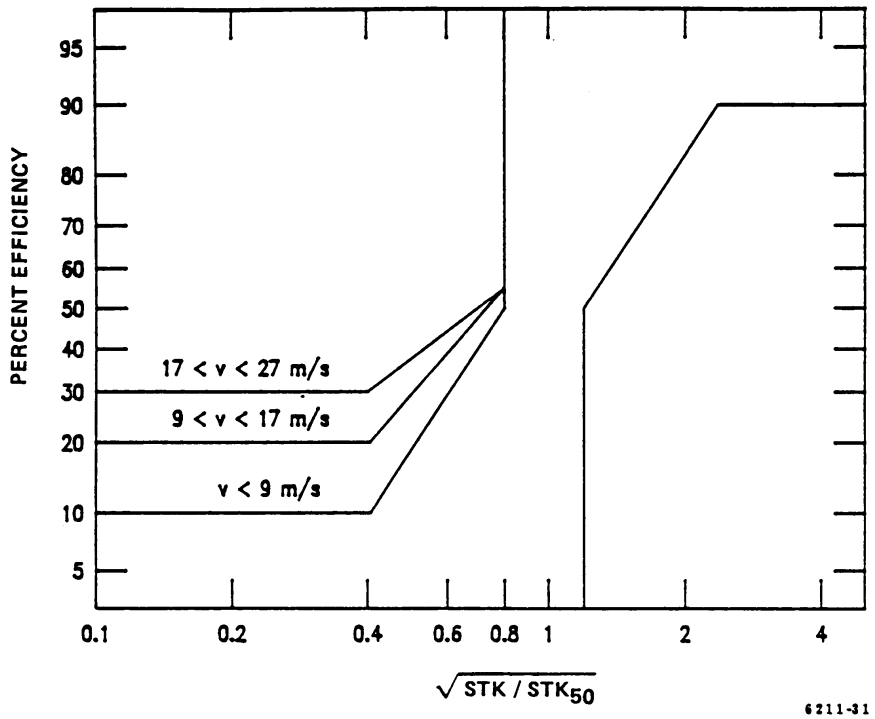



Figure 9. Efficiency envelope for first calibration stage.

METHOD 202—DETERMINATION OF CONDENSIBLE PARTICULATE EMISSIONS FROM STATIONARY SOURCES

*1. Applicability and Principle*

1.1 Applicability.

1.1.1 This method applies to the determination of condensible particulate matter (CPM) emissions from stationary sources. It is intended to represent condensible matter as material that condenses after passing through a filter and as measured by this method (Note: The filter catch can be analyzed according to the appropriate method).

1.1.2 This method may be used in conjunction with Method 201 or 201A if the probes are glass-lined. Using Method 202 in conjunction with Method 201 or 201A, only the impinger train configuration and analysis is addressed by this method. The sample train operation and front end recovery and analysis shall be conducted according to Method 201 or 201A.

1.1.3 This method may also be modified to measure material that condenses at other temperatures by specifying the filter and probe temperature. A heated Method 5 out-of-stack filter may be used instead of the in-stack filter to determine condensible emissions at wet sources.

1.2 Principle.

1.2.1 The CPM is collected in the impinger portion of a Method 17 (appendix A, 40 CFR part 60) type sampling train. The impinger contents are immediately purged after the run with nitrogen ($N_2$) to remove dissolved sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$) gases from the impinger contents. The impinger solution is then extracted with methylene chloride ($MeCl_2$). The organic and aqueous fractions are then taken to dryness and the residues weighed. The total of both fractions represents the CPM.

1.2.2 The potential for low collection efficiency exist at oil-fired boilers. To improve the collection efficiency at these type of sources, an additional filter placed between the second and third impinger is recommended.

*2. Precision and Interference*

2.1 Precision. The precision based on method development tests at an oil-fired boiler and a catalytic cracker were 11.7 and 4.8 percent, respectively.

2.2 Interference. Ammonia. In sources that use ammonia injection as a control technique for hydrogen chloride (HC1), the ammonia interferes by reacting with HC1 in the gas stream to form ammonium chloride ($NH_4$ C1) which would be measured as CPM. The sample may be analyzed for chloride and the equivalent amount of $NH_4$ C1 can be subtracted from the CPM weight. However, if $NH_4$ C1 is to be counted as CPM, the inorganic fraction should be taken to near dryness (less than 1 ml liquid) in the oven and then allowed to air dry at ambient temperature to prevent any $NH_4$ C1 from vaporizing.

*3. Apparatus*

3.1 Sampling Train. Same as in Method 17, section 2.1, with the following exceptions noted below (see Figure 202–1). *Note:* Mention of trade names or specific products does not constitute endorsement by EPA.

3.1.1 The probe extension shall be glass-lined or Teflon.

3.1.2 Both the first and second impingers shall be of the Greenburg-Smith design with the standard tip.

3.1.3 All sampling train glassware shall be cleaned prior to the test with soap and tap water, water, and rinsed using tap water, water, acetone, and finally, $MeCl_2$. It is important to completely remove all silicone grease from areas that will be exposed to the $MeCl_2$ during sample recovery.

3.2 Sample Recovery. Same as in Method 17, section 2.2, with the following additions:

3.2.1 $N_2$ Purge Line. Inert tubing and fittings capable of delivering 0 to 28 liters/min of $N_2$ gas to the impinger train from a standard gas cylinder (see Figure 202–2). Standard 0.95 cm (⅜-inch) plastic tubing and compression fittings in conjunction with an adjustable pressure regulator and needle valve may be used.

3.2.2 Rotameter. Capable of measuring gas flow at 20 liters/min.

3.3 Analysis. The following equipment is necessary in addition to that listed in Method 17, section 2.3:

3.3.1 Separatory Funnel. Glass, 1-liter.

3.3.2 Weighing Tins. 350-ml.

3.3.3 Dry Equipment. Hot plate and oven with temperature control.

3.3.4 Pipets. 5-ml.

3.3.5 Ion Chromatograph. Same as in Method 5F, Section 2.1.6.

*4. Reagents*

Unless otherwise indicated, all reagents must conform to the specifications established by the Committee on Analytical Reagents of the American Chemical Society. Where such specifications are not available, use the best available grade.

4.1 Sampling. Same as in Method 17, section 3.1, with the addition of deionized distilled water to conform to the American Society for Testing and Materials Specification D 1193–74, Type II and the omittance of section 3.1.4.

4.2 Sample Recovery. Same as in Method 17, section 3.2, with the following additions:

4.2.1 $N_2$ Gas. Zero $N_2$ gas at delivery pressures high enough to provide a flow of 20 liters/min for 1 hour through the sampling train.

4.2.2 Methylene Chloride, ACS grade. Blanks shall be run prior to use and only methylene chloride with low blank values (0.001 percent) shall be used.

4.2.3 Water. Same as in section 4.1.

4.3 Analysis. Same as in Method 17, section 3.3, with the following additions:

4.3.1 Methylene Chloride. Same as section 4.2.2.

4.3.2 Ammonium Hydroxide. Concentrated (14.8 M) $NH_4$ OH.

4.3.3 Water. Same as in section 4.1.

4.3.4 Phenolphthalein. The pH indicator solution, 0.05 percent in 50 percent alcohol.

*5. Procedure*

5.1 Sampling. Same as in Method 17, section 4.1, with the following exceptions:

5.1.1 Place 100 ml of water in the first three impingers.

5.1.2 The use of silicone grease in train assembly is not recommended because it is very soluble in $MeCl_2$ which may result in sample contamination. Teflon tape or similar means may be used to provide leak-free connections between glassware.

5.2 Sample Recovery. Same as in Method 17, section 4.2 with the addition of a post-test $N_2$ purge and specific changes in handling of individual samples as described below.

5.2.1 Post-test $N_2$ Purge for Sources Emitting $SO_2$. (Note: This step is recommended, but is optional. With little or no $SO_2$ is present in the gas stream, i.e., the pH of the impinger solution is greater than 4.5, purging has been found to be unnecessary.) As soon as possible after the post-test leak check, detach the probe and filter from the impinger train. Leave the ice in the impinger box to prevent removal of moisture during the purge. If necessary, add more ice during the purge to maintain the gas temperature below 20 °C. With no flow of gas through the clean purge line and fittings, attach it to the input of the impinger train (see Figure 202–2). To avoid over- or underpressurizing the impinger array, slowly commence the $N_2$ gas flow through the line while simultaneously opening the meter box pump valve(s). When using the gas cylinder pressure to push the purge gas through the sample train, adjust the flow rate to 20 liters/min through the rotameter. When pulling the

purge gas through the sample train using the meter box vacuum pump, set the orifice pressure differential to $\Delta H_@$ and maintain an overflow rate through the rotameter of less than 2 liters/min. This will guarantee that the $N_2$ delivery system is operating at greater than ambient pressure and prevents the possibility of passing ambient air (rather than $N_2$) through the impingers. Continue the purge under these conditions for 1 hour, checking the rotameter and $\Delta H$ value(s) periodically. After 1 hour, simultaneously turn off the delivery and pumping systems.

5.2.2 Sample Handling.

5.2.2.1 Container Nos. 1, 2, and 3. If filter catch is to be determined, as detailed in Method 17, section 4.2.

5.2.2.2 Container No. 4 (Impinger Contents). Measure the liquid in the first three impingers to within 1 ml using a clean graduated cylinder or by weighing it to within 0.5 g using a balance. Record the volume or weight of liquid present to be used to calculate the moisture content of the effluent gas. Quantitatively transfer this liquid into a clean sample bottle (glass or plastic); rinse each impinger and the connecting glassware, including probe extension, twice with water, recover the rinse water, and add it to the same sample bottle. Mark the liquid level on the bottle.

5.2.2.3 Container No. 5 ($MeCl_2$ Rinse). Follow the water rinses of each impinger and the connecting glassware, including the probe extension with two rinses of $MeCl_2$; save the rinse products in a clean, glass sample jar. Mark the liquid level on the jar.

5.2.2.4 Container No. 6 (Water Blank). Once during each field test, place 500 ml of water in a separate sample container.

5.2.2.5 Container No. 7 ($MeCl_2$ Blank). Once during each field test, place in a separate glass sample jar a volume of $MeCl_2$ approximately equivalent to the volume used to conduct the $MeCl_2$ rinse of the impingers.

5.3 Analysis. Record the data required on a sheet such as the one shown in Figure 202–3. Handle each sample container as follows:

5.3.1 Container Nos. 1, 2, and 3. If filter catch is analyzed, as detailed in Method 17, section 4.3.

5.3.2 Container Nos. 4 and 5. Note the level of liquid in the containers and confirm on the analytical data sheet whether leakage occurred during transport. If a noticeable amount of leakage has occurred, either void the sample or use methods, subject to the approval of the Administrator, to correct the final results. Measure the liquid in Container No. 4 either volumetrically to ±1 ml or gravimetrically to ±0.5 g. Remove a 5-ml aliquot and set aside for later ion chromatographic (IC) analysis of sulfates. (Note: Do not use this aliquot to determine chlorides since the HCl will be evaporated during the first drying step; Section 8.2 details a procedure for this analysis.)

5.3.2.1 Extraction. Separate the organic fraction of the sample by adding the contents of Container No. 4 ($MeCl_2$) to the contents of Container No. 4 in a 1000-ml separatory funnel. After mixing, allow the aqueous and organic phases to fully separate, and drain off most of the organic/$MeCl_2$ phase. Then add 75 ml of $MeCl_2$ to the funnel, mix well, and drain off the lower organic phase. Repeat with another 75 ml of $MeCl_2$. This extraction should yield about 250 ml of organic extract. Each time, leave a small amount of the organic/$MeCl_2$ phase in the separatory funnel ensuring that no water is collected in the organic phase. Place the organic extract in a tared 350-ml weighing tin.

5.3.2.2 Organic Fraction Weight Determination (Organic Phase from Container Nos. 4 and 5). Evaporate the organic extract at room temperature and pressure in a laboratory hood. Following evaporation, desiccate the organic fraction for 24 hours in a desiccator containing anhydrous calcium sulfate. Weigh to a constant weight and report the results to the nearest 0.1 mg.

5.3.2.3 Inorganic Fraction Weight Determination. (Note: If $NH_4$ Cl is to be counted as CPM, the inorganic fraction should be taken to near dryness (less than 1 ml liquid) in the oven and then allow to air dry at ambient temperature. If multiple acid emissions are suspected, the ammonia titration procedure in section 8.1 may be preferred.) Using a hot plate, or equivalent, evaporate the aqueous phase to approximately 50 ml; then, evaporate to dryness in a 105 °C oven. Redissovle the residue in 100 ml of water. Add five drops of phenolphthalein to this solution; then, add concentrated (14.8 M) $NH_4$ OH until the sample turns pink. Any excess $NH_2$ OH will be evaporated during the drying step. Evaporate the sample to dryness in a 105 °C oven, desiccate the sample for 24 hours, weigh to a constant weight, and record the results to the nearest 0.1 mg. (Note: The addition of $NH_4$ OH is recommended, but is optional when little or no $SO_2$ is present in the gas stream, i.e., when the pH of the impinger solution is greater than 4.5, the addition of $NH_4$ OH is not necessary.)

5.3.2.4 Analysis of Sulfate by IC to Determine Ammonium Ion ($NH_4$+) Retained in the Sample. (Note: If $NH_4$ OH is not added, omit this step.) Determine the amount of sulfate in the aliquot taken from Container No. 4 earlier as described in Method 5F (appendix A, 40 CFR part 60). Based on the IC $SO_4-2$ analysis of the aliquot, calculate the correction factor to subtract the $NH_4$+ retained in the sample and to add the combined water removed by the acid-base reaction (see section 7.2).

5.3.3 Analysis of Water and $MeCl_2$ Blanks (Container Nos. 6 and 7). Analyze these sample blanks as described above in sections 5.3.2.3 and 5.3.2.2, respectively.

5.3.4 Analysis of Acetone Blank (Container No. 8). Same as in Method 17, section 4.3.

*6. Calibration*

Same as in Method 17, section 5, except for the following:

6.1 IC Calibration. Same as Method 5F, section 5.

6.2 Audit Procedure. Concurrently, analyze the audit sample and a set of compliance samples in the same manner to evaluate the technique of the analyst and the standards preparation. The same analyst, analytical reagents, and analytical system shall be used both for compliance samples and the EPA audit sample. If this condition is met, auditing of subsequent compliance analyses for the same enforcement agency within 30 days is not required. An audit sample set may not be used to validate different sets of compliance samples under the jurisdiction of different enforcement agencies, unless prior arrangements are made with both enforcement agencies.

6.3 Audit Samples. Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. The availability of audit samples may be obtained by writing:

Source Test Audit Coordinator (MD–77B), Quality Assurance Division, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle, Park, NC 27711

or by calling the Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) at (919) 541–7834. The request for the audit sample must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

6.4 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure described in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*7. Calculations*

Same as in Method 17, section 6, with the following additions:

7.1 Nomenclature. Same as in Method 17, section 6.1 with the following additions.

$C_{cpm}$=Concentration of the CPM in the stack gas, dry basis, corrected to standard conditions, g/dscm (g/dscf).

$C_{SO4}$=Concentration of $SO_4-2$ in the sample, mg/ml.

$m_b$=Sum of the mass of the water and $MeCl_2$ blanks, mg.

$m_c$=Mass of the $NH_4+$ added to sample to form ammonium sulfate, mg.

$m_i$=Mass of inorganic CPM matter, mg.

$m_o$=Mass of organic CPM, mg.

$m_r$=Mass of dried sample from inorganic fraction, mg.

$V_b$=Volume of aliquot taken for IC analysis, ml.

$V_{ic}$=Volume of impinger contents sample, ml.

7.2 Correction for $NH_4+$ and $H_2O$. Calculate the correction factor to subtract the $NH_4+$ retained in the sample based on the IC $SO_4-2$ and if desired, add the combined water removed by the acid-base reaction.

$$m_c = KC_{SO2}V_{ic} \qquad \text{Eq. } 202-1$$

=0.1840, when only correcting for $NH_4+$.

7.3 Mass of Inorganic CPM.

$$m_i = m_r \frac{V_{ic}}{V_{ic} - V_b} - m_c \qquad \text{Eq. } 202-2$$

7.4 Concentration of CPM.

$$C_{cpm} = \frac{m_o + m_i - m_b}{VM_{std}} \qquad \text{Eq. } 202-3$$

*8. Alternative Procedures*

8.1 Determination of $NH_4+$ Retained in Sample by Titration.

8.1.1 An alternative procedure to determine the amount of $NH_4+$ added to the inorganic fraction by titration may be used. After dissolving the inorganic residue in 100 ml of water, titrate the solution with 0.1 N $NH_4$ OH to a pH of 7.0, as indicated by a pH meter. The 0.1 N $NH_4$ OH is made as follows: Add 7 ml of concentrated (14.8 M) $NH_4$ OH to 1 liter of water. Standardize against standardized 0.1 N $H_2$ $SO_4$ and calculate the exact normality using a procedure parallel to that described in section 5.5 of Method 6 (appendix A, 40 CFR part 60). Alternatively, purchase 0.1 N $NH_4$ OH that has been standardized against a National Institute of Standards and Technology reference material.

8.1.2 Calculate the concentration of $SO_4-2$ in the sample using the following equation.

$$CSO_4 = \frac{48.03\, V_t N}{100} \qquad \text{Eq. } 202-4$$

where

N = Normality of the $NH_4OH$, mg/ml.

$V_t$ = Volume of $NH_4$ OH titrant, ml.

48.03 = mg/meq.

100 = Volume of solution, ml.

8.3.1 Calculate the CPM as described in section 7.

8.2 Analysis of Chlorides by IC. At the conclusion of the final weighing as described in section 5.3.2.3, redissolve the inorganic fraction in 100 ml of water. Analyze an aliquot of the redissolved sample for chlorides by IC using techniques similar to those described in Method 5F for sulfates. Previous drying of the sample should have removed all HCl. Therefore, the remaining chlorides measured by IC can be assumed to be $NH_4$ Cl, and this weight can be subtracted from the weight determined for CPM.

8.3 Air Purge to Remove $SO_2$ from Impinger Contents. As an alternative to the post-test $N_2$ purge described in section 5.2.1, the tester may opt to conduct the post-test purge with air at 20 liter/min. Note: The use of an air purge is not as effective as a $N_2$ purge.

8.4 Chloroform-ether Extraction. As an alternative to the methylene chloride extraction described in section 5.3.2.1, the tester may opt to conduct a chloroform-ether extraction. Note: The Chloroform-ether was not as effective as the $MeCl_2$ in removing the organics, but it was found to be an acceptable organic extractant. Chloroform and diethylether of ACS grade, with low blank values (0.001 percent), shall be used. Analysis of the chloroform and diethylether blanks shall be conducted according to Section 5.3.3 for $MeCl_2$.

8.4.1 Add the contents of Container No. 4 to a 1000-ml separatory funnel. Then add 75 ml of chloroform to the funnel, mix well, and drain off the lower organic phase. Repeat two more times with 75 ml of chloroform. Then perform three extractions with 75 ml of diethylether. This extraction should yield approximately 450 ml of organic extraction. Each time, leave a small amount of the organic/$MeCl_2$ phase in the separatory funnel ensuring that no water is collected in the organic phase.

8.4.2 Add the contents of Container No. 5 to the organic extraction. Place approximately 300 ml of the organic extract in a tared 350-ml weighing tin while storing the remaining organic extract in a sample container. As the organic extract evaporates, add the remaining extract to the weighing tin.

8.4.3 Determine the weight of the organic phase as described in Section 5.3.2.2.

8.5 Improving Collection Efficiency. If low impinger collection efficiency is suspected, the following procedure may be used.

8.5.1 Place an out-of-stock filter as described in Method 8 between the second and third impingers.

8.5.2 Recover and analyze the filter according to Method 17, Section 4.2. Include the filter holder as part of the connecting glassware and handle as described in sections 5.2.2.2 and 5.2.2.3.

8.5.3 Calculate the Concentration of CPM as follows:

$$C_{cpm} = \frac{m_o + m_i + m_f - m_b}{VM_{std}} \qquad \text{Eq. } 202-5$$

where:

$m_f$ = amount of CPM collected on out-of-stack filter, mg.

8.6 Wet Source Testing. When testing at a wet source, use a heated out-of-stack filter as described in Method 5.

*9. Bibliography*

1. DeWees, W.D., S.C. Steinsberger, G.M. Plummer, L.T. Lay, G.D. McAlister, and R.T. Shigehara. ''Laboratory and Field Evaluation of the EPA Method 5 Impinger Catch for Measuring Condensible Matter from Stationary Sources.'' Paper presented at the 1989 EPA/AWMA International Symposium on Measurement of Toxic and Related Air Pollutants. Raleigh, North Carolina. May 1–5, 1989.

2. DeWees, W.D. and K.C. Steinsberger. ''Method Development and Evaluation of Draft Protocol for Measurement of Condensible Particulate Emissions.'' Draft Report. November 17, 1989.

3. Texas Air Control Board, Laboratory Division. ''Determination of Particulate in Stack Gases Containing Sulfuric Acid and/or Sulfur Dioxide.'' *Laboratory Methods for Determination of Air Pollutants.* Modified December 3, 1976.

4. Nothstein, Greg. Masters Thesis. University of Washington. Department of Environmental Health. Seattle, Washington.

5. ''Particulate Source Test Procedures Adopted by Puget Sound Air Pollution Control Agency Board of Directors.'' Puget Sound Air Pollution Control Agency, Engineering Division. Seattle, Washington. August 11, 1983.

6. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Department of Environmental Resources. Chapter 139, Sampling and Testing (Title 25, Rules and Regulations, Part I, Department of Environmental Resources, Subpart C, Protection of Natural Resources, Article III, Air Resources). January 8, 1960.

7. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. *Air Management Operations Handbook, Revision 3.* January 11, 1988.

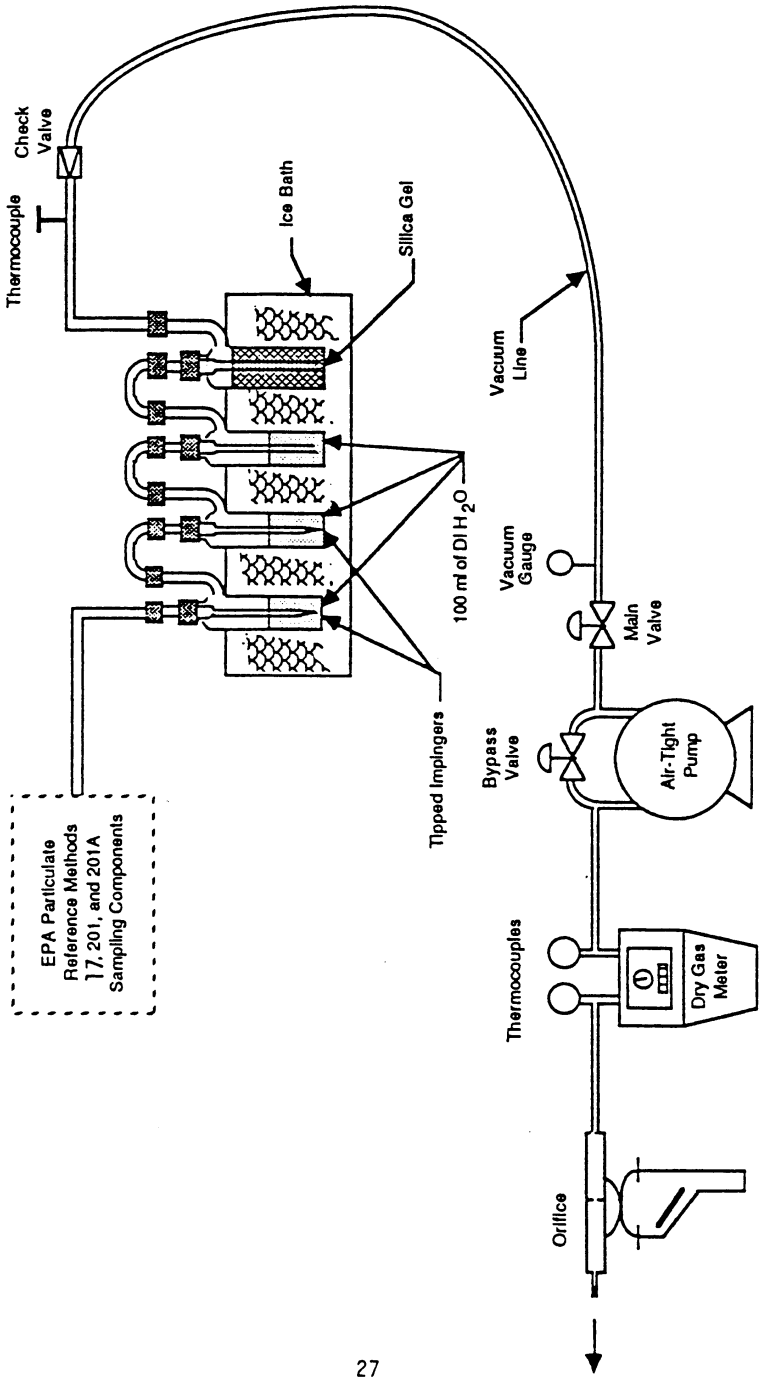



Figure 202-1. Schematic of condensible particulate sampling train.

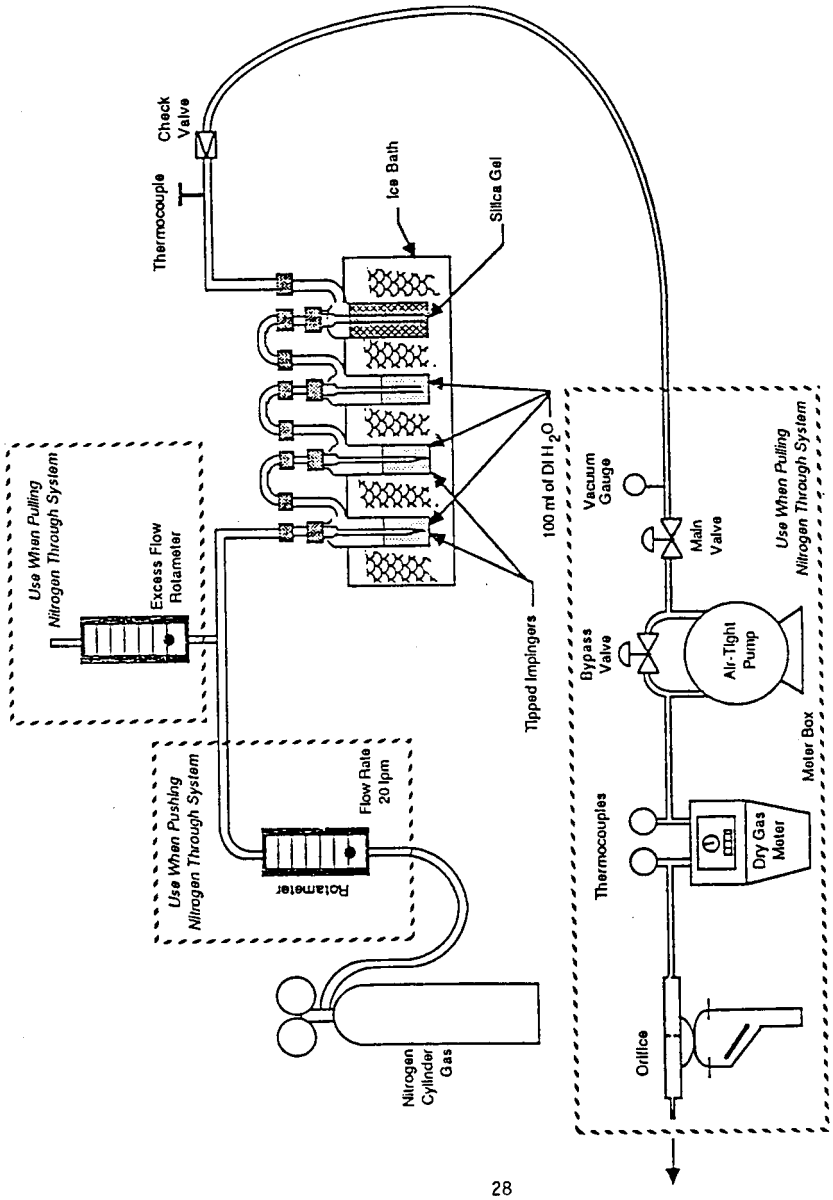



Figure 202-2. Schematic of post-test nitrogen purge system.

28

Moisture Determination

Volume or weight of liquid in impingers: _____ ml or g

Weight of moisture in silica gel: _____ g

Sample Preparation (Container No. 4)

Amount of liquid lost during transport: _____ ml

Final volume: _____ ml

pH of sample prior to analysis: _____

Addition of $NH_4OH$ required: _____
Sample extracted 2X with 75 ml $MeCl_2$?: _____

For Titration of Sulfate

Normality of $NH_2OH$: _____ N
Volume of sample titrated: _____ ml
Volume of titrant: _____ ml

Sample Analysis

| Container number | Weight of condensible particulate, mg | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Final weight | Tare weight | Weight gain |
| 4 (Inorganic) | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 4 & 5 (Organic) | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Total: _____
Less Blank: _____
Weight of Consensible Particulate:
Figure 202–3. Analytical data sheet.

METHOD 204—CRITERIA FOR AND VERIFICATION OF A PERMANENT OR TEMPORARY TOTAL ENCLOSURE

*1. Scope and Application*

This procedure is used to determine whether a permanent or temporary enclosure meets the criteria for a total enclosure. An existing building may be used as a temporary or permanent enclosure as long as it meets the appropriate criteria described in this method.

*2. Summary of Method*

An enclosure is evaluated against a set of criteria. If the criteria are met and if all the exhaust gases from the enclosure are ducted to a control device, then the volatile organic compounds (VOC) capture efficiency (CE) is assumed to be 100 percent, and CE need not be measured. However, if part of the exhaust gas stream is not ducted to a control device, CE must be determined.

*3. Definitions*

3.1 Natural Draft Opening (NDO). Any permanent opening in the enclosure that remains open during operation of the facility and is not connected to a duct in which a fan is installed.

3.2 Permanent Total Enclosure (PE). A permanently installed enclosure that completely surrounds a source of emissions such that all VOC emissions are captured and contained for discharge to a control device.

3.3 Temporary Total Enclosure (TTE). A temporarily installed enclosure that completely surrounds a source of emissions such that all VOC emissions that are not directed through the control device (i.e. uncaptured) are captured by the enclosure and contained for discharge through ducts that allow for the accurate measurement of the uncaptured VOC emissions.

3.4 Building Enclosure (BE). An existing building that is used as a TTE.

*4. Safety*

An evaluation of the proposed building materials and the design for the enclosure is recommended to minimize any potential hazards.

*5. Criteria for Temporary Total Enclosure*

5.1 Any NDO shall be at least four equivalent opening diameters from each VOC emitting point unless otherwise specified by the Administrator.

5.2 Any exhaust point from the enclosure shall be at least four equivalent duct or hood diameters from each NDO.

5.3 The total area of all NDO's shall not exceed 5 percent of the surface area of the enclosure's four walls, floor, and ceiling.

5.4 The average facial velocity (FV) of air through all NDO's shall be at least 3,600 m/hr (200 fpm). The direction of air flow through all NDO's shall be into the enclosure.

5.5 All access doors and windows whose areas are not included in section 5.3 and are not included in the calculation in section 5.4 shall be closed during routine operation of the process.

*6. Criteria for a Permanent Total Enclosure*

6.1 Same as sections 5.1 and 5.3 through 5.5.

6.2 All VOC emissions must be captured and contained for discharge through a control device.

*7. Quality Control*

7.1 The success of this method lies in designing the TTE to simulate the conditions that exist without the TTE (i.e., the effect of the TTE on the normal flow patterns around the affected facility or the amount of uncaptured VOC emissions should be minimal). The TTE must enclose the application stations, coating reservoirs, and all areas from the application station to the oven. The oven does not have to be enclosed if it is under negative pressure. The NDO's of the temporary enclosure and an exhaust fan must be properly sized and placed.

7.2 Estimate the ventilation rate of the TTE that best simulates the conditions that exist without the TTE (i.e., the effect of the TTE on the normal flow patterns around the affected facility or the amount of uncaptured VOC emissions should be minimal). Figure 204–1 or the following equation may be used as an aid.

$$CE = \frac{Q_G C_G}{Q_G C_G + Q_F C_F} \qquad \text{Eq. 204-1}$$

Measure the concentration ($C_G$) and flow rate ($Q_G$) of the captured gas stream, specify a safe concentration ($C_F$) for the uncaptured gas stream, estimate the CE, and then use the plot in Figure 204–1 or Equation 204–1 to determine the volumetric flow rate of the uncaptured gas stream (QF). An exhaust fan that has a variable flow control is desirable.

7.3 Monitor the VOC concentration of the captured gas steam in the duct before the capture device without the TTE. To minimize the effect of temporal variation on the captured emissions, the baseline measurement should be made over as long a time period as practical. However, the process conditions must be the same for the measurement in section 7.5 as they are for this baseline measurement. This may require short measuring times for this quality control check before and after the construction of the TTE.

7.4 After the TTE is constructed, monitor the VOC concentration inside the TTE. This concentration should not continue to increase, and must not exceed the safe level according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration requirements for permissible exposure limits. An increase in VOC concentration indicates poor TTE design.

7.5 Monitor the VOC concentration of the captured gas stream in the duct before the capture device with the TTE. To limit the effect of the TTE on the process, the VOC concentration with and without the TTE must be within 10 percent. If the measurements do not agree, adjust the ventilation rate from the TTE until they agree within 10 percent.

*8. Procedure*

8.1 Determine the equivalent diameters of the NDO's and determine the distances from each VOC emitting point to all NDO's. Determine the equivalent diameter of each exhaust duct or hood and its distance to all NDO's. Calculate the distances in terms of equivalent diameters. The number of equivalent diameters shall be at least four.

8.2 Measure the total surface area ($A_T$) of the enclosure and the total area ($A_N$) of all NDO's in the enclosure. Calculate the NDO to enclosure area ratio (NEAR) as follows:

$$NEAR = \frac{A_N}{A_T} \qquad \text{Eq. 204-2}$$

The NEAR must be ≤10.05.

8.3 Measure the volumetric flow rate, corrected to standard conditions, of each gas stream exiting the enclosure through an exhaust duct or hood using EPA Method 2. In some cases (e.g., when the building is the enclosure), it may be necessary to measure the volumetric flow rate, corrected to standard conditions, of each gas stream entering the enclosure through a forced makeup air duct using Method 2. Calculate FV using the following equation:

$$FV = \frac{Q_O - Q_I}{A_N} \qquad \text{Eq. 204-3}$$

where:

$Q_O$ = the sum of the volumetric flow from all gas streams exiting the enclosure through an exhaust duct or hood.

$Q_I$ = the sum of the volumetric flow from all gas streams into the enclosure through a forced makeup air duct; zero, if there is no forced makeup air into the enclosure.

$A_N$ = total area of all NDO's in enclosure.

The FV shall be at least 3,600 m/hr (200 fpm). Alternatively, measure the pressure differential across the enclosure. A pressure drop of 0.013 mm Hg (0.007 in. $H_2O$) corresponds to an FV of 3,600 m/hr (200 fpm).

8.4 Verify that the direction of air flow through all NDO's is inward. If FV is less than 9,000 m/hr (500 fpm), the continuous inward flow of air shall be verified using streamers, smoke tubes, or tracer gases. Monitor the direction of air flow for at least 1 hour, with checks made no more than 10 minutes apart. If FV is greater than 9,000 m/hr (500 fpm), the direction of air flow through the NDOs shall be presumed to be inward at all times without verification.

*9. Diagrams*

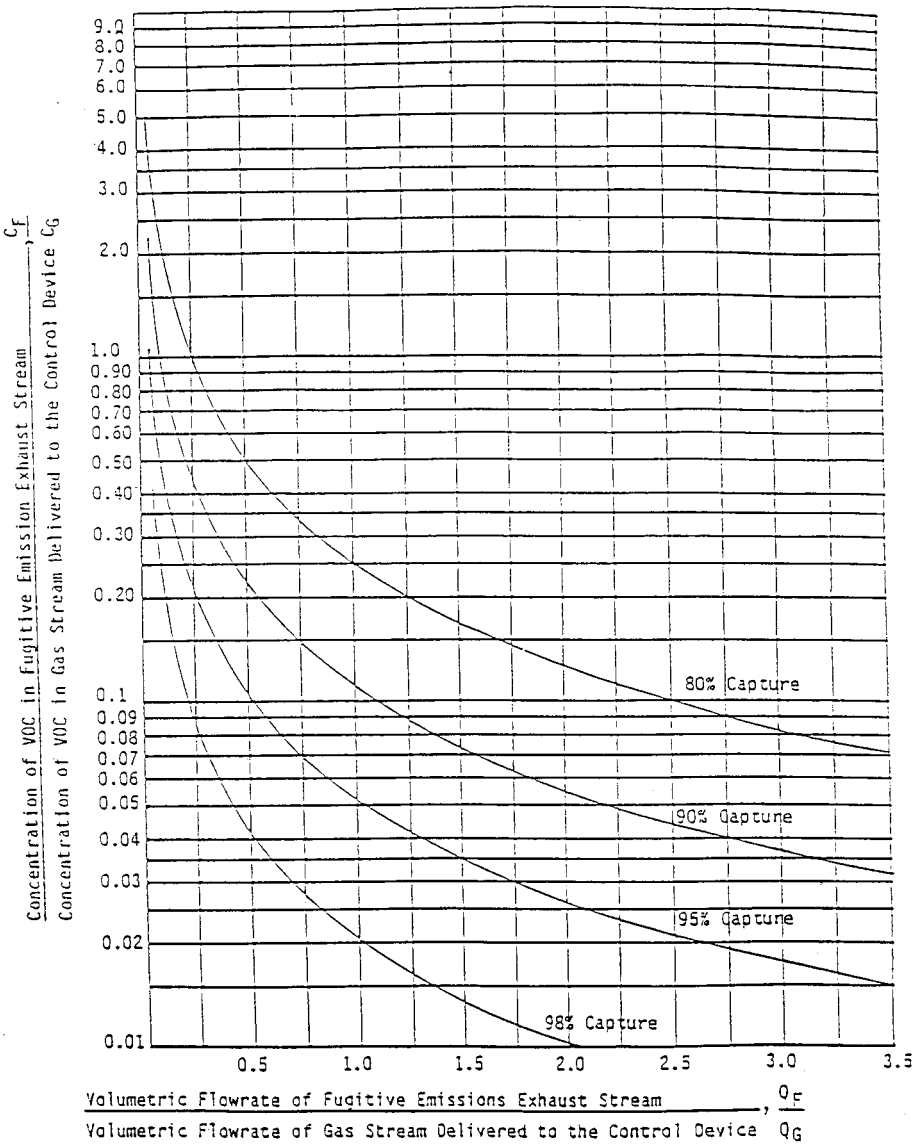



Figure 204-1. The crumpler chart.

METHOD 204A—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS CONTENT IN LIQUID INPUT STREAM

*1. Scope and Application*

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the input of volatile organic compounds (VOC). It is intended to be used in the development of liquid/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC introduced to the process (L) is the sum of the products of the weight (W) of each VOC containing liquid (ink, paint, solvent, etc.) used and its VOC content (V).

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

*2. Summary of Method*

The amount of VOC containing liquid introduced to the process is determined as the weight difference of the feed material before and after each sampling run. The VOC content of the liquid input material is determined by volatilizing a small aliquot of the material and analyzing the volatile material using a flame ionization analyzer (FIA). A sample of each VOC containing liquid is analyzed with an FIA to determine V.

*3. Safety*

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

*4. Equipment and Supplies*

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Liquid Weight.

4.1.1 Balances/Digital Scales. To weigh drums of VOC containing liquids to within 0.2 lb or 1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC liquid used.

4.1.2 Volume Measurement Apparatus (Alternative). Volume meters, flow meters, density measurement equipment, etc., as needed to achieve the same accuracy as direct weight measurements.

4.2 VOC Content (FIA Technique). The liquid sample analysis system is shown in Figures 204A–1 and 204A–2. The following equipment is required:

4.2.1 Sample Collection Can. An appropriately-sized metal can to be used to collect VOC containing materials. The can must be constructed in such a way that it can be grounded to the coating container.

4.2.2 Needle Valves. To control gas flow.

4.2.3 Regulators. For carrier gas and calibration gas cylinders.

4.2.4 Tubing. Teflon or stainless steel tubing with diameters and lengths determined by connection requirements of equipment. The tubing between the sample oven outlet and the FIA shall be heated to maintain a temperature of 120±5 °C.

4.2.5 Atmospheric Vent. A tee and 0- to 0.5-liter/min rotameter placed in the sampling line between the carrier gas cylinder and the VOC sample vessel to release the excess carrier gas. A toggle valve placed between the tee and the rotameter facilitates leak tests of the analysis system.

4.2.6 Thermometer. Capable of measuring the temperature of the hot water bath to within 1 °C.

4.2.7 Sample Oven. Heated enclosure, containing calibration gas coil heaters, critical orifice, aspirator, and other liquid sample analysis components, capable of maintaining a temperature of 120±5 °C.

4.2.8 Gas Coil Heaters. Sufficient lengths of stainless steel or Teflon tubing to allow zero and calibration gases to be heated to the sample oven temperature before entering the critical orifice or aspirator.

4.2.9 Water Bath. Capable of heating and maintaining a sample vessel temperature of 100±5 °C.

4.2.10 Analytical Balance. To measure ±0.001 g.

4.2.11 Disposable Syringes. 2-cc or 5-cc.

4.2.12 Sample Vessel. Glass, 40-ml septum vial. A separate vessel is needed for each sample.

4.2.13 Rubber Stopper. Two-hole stopper to accommodate 3.2-mm (⅛-in.) Teflon tubing, appropriately sized to fit the opening of the sample vessel. The rubber stopper should be wrapped in Teflon tape to provide a tighter seal and to prevent any reaction of the sample with the rubber stopper. Alternatively, any leak-free closure fabricated of nonreactive materials and accommodating the necessary tubing fittings may be used.

4.2.14 Critical Orifices. Calibrated critical orifices capable of providing constant flow rates from 50 to 250 ml/min at known pressure drops. Sapphire orifice assemblies (available from O'Keefe Controls Company) and glass capillary tubing have been found to be adequate for this application.

4.2.15 Vacuum Gauge. Zero to 760-mm (0- to 30-in.) Hg U-Tube manometer or vacuum gauge.

4.2.16 Pressure Gauge. Bourdon gauge capable of measuring the maximum air pressure at the aspirator inlet (e.g., 100 psig).

4.2.17 Aspirator. A device capable of generating sufficient vacuum at the sample vessel to create critical flow through the calibrated orifice when sufficient air pressure is present at the aspirator inlet. The aspirator must also provide sufficient sample pressure to operate the FIA. The sample is also mixed with the dilution gas within the aspirator.

4.2.18 Soap Bubble Meter. Of an appropriate size to calibrate the critical orifices in the system.

4.2.19 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated that they would provide more accurate measurements. The FIA instrument should be the same instrument used in the gaseous analyses adjusted with the same

fuel, combustion air, and sample back-pressure (flow rate) settings. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.2.19.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.2.19.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.2.19.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.2.20 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2.21 Chart Recorder (Optional). A chart recorder or similar device is recommended to provide a continuous analog display of the measurement results during the liquid sample analysis.

*5. Reagents and Standards*

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer's recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent H2/60 percent He or 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent $N_2$ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator's satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.1.4 System Calibration Gas. Gas mixture standard containing propane in air, approximating the undiluted VOC concentration expected for the liquid samples.

*6. Sample Collection, Preservation and Storage*

6.1 Samples must be collected in a manner that prevents or minimizes loss of volatile components and that does not contaminate the coating reservoir.

6.2 Collect a 100-ml or larger sample of the VOC containing liquid mixture at each application location at the beginning and end of each test run. A separate sample should be taken of each VOC containing liquid added to the application mixture during the test run. If a fresh drum is needed during the sampling run, then obtain a sample from the fresh drum.

6.3 When collecting the sample, ground the sample container to the coating drum. Fill the sample container as close to the rim as possible to minimize the amount of headspace.

6.4 After the sample is collected, seal the container so the sample cannot leak out or evaporate.

6.5 Label the container to clearly identify the contents.

*7. Quality Control*

7.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

7.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 8.1.

7.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 8.2.

7.2 Audits.

7.2.1 Audit Procedure. Concurrently, analyze the audit sample and a set of compliance samples in the same manner to evaluate the technique of the analyst and the standards preparation. The same analyst, analytical reagents, and analytical system shall be used both for compliance samples and the EPA audit sample. If this condition is met, auditing of subsequent compliance analyses for the same enforcement agency within 30 days is not required. An audit sample set may not be used to validate different sets of compliance samples under the jurisdiction of different enforcement agencies, unless prior arrangements are made with both enforcement agencies.

7.2.2 Audit Samples and Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. The availability of audit samples may be obtained by writing: Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) (MD–77B), Quality Assurance Division, Atmospheric Research and

Exposure Assessment Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711 or by calling the STAC at (919) 541–7834. The request for the audit sample must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

7.2.3 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure described in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency, and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*8. Calibration and Standardization*

8.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero- and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

8.2 Systems Drift Checks. After each sample, repeat the system calibration checks in section 9.2.7 before any adjustments to the FIA or measurement system are made. If the zero or calibration drift exceeds ±3 percent of the span value, discard the result and repeat the analysis.

Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 8.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run.

8.3 Critical Orifice Calibration.

8.3.1 Each critical orifice must be calibrated at the specific operating conditions under which it will be used. Therefore, assemble all components of the liquid sample analysis system as shown in Figure 204A–3. A stopwatch is also required.

8.3.2 Turn on the sample oven, sample line, and water bath heaters, and allow the system to reach the proper operating temperature. Adjust the aspirator to a vacuum of 380 mm (15 in.) Hg vacuum. Measure the time required for one soap bubble to move a known distance and record barometric pressure.

8.3.3 Repeat the calibration procedure at a vacuum of 406 mm (16 in.) Hg and at 25-mm (1-in.) Hg intervals until three consecutive determinations provide the same flow rate. Calculate the critical flow rate for the orifice in ml/min at standard conditions. Record the vacuum necessary to achieve critical flow.

*9. Procedure*

9.1 Determination of Liquid Input Weight.

9.1.1 Weight Difference. Determine the amount of material introduced to the process as the weight difference of the feed material before and after each sampling run. In determining the total VOC containing liquid usage, account for:

(a) The initial (beginning) VOC containing liquid mixture.

(b) Any solvent added during the test run.

(c) Any coating added during the test run.

(d) Any residual VOC containing liquid mixture remaining at the end of the sample run.

9.1.1.1 Identify all points where VOC containing liquids are introduced to the process. To obtain an accurate measurement of VOC containing liquids, start with an empty fountain (if applicable). After completing the run, drain the liquid in the fountain back into the liquid drum (if possible) and weigh the drum again. Weigh the VOC containing liquids to ±0.5 percent of the total weight (full) or ±1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC containing liquid used during the sample run, whichever is less. If the residual liquid cannot be returned to the drum, drain the fountain into a preweighed empty drum to determine the final weight of the liquid.

9.1.1.2 If it is not possible to measure a single representative mixture, then weigh the various components separately (e.g., if solvent is added during the sampling run, weigh the solvent before it is added to the mixture). If a fresh drum of VOC containing liquid is needed during the run, then weigh both the empty drum and fresh drum.

9.1.2 Volume Measurement (Alternative). If direct weight measurements are not feasible, the tester may use volume meters or flow rate meters and density measurements to determine the weight of liquids used if it can be demonstrated that the technique produces results equivalent to the direct weight measurements. If a single representative

mixture cannot be measured, measure the components separately.

9.2 Determination of VOC Content in Input Liquids

9.2.1 Assemble the liquid VOC content analysis system as shown in Figure 204A–1.

9.2.2 Permanently identify all of the critical orifices that may be used. Calibrate each critical orifice under the expected operating conditions (i.e., sample vacuum and temperature) against a volume meter as described in section 8.3.

9.2.3 Label and tare the sample vessels (including the stoppers and caps) and the syringes.

9.2.4 Install an empty sample vessel and perform a leak test of the system. Close the carrier gas valve and atmospheric vent and evacuate the sample vessel to 250 mm (10 in.) Hg absolute or less using the aspirator. Close the toggle valve at the inlet to the aspirator and observe the vacuum for at least 1 minute. If there is any change in the sample pressure, release the vacuum, adjust or repair the apparatus as necessary, and repeat the leak test.

9.2.5 Perform the analyzer calibration and linearity checks according to the procedure in section 5.1. Record the responses to each of the calibration gases and the back-pressure setting of the FIA.

9.2.6 Establish the appropriate dilution ratio by adjusting the aspirator air supply or substituting critical orifices. Operate the aspirator at a vacuum of at least 25 mm (1 in.) Hg greater than the vacuum necessary to achieve critical flow. Select the dilution ratio so that the maximum response of the FIA to the sample does not exceed the high-range calibration gas.

9.2.7 Perform system calibration checks at two levels by introducing compressed gases at the inlet to the sample vessel while the aspirator and dilution devices are operating. Perform these checks using the carrier gas (zero concentration) and the system calibration gas. If the response to the carrier gas exceeds ±0.5 percent of span, clean or repair the apparatus and repeat the check. Adjust the dilution ratio as necessary to achieve the correct response to the upscale check, but do not adjust the analyzer calibration. Record the identification of the orifice, aspirator air supply pressure, FIA back-pressure, and the responses of the FIA to the carrier and system calibration gases.

9.2.8 After completing the above checks, inject the system calibration gas for approximately 10 minutes. Time the exact duration of the gas injection using a stopwatch. Determine the area under the FIA response curve and calculate the system response factor based on the sample gas flow rate, gas concentration, and the duration of the injection as compared to the integrated response using Equations 204A–2 and 204A–3.

9.2.9 Verify that the sample oven and sample line temperatures are 120± 5 °C and that the water bath temperature is 100± 5 °C.

9.2.10 Fill a tared syringe with approximately 1 g of the VOC containing liquid and weigh it. Transfer the liquid to a tared sample vessel. Plug the sample vessel to minimize sample loss. Weigh the sample vessel containing the liquid to determine the amount of sample actually received. Also, as a quality control check, weigh the empty syringe to determine the amount of material delivered. The two coating sample weights should agree within 0.02 g. If not, repeat the procedure until an acceptable sample is obtained.

9.2.11 Connect the vessel to the analysis system. Adjust the aspirator supply pressure to the correct value. Open the valve on the carrier gas supply to the sample vessel and adjust it to provide a slight excess flow to the atmospheric vent. As soon as the initial response of the FIA begins to decrease, immerse the sample vessel in the water bath. (Applying heat to the sample vessel too soon may cause the FIA response to exceed the calibrated range of the instrument and, thus, invalidate the analysis.)

9.2.12 Continuously measure and record the response of the FIA until all of the volatile material has been evaporated from the sample and the instrument response has returned to the baseline (i.e., response less than 0.5 percent of the span value). Observe the aspirator supply pressure, FIA back-pressure, atmospheric vent, and other system operating parameters during the run; repeat the analysis procedure if any of these parameters deviate from the values established during the system calibration checks in section 9.2.7. After each sample, perform the drift check described in section 8.2. If the drift check results are acceptable, calculate the VOC content of the sample using the equations in section 11.2. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 8.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Integrate the area under the FIA response curve, or determine the average concentration response and the duration of sample analysis.

*10. Data Analysis and Calculations*

10.1 Nomenclature.

$A_L$=area under the response curve of the liquid sample, area count.

$A_S$=area under the response curve of the calibration gas, area count.

$C_S$=actual concentration of system calibration gas, ppm propane.

$K=1.830 \times 10^{-9}$ g/(ml-ppm).

L=total VOC content of liquid input, kg.

$M_L$=mass of liquid sample delivered to the sample vessel, g.

q = flow rate through critical orifice, ml/min.

RF=liquid analysis system response factor, g/area count.

$\theta_S$=total gas injection time for system calibration gas during integrator calibration, min.

$V_{Fj}$=final VOC fraction of VOC containing liquid j.

$V_{Ij}$=initial VOC fraction of VOC containing liquid j.

$V_{Aj}$=VOC fraction of VOC containing liquid j added during the run.

V=VOC fraction of liquid sample.

$W_{Fj}$=weight of VOC containing liquid j remaining at end of the run, kg.

$W_{Ij}$=weight of VOC containing liquid j at beginning of the run, kg.

$W_{Aj}$=weight of VOC containing liquid j added during the run, kg.

10.2 Calculations

10.2.1 Total VOC Content of the Input VOC Containing Liquid.

$$L = \sum_{j=1}^{n} V_{rj} W_{rj} - \sum_{j=1}^{n} V_{Fj} W_{Fj} + \sum_{j=1}^{n} V_{Aj} W_{Aj} \qquad \text{Eq. 204A-1}$$

10.2.2 Liquid Sample Analysis System Response Factor for Systems Using Integrators, Grams/Area Count.

$$RF = \frac{C_S q \theta_S K}{A_S} \qquad \text{Eq. 204A-2}$$

10.2.3 VOC Content of the Liquid Sample.

$$V = \frac{A_L RF}{M_L} \qquad \text{Eq. 204A-3}$$

*11. Method Performance*

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each VOC containing liquid as follows: W = ±2.0 percent and V = ±4.0 percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for L is estimated at about ±4.5 percent for each VOC containing liquid.

*12. Diagrams*

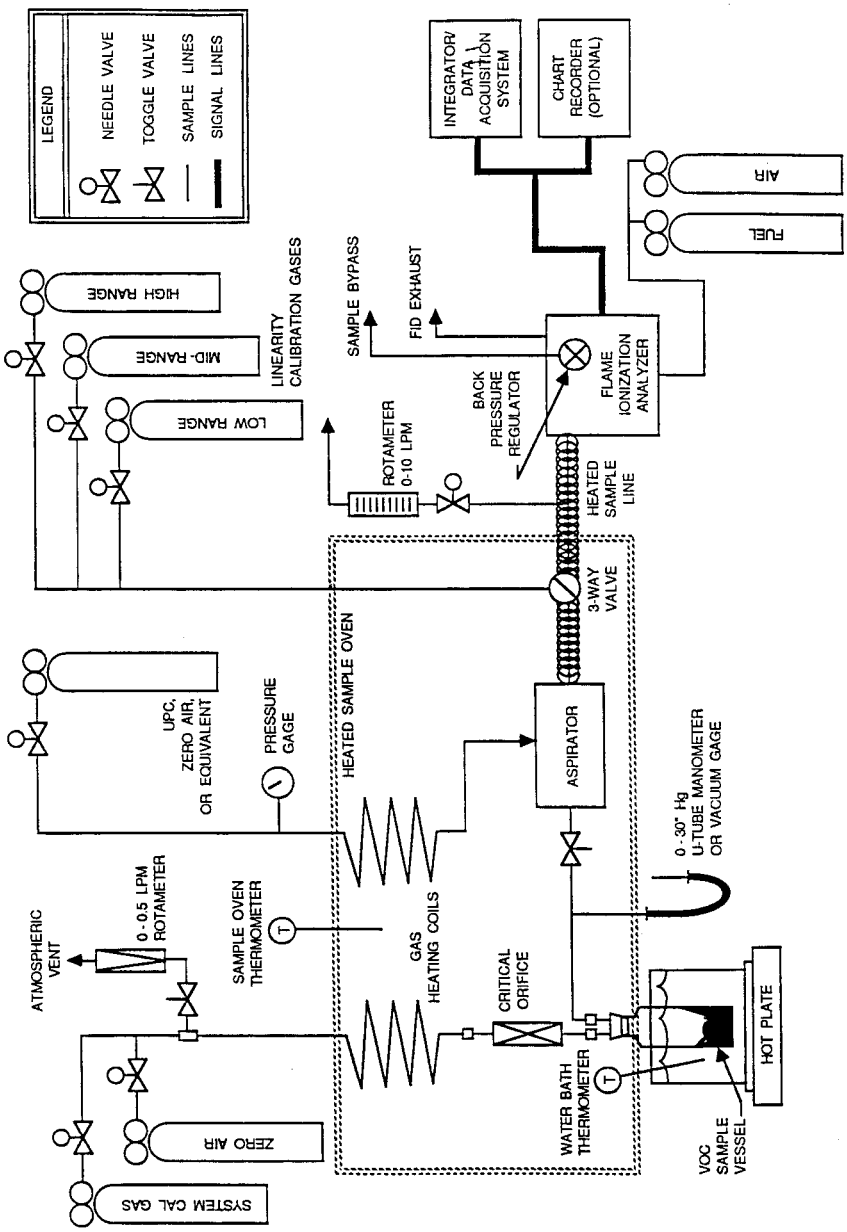



Figure 204A-1. Liquid analysis sample system.

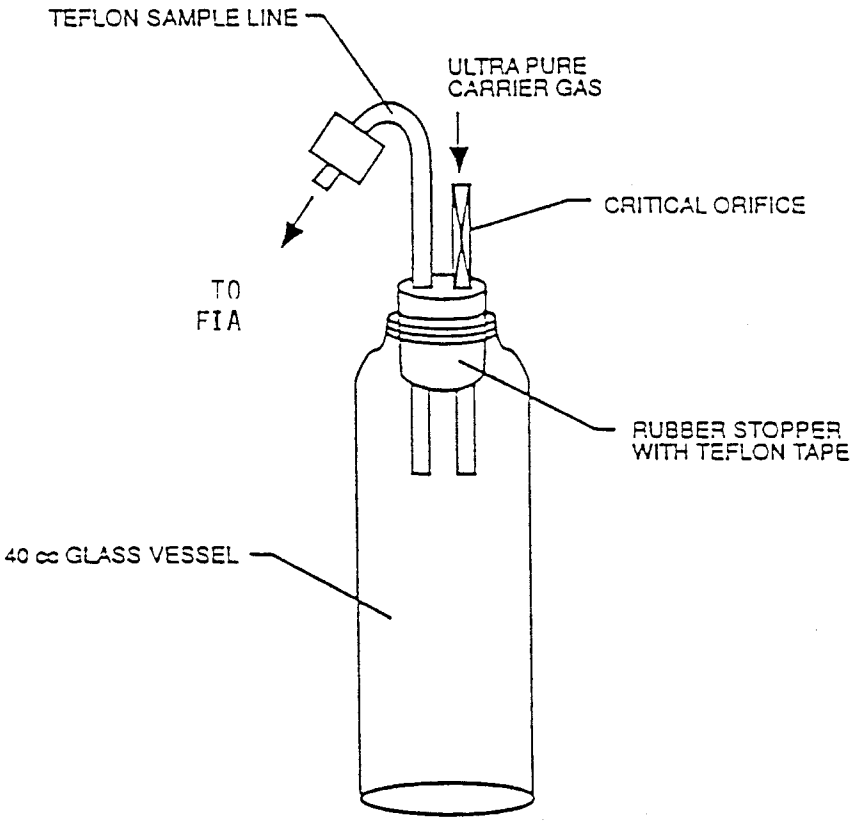



Figure 204A-2. VOC sampling vessel.

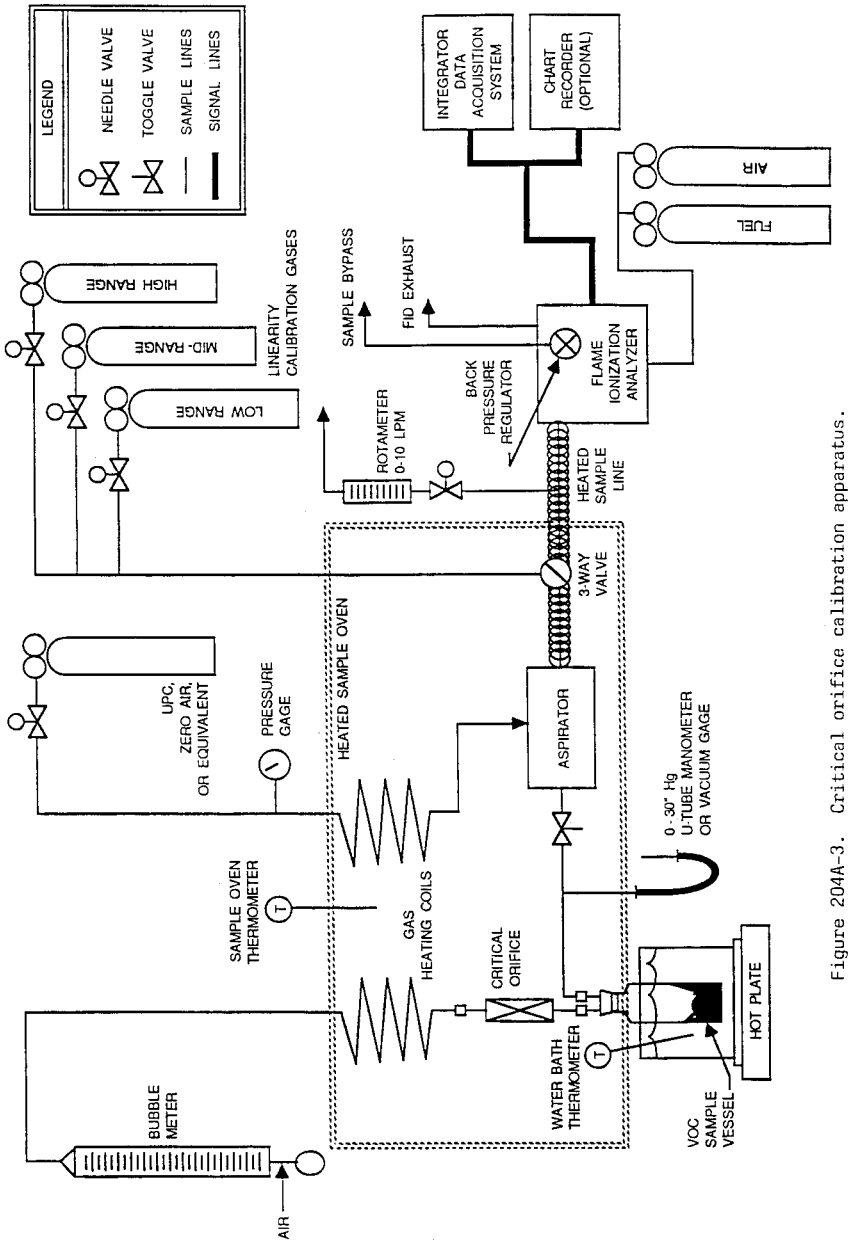



Figure 204A-3. Critical orifice calibration apparatus.

METHOD 204B—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS EMISSIONS IN CAPTURED STREAM

*1. Scope and Application*

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the volatile organic compounds (VOC) content of captured gas streams. It is intended to be used in the development of a gas/gas protocol for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations. The procedure may not be acceptable in certain site-specific situations [e.g., when: (1) direct-fired heaters or other circumstances affect the quantity of VOC at the control device inlet; and (2) particulate organic aerosols are formed in the process and are present in the captured emissions].

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC captured (G) is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content ($C_{Gj}$), the flow rate ($Q_{Gj}$), and the sample time ($\Theta_C$) from each captured emissions point.

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

*2. Summary of Method*

A gas sample is extracted from the source though a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA).

*3. Safety*

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

*4. Equipment and Supplies*

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204B–1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Sample Probe. Stainless steel or equivalent. The probe shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a flow rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The sample pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A sample flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow rate control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator's satisfaction that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.6.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.6.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.6.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.1.6.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.7 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device, or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Captured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate.

4.2.1 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate.

4.2.2 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.

4.2.3 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

*5. Reagents and Standards*

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of

the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer's recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent He or 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent $N_2$ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane or carbon equivalent) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator's satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.2 Particulate Filter. An in-stack or an out-of-stack glass fiber filter is recommended if exhaust gas particulate loading is significant. An out-of-stack filter must be heated to prevent any condensation unless it can be demonstrated that no condensation occurs.

*6. Quality Control*

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.3.

6.2 Audits.

6.2.1 Analysis Audit Procedure. Immediately before each test, analyze an audit cylinder as described in section 7.2. The analysis audit must agree with the audit cylinder concentration within 10 percent.

6.2.2 Audit Samples and Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. The availability of audit samples may be obtained by writing: Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) (MD–77B), Quality Assurance Division, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Labortory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711 or by calling the STAC at (919) 541–7834. The request for the audit sample must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

6.2.3 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure described in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency, and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*7. Calibration and Standardization*

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero-and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas that most closely approximates the concentration of the captured emissions for conducting the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement system responses to the zero and calibration gases. The performance of the system is acceptable if the difference between the drift check measurement and the value obtained in section 7.1 is less than 3 percent of the span value. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value

shall be reported as the results for the test run. Conduct the system drift checks at the end of each run.

7.3 System Check. Inject the high-range calibration gas at the inlet of the sampling probe and record the response. The performance of the system is acceptable if the measurement system response is within 5 percent of the value obtained in section 7.1 for the high-range calibration gas. Conduct a system check before and after each test run.

*8. Procedure*

8.1. Determination of Volumetric Flow Rate of Captured Emissions.

8.1.1 Locate all points where emissions are captured from the affected facility. Using Method 1, determine the sampling points. Be sure to check each site for cyclonic or swirling flow.

8.1.2 Measure the velocity at each sampling site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content of Captured Emissions.

8.2.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC responses at each captured emissions point during the entire test run or, if applicable, while the process is operating. If there are multiple captured emission locations, design a sampling system to allow a single FIA to be used to determine the VOC responses at all sampling locations.

8.2.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.2.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204B–1. Calibrate the FIA according to the procedure in section 7.1.

8.2.2.2 Conduct a system check according to the procedure in section 7.3.

8.2.2.3 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.

8.2.2.4 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Allow the measurement system response to reach zero. Measure the system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.2.2.5 Conduct a system check before, and a system drift check after, each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.3. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.3), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform system drift checks during the run not to exceed one drift check per hour.

8.2.2.6 Verify that the sample lines, filter, and pump temperatures are 120±5 °C.

8.2.2.7 Begin sampling at the start of the test period and continue to sample during the entire run. Record the starting and ending times and any required process information as appropriate. If multiple captured emission locations are sampled using a single FIA, sample at each location for the same amount of time (e.g., 2 minutes) and continue to switch from one location to another for the entire test run. Be sure that total sampling time at each location is the same at the end of the test run. Collect at least four separate measurements from each sample point during each hour of testing. Disregard the measurements at each sampling location until two times the response time of the measurement system has elapsed. Continue sampling for at least 1 minute and record the concentration measurements.

8.2.3 Background Concentration.

NOTE: Not applicable when the building is used as the temporary total enclosure (TTE).

8.2.3.1 Locate all natural draft openings (NDO's) of the TTE. A sampling point shall be at the center of each NDO, unless otherwise specified by the Administrator. If there are more than six NDO's, choose six sampling points evenly spaced among the NDO's.

8.2.3.2 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204B–2. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.3.

NOTE: This sample train shall be separate from the sample train used to measure the captured emissions.

8.2.3.3 Position the probe at the sampling location.

8.2.3.4 Determine the response time, conduct the system check, and sample according to the procedures described in sections 8.2.2.4 through 8.2.2.7.

8.2.4 Alternative Procedure. The direct interface sampling and analysis procedure described in section 7.2 of Method 18 may be used to determine the gas VOC concentration. The system must be designed to collect and analyze at least one sample every 10 minutes. If the alternative procedure is used to determine the VOC concentration of the captured emissions, it must also be used to determine the VOC concentration of the uncaptured emissions.

*9. Data Analysis and Calculations*

9.1 Nomenclature.

$A_i$=area of NDO i, $ft^2$.

$A_N$=total area of all NDO's in the enclosure, $ft^2$.

$C_{Bi}$=corrected average VOC concentration of background emissions at point i, ppm propane.

$C_B$=average background concentration, ppm propane.

$C_{Gj}$=corrected average VOC concentration of captured emissions at point j, ppm propane.
$C_{DH}$=average measured concentration for the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.
$C_{DO}$=average system drift check concentration for zero concentration gas, ppm propane.
$C_H$=actual concentration of the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.
$C_i$=uncorrected average background VOC concentration measured at point i, ppm propane.
$C_j$=uncorrected average VOC concentration measured at point j, ppm propane.
G=total VOC content of captured emissions, kg.
$K_1$=1.830×10$^{-6}$ kg/(m$^3$-ppm).
n=number of measurement points.
$Q_{Gj}$=average effluent volumetric flow rate corrected to standard conditions at captured emissions point j, m$^3$/min.
$\Theta_C$=total duration of captured emissions.

9.2 Calculations.

9.2.1 Total VOC Captured Emissions.

$$G = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left(C_{Gj} - C_B\right) Q_{Gj} \theta_C K_1 \quad \text{Eq. 204B-1}$$

9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Captured Emissions at Point j.

$$C_{Gj} = \left(C_j - C_{DO}\right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \quad \text{Eq. 204B-2}$$

9.2.3 Background VOC Concentration at Point i.

$$C_{Bi} = \left(C_i - C_{DO}\right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \quad \text{Eq. 204B-3}$$

9.2.4 Average Background Concentration.

$$C_B = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} C_{Bi} A_i}{A_N} \quad \text{Eq. 204B-4}$$

NOTE: If the concentration at each point is within 20 percent of the average concentration of all points, then use the arithmetic average.

*10. Method Performance*

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each captured or uncaptured emissions point as follows: $Q_{Gj}$=±5.5 percent and $C_{Gj}$=±5.0 percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for G is estimated at about ±7.4 percent.

*11. Diagrams*

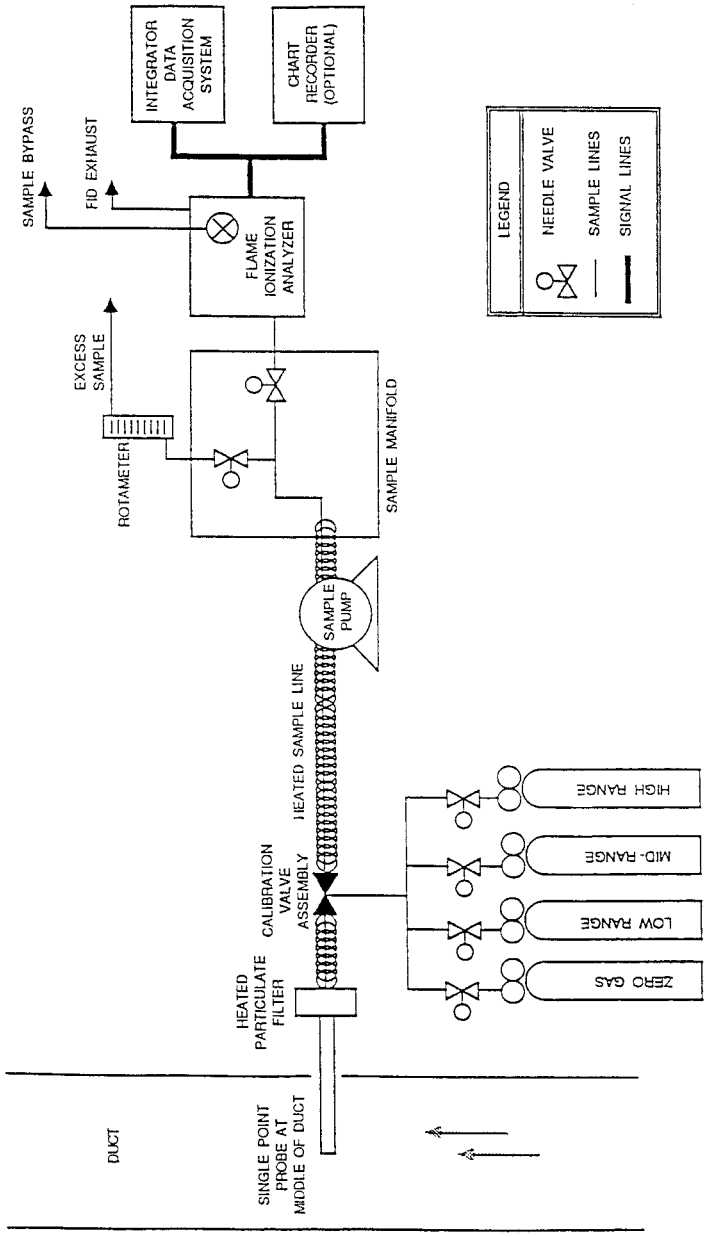



Figure 204B-1. Gas VOC concentration measurement system.

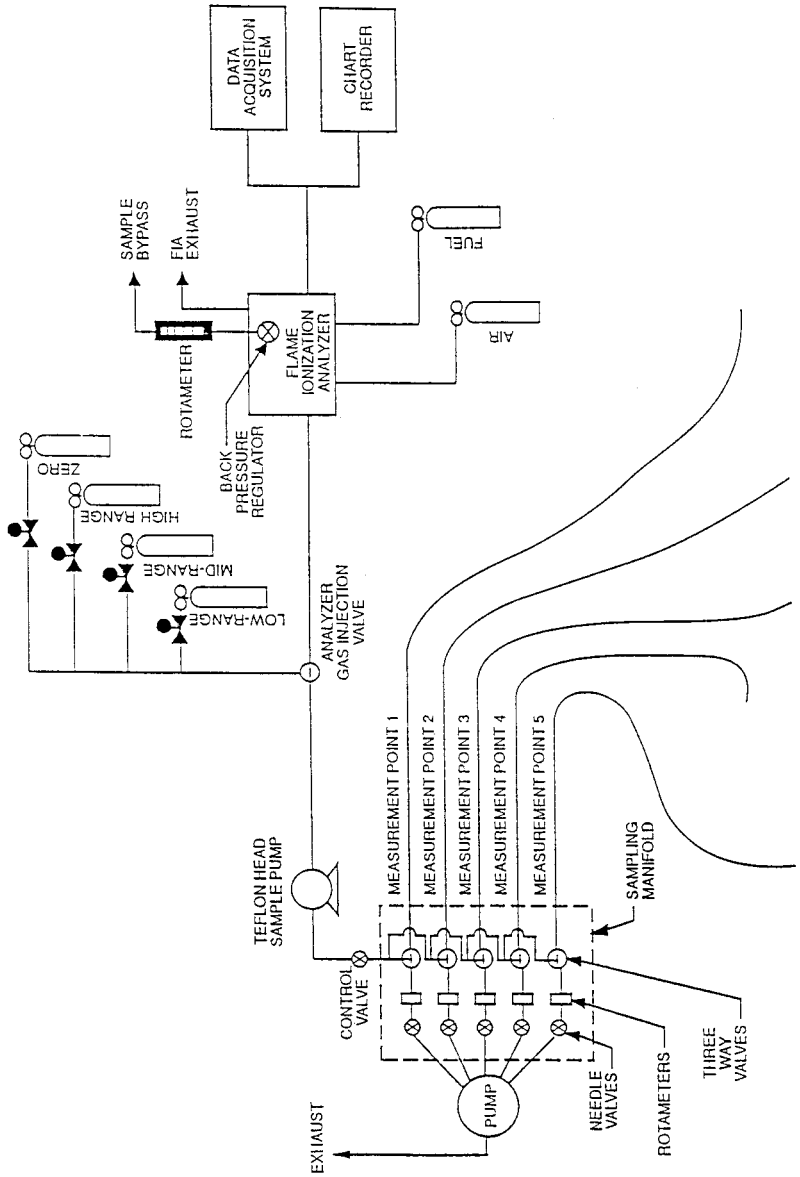



Figure 204B-2. Background measurement system.

METHOD 204C—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS EMISSIONS IN CAPTURED STREAM (DILUTION TECHNIQUE)

*1. Scope and Application*

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the volatile organic compounds (VOC) content of captured gas streams. It is intended to be used in the development of a gas/gas protocol in which uncaptured emissions are also measured for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations. A dilution system is used to reduce the VOC concentration of the captured emissions to about the same concentration as the uncaptured emissions. The procedure may not be acceptable in certain site-specific situations [e.g., when: (1) direct-fired heaters or other circumstances affect the quantity of VOC at the control device inlet; and (2) particulate organic aerosols are formed in the process and are present in the captured emissions].

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC captured (G) is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content ($C_{Gj}$), the flow rate ($Q_{Gj}$), and the sampling time ($\Theta_C$) from each captured emissions point.

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

*2. Summary of Method*

A gas sample is extracted from the source using an in-stack dilution probe through a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA). The sample train contains a sample gas manifold which allows multiple points to be sampled using a single FIA.

*3. Safety*

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

*4. Equipment and Supplies*

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204C–1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Dilution System. A Kipp in-stack dilution probe and controller or similar device may be used. The dilution rate may be changed by substituting different critical orifices or adjustments of the aspirator supply pressure. The dilution system shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation. Note: An out-of-stack dilution device may be used.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a flow rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The sample pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A sample flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Sample Gas Manifold. Capable of diverting a portion of the sample gas stream to the FIA, and the remainder to the bypass discharge vent. The manifold components shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. If captured or uncaptured emissions are to be measured at multiple locations, the measurement system shall be designed to use separate sampling probes, lines, and pumps for each measurement location and a common sample gas manifold and FIA. The sample gas manifold and connecting lines to the FIA must be heated to prevent condensation.

NOTE: Depending on the number of sampling points and their location, it may not be possible to use only one FIA. However to reduce the effect of calibration error, the number of FIA's used during a test should be keep as small as possible.

4.1.7 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator's satisfaction that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.7.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.1.7.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.8 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Captured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate.

4.2.1 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate.

4.2.2 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.

4.2.3 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

*5. Reagents and Standards*

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer's recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent He or 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent $N_2$ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect

5.1.2 Carrier Gas and Dilution Air Supply. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane or carbon equivalent), or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator's satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.1.4 Dilution Check Gas. Gas mixture standard containing propane in air, approximately half the span value after dilution.

5.2 Particulate Filter. An in-stack or an out-of-stack glass fiber filter is recommended if exhaust gas particulate loading is significant. An out-of-stack filter must be heated to prevent any condensation unless it can be demonstrated that no condensation occurs.

*6. Quality Control*

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The dilution factor must be determined as specified in section 7.3.

6.1.4 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.4.

6.2 Audits.

6.2.1 Analysis Audit Procedure. Immediately before each test, analyze an audit cylinder as described in section 7.2. The analysis audit must agree with the audit cylinder concentration within 10 percent.

6.2.2 Audit Samples and Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. The availability of audit samples may be obtained by writing: Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) (MD–77B), Quality Assurance Division, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711 or by calling the STAC at (919) 541–7834. The request for the audit sample must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

6.2.3 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure described in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency, and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*7. Calibration and Standardization*

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system after the dilution system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero-and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low-and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas that most closely approximates the concentration of the diluted captured emissions for conducting the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly, and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement system responses to the zero and calibration gases. The performance of the system is acceptable if the difference between the drift check measurement and the value obtained in section 7.1 is less than 3 percent of the span value. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Conduct the system drift check at the end of each run.

7.3 Determination of Dilution Factor. Inject the dilution check gas into the measurement system before the dilution system and record the response. Calculate the dilution factor using Equation 204C–3.

7.4 System Check. Inject the high-range calibration gas at the inlet to the sampling probe while the dilution air is turned off. Record the response. The performance of the system is acceptable if the measurement system response is within 5 percent of the value obtained in section 7.1 for the high-range calibration gas. Conduct a system check before and after each test run.

*8. Procedure*

8.1 Determination of Volumetric Flow Rate of Captured Emissions

8.1.1 Locate all points where emissions are captured from the affected facility. Using Method 1, determine the sampling points. Be sure to check each site for cyclonic or swirling flow.

8.2.2 Measure the velocity at each sampling site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content of Captured Emissions

8.2.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC responses at each captured emissions point during the entire test run or, if applicable, while the process is operating. If there are multiple captured emissions locations, design a sampling system to allow a single FIA to be used to determine the VOC responses at all sampling locations.

8.2.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.2.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204C–1. Calibrate the FIA according to the procedure in section 7.1.

8.2.2.2 Set the dilution ratio and determine the dilution factor according to the procedure in section 7.3.

8.2.2.3 Conduct a system check according to the procedure in section 7.4.

8.2.2.4 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.

8.2.2.5 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Measure the system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.2.2.6 Conduct a system check before, and a system drift check after, each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.4. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.4), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform system drift checks during the run not to exceed one drift check per hour.

8.2.2.7 Verify that the sample lines, filter, and pump temperatures are 120 ±5 °C.

8.2.2.8 Begin sampling at the start of the test period and continue to sample during the entire run. Record the starting and ending times and any required process information as appropriate. If multiple captured emission locations are sampled using a single FIA, sample at each location for the same amount of time (e.g., 2 min.) and continue to switch from one location to another for the entire test run. Be sure that total sampling time at each location is the same at the end of the test run. Collect at least four separate measurements from each sample point during each hour of testing. Disregard the measurements at each sampling

location until two times the response time of the measurement system has elapsed. Continue sampling for at least 1 minute and record the concentration measurements.

8.2.3 Background Concentration.

NOTE: Not applicable when the building is used as the temporary total enclosure (TTE).

8.2.3.1 Locate all natural draft openings (NDO's) of the TTE. A sampling point shall be at the center of each NDO, unless otherwise approved by the Administrator. If there are more than six NDO's, choose six sampling points evenly spaced among the NDO's.

8.2.3.2 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204C–2. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.4.

8.2.3.3 Position the probe at the sampling location.

8.2.3.4 Determine the response time, conduct the system check, and sample according to the procedures described in sections 8.2.2.4 through 8.2.2.8.

8.2.4 Alternative Procedure. The direct interface sampling and analysis procedure described in section 7.2 of Method 18 may be used to determine the gas VOC concentration. The system must be designed to collect and analyze at least one sample every 10 minutes. If the alternative procedure is used to determine the VOC concentration of the captured emissions, it must also be used to determine the VOC concentration of the uncaptured emissions.

*9. Data Analysis and Calculations*

9.1 Nomenclature.

$A_i$=area of NDO i, ft$^2$.

$A_N$=total area of all NDO's in the enclosure, ft$^2$.

$C_A$ = actual concentration of the dilution check gas, ppm propane.

$C_{Bi}$=corrected average VOC concentration of background emissions at point i, ppm propane.

$C_B$=average background concentration, ppm propane.

$C_{DH}$=average measured concentration for the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.

$C_{D0}$=average system drift check concentration for zero concentration gas, ppm propane.

$C_H$=actual concentration of the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.

$C_i$=uncorrected average background VOC concentration measured at point i, ppm propane.

$C_j$=uncorrected average VOC concentration measured at point j, ppm propane.

$C_M$=measured concentration of the dilution check gas, ppm propane.

DF=dilution factor.

G=total VOC content of captured emissions, kg.

$K_1$=1.830×10$^{-6}$ kg/(m$^3$−ppm).

n=number of measurement points.

$Q_{Gj}$=average effluent volumetric flow rate corrected to standard conditions at captured emissions point j, m$^3$/min.

$\Theta_C$=total duration of CE sampling run, min.

9.2 Calculations.

9.2.1 Total VOC Captured Emissions.

$$G = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left(C_{Gj} - C_B\right) Q_{Gj} \theta_C K_1 \quad \text{Eq. 204C-1}$$

9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Captured Emissions at Point j.

$$C_{Gj} = DF\left(C_j - C_{DO}\right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \quad \text{Eq. 204C-2}$$

9.2.3 Dilution Factor.

$$DF = \frac{C_A}{C_M} \quad \text{Eq. 204C-3}$$

9.2.4 Background VOC Concentration at Point i.

$$C_{Bi} = \left(C_i - C_{DO}\right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \quad \text{Eq. 204C-4}$$

9.2.5 Average Background Concentration.

$$C_B = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} C_{Bi} A_i}{A_N} \quad \text{Eq. 204C-5}$$

NOTE: If the concentration at each point is within 20 percent of the average concentration of all points, then use the arithmetic average.

*10. Method Performance*

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each captured or uncaptured emissions point as follows: $Q_{Gj}$=±5.5 percent and $C_{Gj}$= ±5 percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for G is estimated at about ±7.4 percent.

*11. Diagrams*

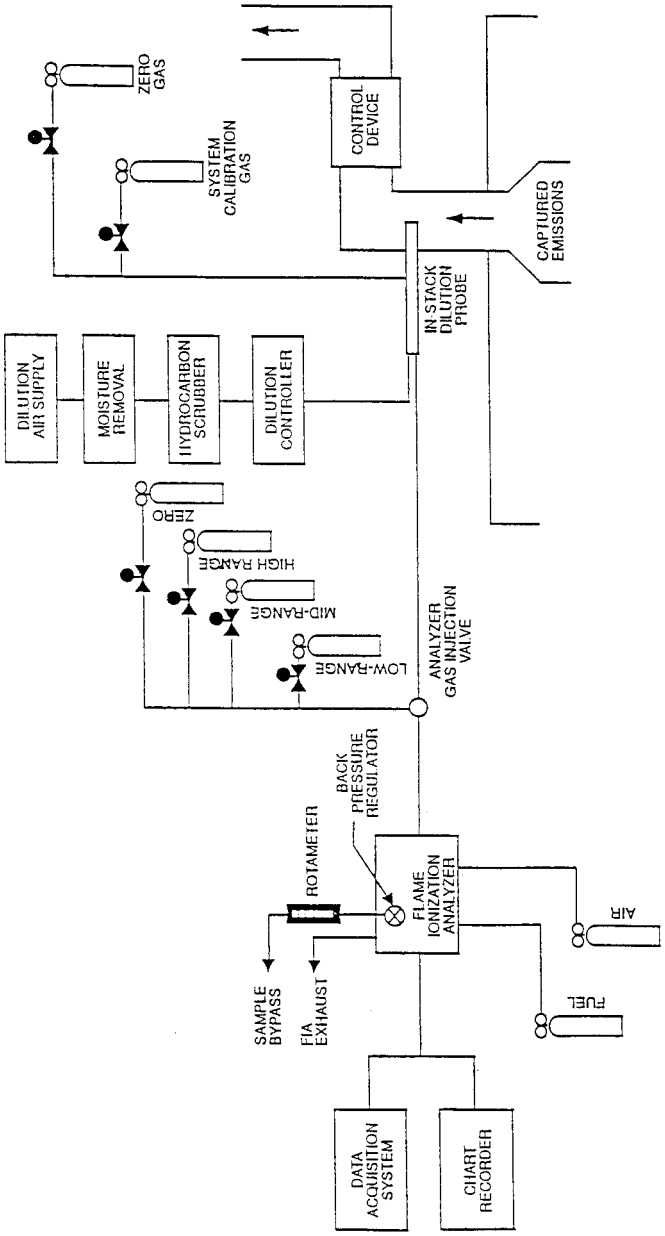



Figure 204C-1. Captured emissions measurement system.

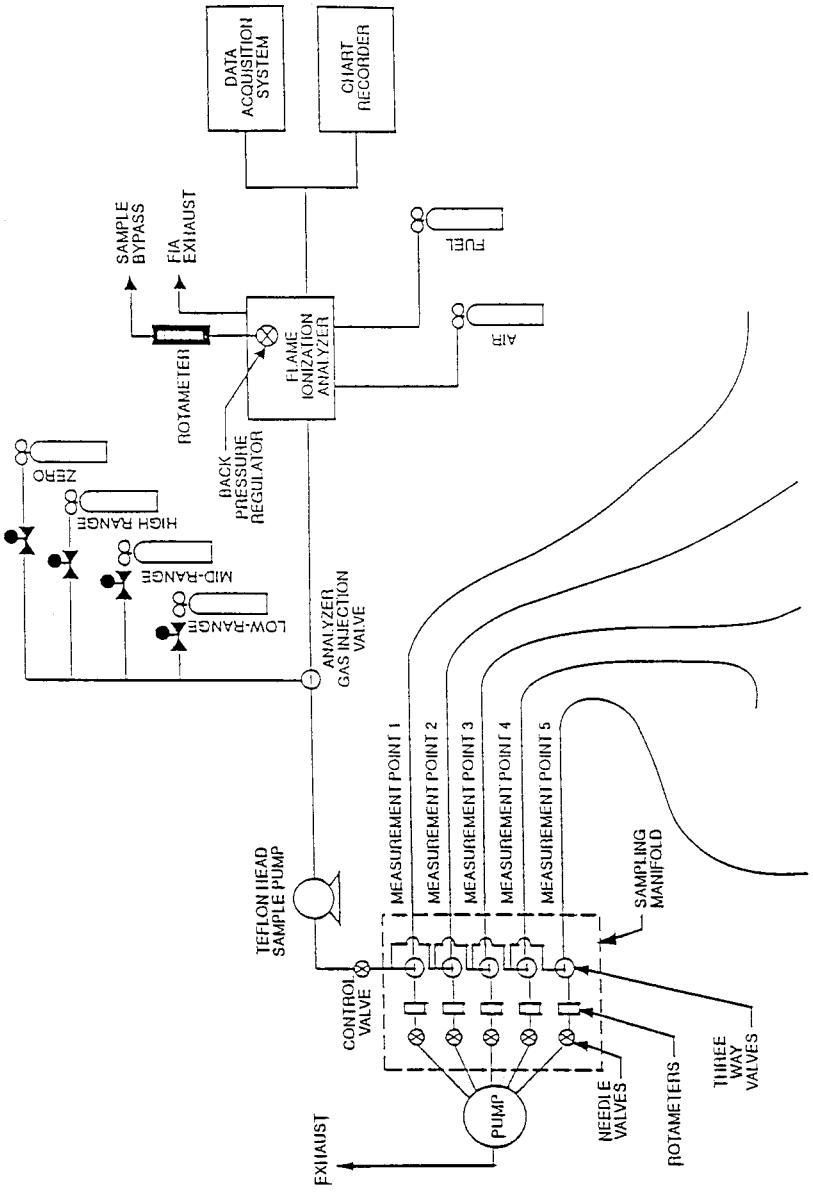



Figure 204C-2. Background measurement system.

METHOD 204D—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS EMISSIONS IN UNCAPTURED STREAM FROM TEMPORARY TOTAL ENCLOSURE

*1. Scope and Application*

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the uncaptured volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions from a temporary total enclosure (TTE). It is intended to be used as a segment in the development of liquid/gas or gas/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.

1.2 Principle. The amount of uncaptured VOC emissions (F) from the TTE is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content ($C_{Fj}$), the flow rate ($Q_{Fj}$) from each uncaptured emissions point, and the sampling time ($\Theta_F$).

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

*2. Summary of Method*

A gas sample is extracted from the uncaptured exhaust duct of a TTE through a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA).

*3. Safety*

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

*4. Equipment and Supplies*

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204D–1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Sample Probe. Stainless steel or equivalent. The probe shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a flow rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The sample pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A sample flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Sample Gas Manifold. Capable of diverting a portion of the sample gas stream to the FIA, and the remainder to the bypass discharge vent. The manifold components shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. If emissions are to be measured at multiple locations, the measurement system shall be designed to use separate sampling probes, lines, and pumps for each measurement location and a common sample gas manifold and FIA. The sample gas manifold and connecting lines to the FIA must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.7 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator's satisfaction that they would provide more accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.7.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.1.7.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.8 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Uncaptured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate.

4.2.1 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate.

4.2.2 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.

4.2.3 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

4.3 Temporary Total Enclosure. The criteria for designing an acceptable TTE are specified in Method 204.

*5. Reagents and Standards*

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of

the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer's recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent He or 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent $N_2$ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane or carbon equivalent) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator's satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.2 Particulate Filter. An in-stack or an out-of-stack glass fiber filter is recommended if exhaust gas particulate loading is significant. An out-of-stack filter must be heated to prevent any condensation unless it can be demonstrated that no condensation occurs.

*6. Quality Control*

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.3.

6.2 Audits.

6.2.1 Analysis Audit Procedure. Immediately before each test, analyze an audit cylinder as described in section 7.2. The analysis audit must agree with the audit cylinder concentration within 10 percent.

6.2.2 Audit Samples and Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. The availability of audit samples may be obtained by writing: Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) (MD–77B) Quality Assurance Division, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711 or by calling the STAC at (919) 541–7834. The request for the audit sample must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

6.2.3 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure described in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency, and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*7. Calibration and Standardization*

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero-and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low-and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas concentration that most closely approximates that of the uncaptured gas emissions concentration to conduct the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement system responses to the zero and calibration gases. The performance of the system is acceptable if the difference between the drift check measurement and the value obtained in section 7.1 is less than 3 percent of the span value. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the

lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Conduct a system drift check at the end of each run.

7.3 System Check. Inject the high-range calibration gas at the inlet of the sampling probe and record the response. The performance of the system is acceptable if the measurement system response is within 5 percent of the value obtained in section 7.1 for the high-range calibration gas. Conduct a system check before each test run.

*8. Procedure*

8.1 Determination of Volumetric Flow Rate of Uncaptured Emissions

8.1.1 Locate all points where uncaptured emissions are exhausted from the TTE. Using Method 1, determine the sampling points. Be sure to check each site for cyclonic or swirling flow.

8.1.2 Measure the velocity at each sampling site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content of Uncaptured Emissions.

8.2.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC responses at each uncaptured emission point during the entire test run or, if applicable, while the process is operating. If there are multiple emission locations, design a sampling system to allow a single FIA to be used to determine the VOC responses at all sampling locations.

8.2.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.2.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204D–1. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.3, respectively.

8.2.2.2 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.

8.2.2.3 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Allow the measurement system response to reach zero. Measure the system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.2.2.4 Conduct a system check before, and a system drift check after, each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.3. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.3), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform system drift checks during the run not to exceed one drift check per hour.

8.2.2.5 Verify that the sample lines, filter, and pump temperatures are 120±5 °C.

8.2.2.6 Begin sampling at the start of the test period and continue to sample during the entire run. Record the starting and ending times and any required process information, as appropriate. If multiple emission locations are sampled using a single FIA, sample at each location for the same amount of time (e.g., 2 min.) and continue to switch from one location to another for the entire test run. Be sure that total sampling time at each location is the same at the end of the test run. Collect at least four separate measurements from each sample point during each hour of testing. Disregard the response measurements at each sampling location until 2 times the response time of the measurement system has elapsed. Continue sampling for at least 1 minute and record the concentration measurements.

8.2.3 Background Concentration.

8.2.3.1 Locate all natural draft openings (NDO's) of the TTE. A sampling point shall be at the center of each NDO, unless otherwise approved by the Administrator. If there are more than six NDO's, choose six sampling points evenly spaced among the NDO's.

8.2.3.2 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204D–2. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.3.

8.2.3.3 Position the probe at the sampling location.

8.2.3.4 Determine the response time, conduct the system check, and sample according to the procedures described in sections 8.2.2.3 through 8.2.2.6.

8.2.4 Alternative Procedure. The direct interface sampling and analysis procedure described in section 7.2 of Method 18 may be used to determine the gas VOC concentration. The system must be designed to collect and analyze at least one sample every 10 minutes. If the alternative procedure is used to determine the VOC concentration of the uncaptured emissions in a gas/gas protocol, it must also be used to determine the VOC concentration of the captured emissions. If a tester wishes to conduct a liquid/gas protocol using a gas chromatograph, the tester must use Method 204F for the liquid steam. A gas chromatograph is not an acceptable alternative to the FIA in Method 204A.

*9. Data Analysis and Calculations*

9.1 Nomenclature.

$A_i$=area of NDO i, $ft^2$.

$A_N$=total area of all NDO's in the enclosure, $ft^2$.

$C_{Bi}$=corrected average VOC concentration of background emissions at point i, ppm propane.

$C_B$=average background concentration, ppm propane.

$C_{DH}$=average measured concentration for the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.

$C_{DO}$=average system drift check concentration for zero concentration gas, ppm propane.

$C_{Fj}$=corrected average VOC concentration of uncaptured emissions at point j, ppm propane.

$C_H$=actual concentration of the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.

$C_i$=uncorrected average background VOC concentration at point i, ppm propane.

$C_j$=uncorrected average VOC concentration measured at point j, ppm propane.

F=total VOC content of uncaptured emissions, kg.

$K_1$=1.830 x $10^{-6}$ kg/($m^3$-ppm).

n=number of measurement points.

$Q_{Fj}$=average effluent volumetric flow rate corrected to standard conditions at uncaptured emissions point j, $m^3$/min.

$\Theta_F$=total duration of uncaptured emissions sampling run, min.

9.2 Calculations.

9.2.1 Total Uncaptured VOC Emissions.

$$F = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left(C_{Fj} - C_B\right) Q_{Fj} \theta_F K_1 \qquad \text{Eq. 204D-1}$$

9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Uncaptured Emissions at Point j.

$$C_{Fj} = \left(C_j - C_{DO}\right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \qquad \text{Eq. 204D-2}$$

9.2.3 Background VOC Concentration at Point i.

$$C_{Bi} = \left(C_i - C_{DO}\right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \qquad \text{Eq. 204D-3}$$

9.2.4 Average Background Concentration.

$$C_B = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} C_{Bi} A_i}{A_N} \qquad \text{Eq. 204D-4}$$

NOTE: If the concentration at each point is within 20 percent of the average concentration of all points, use the arithmetic average.

*10. Method Performance*

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each uncaptured emission point as follows: $Q_{Fj}$=±5.5 percent and $C_{Fj}$=±5.0 percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for F is estimated at about ±7.4 percent.

*11. Diagrams*

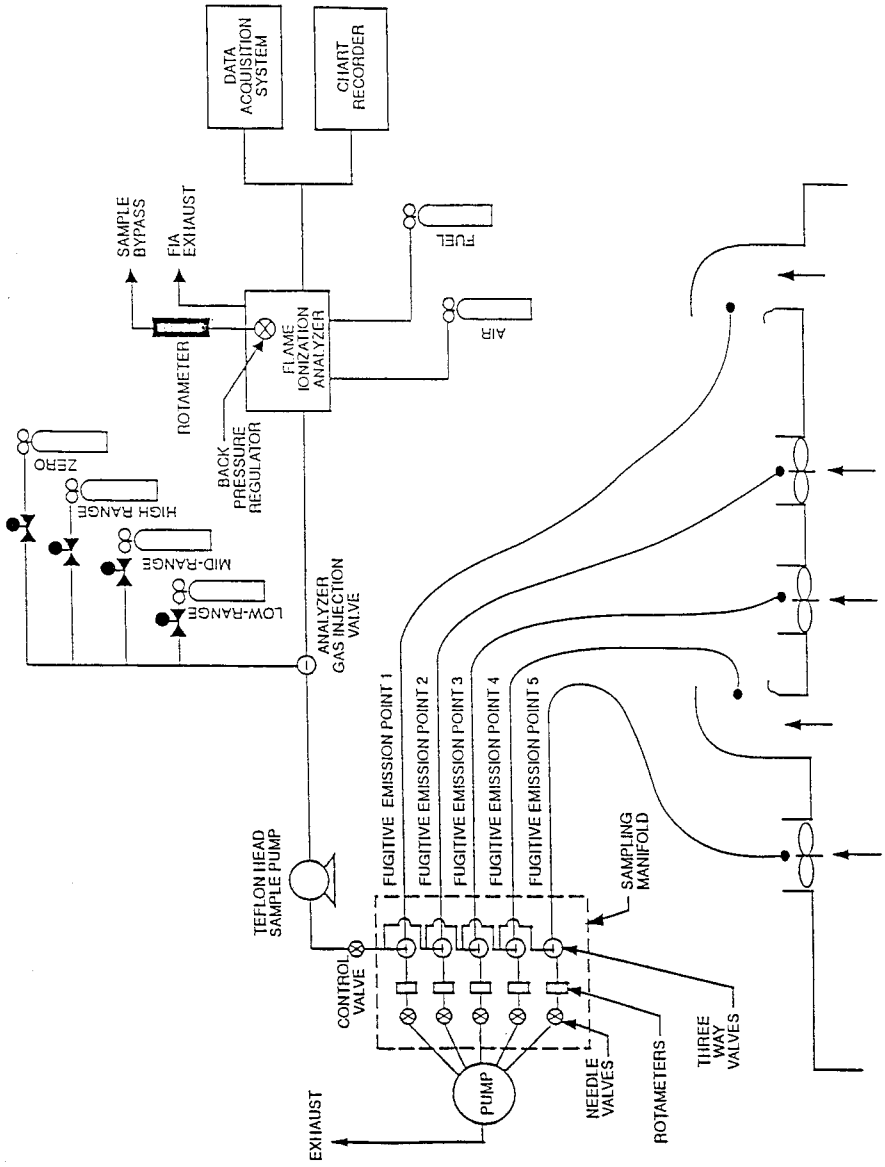



Figure 204D-1. Fugitive emissions measurement system.

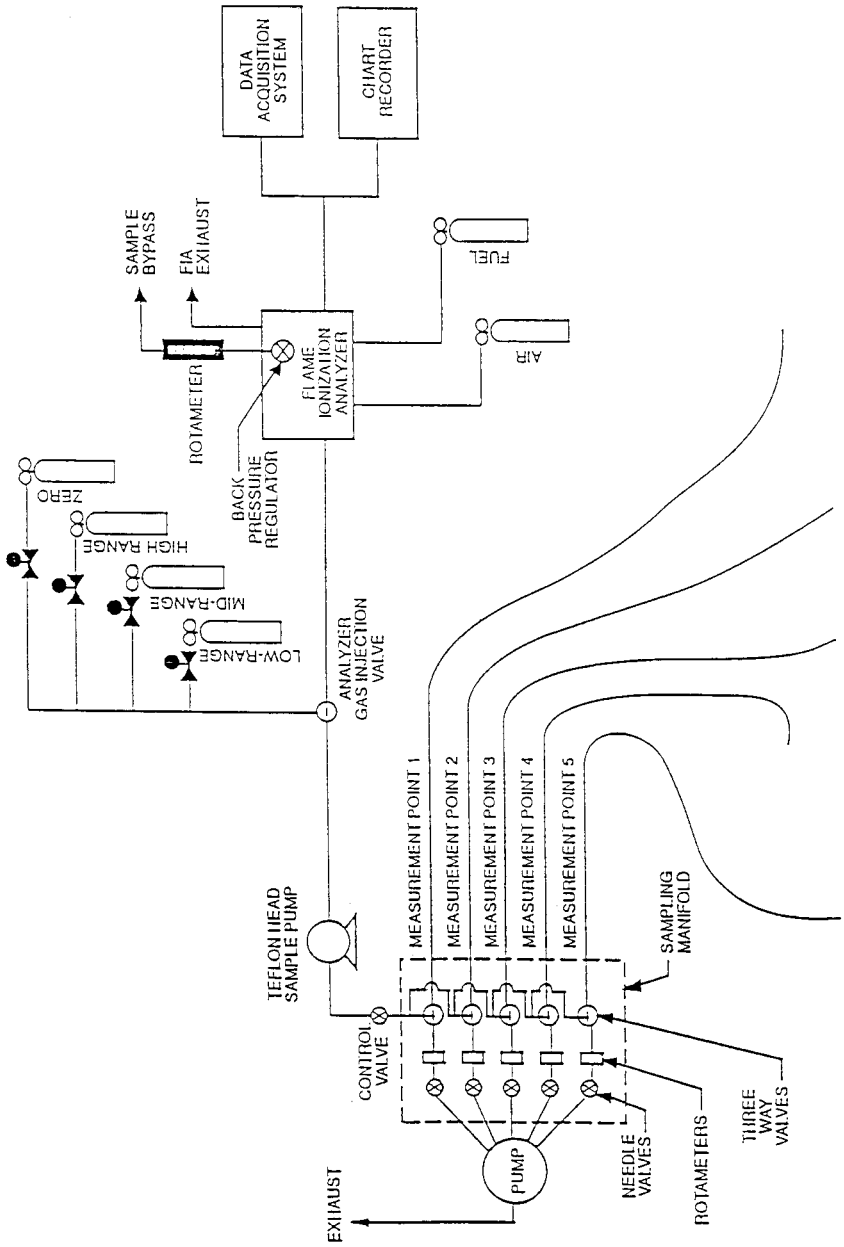



Figure 204D-2. Background measurement system.

METHOD 204E—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS EMISSIONS IN UNCAPTURED STREAM FROM BUILDING ENCLOSURE

*1. Scope and Application*

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the uncaptured volatile organic compounds (VOC) emissions from a building enclosure (BE). It is intended to be used in the development of liquid/gas or gas/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.

1.2 Principle. The total amount of uncaptured VOC emissions ($F_B$) from the BE is calculated as the sum of the products of the VOC content ($C_{Fj}$) of each uncaptured emissions point, the flow rate ($Q_{Fj}$) at each uncaptured emissions point, and time ($\Theta_F$).

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

*2. Summary of Method*

A gas sample is extracted from the uncaptured exhaust duct of a BE through a heated sample line and, if necessary, a glass fiber filter to a flame ionization analyzer (FIA).

*3. Safety*

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

*4. Equipment and Supplies*

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Gas VOC Concentration. A schematic of the measurement system is shown in Figure 204E–1. The main components are as follows:

4.1.1 Sample Probe. Stainless steel or equivalent. The probe shall be heated to prevent VOC condensation.

4.1.2 Calibration Valve Assembly. Three-way valve assembly at the outlet of the sample probe to direct the zero and calibration gases to the analyzer. Other methods, such as quick-connect lines, to route calibration gases to the outlet of the sample probe are acceptable.

4.1.3 Sample Line. Stainless steel or Teflon tubing to transport the sample gas to the analyzer. The sample line must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.4 Sample Pump. A leak-free pump, to pull the sample gas through the system at a flow rate sufficient to minimize the response time of the measurement system. The components of the pump that contact the gas stream shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. The sample pump must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.5 Sample Flow Rate Control. A sample flow rate control valve and rotameter, or equivalent, to maintain a constant sampling rate within 10 percent. The flow rate control valve and rotameter must be heated to prevent condensation. A control valve may also be located on the sample pump bypass loop to assist in controlling the sample pressure and flow rate.

4.1.6 Sample Gas Manifold. Capable of diverting a portion of the sample gas stream to the FIA, and the remainder to the bypass discharge vent. The manifold components shall be constructed of stainless steel or Teflon. If emissions are to be measured at multiple locations, the measurement system shall be designed to use separate sampling probes, lines, and pumps for each measurement location, and a common sample gas manifold and FIA. The sample gas manifold must be heated to prevent condensation.

4.1.7 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated to the Administrator's satisfaction that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.1.7.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.1.7.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±5.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.1.7.4 Response Time. Less than 30 seconds.

4.1.8 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data. The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated values is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2 Uncaptured Emissions Volumetric Flow Rate.

4.2.1 Flow Direction Indicators. Any means of indicating inward or outward flow, such as light plastic film or paper streamers, smoke tubes, filaments, and sensory perception.

4.2.2 Method 2 or 2A Apparatus. For determining volumetric flow rate. Anemometers or similar devices calibrated according to the manufacturer's instructions may be used

when low velocities are present. Vane anemometers (Young-maximum response propeller), specialized pitots with electronic manometers (e.g., Shortridge Instruments Inc., Airdata Multimeter 860) are commercially available with measurement thresholds of 15 and 8 mpm (50 and 25 fpm), respectively.

4.2.3 Method 3 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining molecular weight of the gas stream. An estimate of the molecular weight of the gas stream may be used if approved by the Administrator.

4.2.4 Method 4 Apparatus and Reagents. For determining moisture content, if necessary.

4.3 Building Enclosure. The criteria for an acceptable BE are specified in Method 204.

*5. Reagents and Standards*

5.1 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.1.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer's recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent He or 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent $N_2$ gas mixture is recommended to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.1.2 Carrier Gas. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (propane or carbon equivalent) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.1.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentrations of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown to the Administrator's satisfaction that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.2 Particulate Filter. An in-stack or an out-of-stack glass fiber filter is recommended if exhaust gas particulate loading is significant. An out-of-stack filter must be heated to prevent any condensation unless it can be demonstrated that no condensation occurs.

*6. Quality Control*

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.1.3 The system check must be conducted as specified in section 7.3.

6.2 Audits.

6.2.1 Analysis Audit Procedure. Immediately before each test, analyze an audit cylinder as described in section 7.2. The analysis audit must agree with the audit cylinder concentration within 10 percent.

6.2.2 Audit Samples and Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. The availability of audit samples may be obtained by writing: Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) (MD–77B), Quality Assurance Division, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711 or by calling the STAC at (919) 541–7834. The request for the audit sample must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

6.2.3 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure described in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency, and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*7. Calibration and Standardization*

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero-and the high-range calibration gases, and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low- and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The

calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. Select the calibration gas that most closely approximates the concentration of the captured emissions for conducting the drift checks. Introduce the zero and calibration gases at the calibration valve assembly and verify that the appropriate gas flow rate and pressure are present at the FIA. Record the measurement system responses to the zero and calibration gases. The performance of the system is acceptable if the difference between the drift check measurement and the value obtained in section 7.1 is less than 3 percent of the span value. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. Conduct a system drift check at the end of each run.

7.3 System Check. Inject the high-range calibration gas at the inlet of the sampling probe and record the response. The performance of the system is acceptable if the measurement system response is within 5 percent of the value obtained in section 7.1 for the high-range calibration gas. Conduct a system check before each test run.

*8. Procedure*

8.1 Preliminary Determinations. The following points are considered exhaust points and should be measured for volumetric flow rates and VOC concentrations:

8.1.1 Forced Draft Openings. Any opening in the facility with an exhaust fan. Determine the volumetric flow rate according to Method 2.

8.1.2 Roof Openings. Any openings in the roof of a facility which does not contain fans are considered to be exhaust points. Determine volumetric flow rate from these openings. Use the appropriate velocity measurement devices (e.g., propeller anemometers).

8.2 Determination of Flow Rates.

8.2.1 Measure the volumetric flow rate at all locations identified as exhaust points in section 8.1. Divide each exhaust opening into nine equal areas for rectangular openings and into eight equal areas for circular openings.

8.2.2 Measure the velocity at each site at least once every hour during each sampling run using Method 2 or 2A, if applicable, or using the low velocity instruments in section 4.2.2.

8.3 Determination of VOC Content of Uncaptured Emissions.

8.3.1 Analysis Duration. Measure the VOC responses at each uncaptured emissions point during the entire test run or, if applicable, while the process is operating. If there are multiple emissions locations, design a sampling system to allow a single FIA to be used to determine the VOC responses at all sampling locations.

8.3.2 Gas VOC Concentration.

8.3.2.1 Assemble the sample train as shown in Figure 204E–1. Calibrate the FIA and conduct a system check according to the procedures in sections 7.1 and 7.3, respectively.

8.3.2.2 Install the sample probe so that the probe is centrally located in the stack, pipe, or duct, and is sealed tightly at the stack port connection.

8.3.2.3 Inject zero gas at the calibration valve assembly. Allow the measurement system response to reach zero. Measure the system response time as the time required for the system to reach the effluent concentration after the calibration valve has been returned to the effluent sampling position.

8.3.2.4 Conduct a system check before, and a system drift check after, each sampling run according to the procedures in sections 7.2 and 7.3. If the drift check following a run indicates unacceptable performance (see section 7.3), the run is not valid. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run. The tester may elect to perform drift checks during the run, not to exceed one drift check per hour.

8.3.2.5 Verify that the sample lines, filter, and pump temperatures are 120 ±5 °C.

8.3.2.6 Begin sampling at the start of the test period and continue to sample during the entire run. Record the starting and ending times, and any required process information, as appropriate. If multiple emission locations are sampled using a single FIA, sample at each location for the same amount of time (e.g., 2 minutes) and continue to switch from one location to another for the entire test run. Be sure that total sampling time at each location is the same at the end of the test run. Collect at least four separate measurements from each sample point during each hour of testing. Disregard the response measurements at each sampling location until 2 times the response time of the measurement system has elapsed. Continue sampling for at least 1 minute, and record the concentration measurements.

8.4 Alternative Procedure. The direct interface sampling and analysis procedure described in section 7.2 of Method 18 may be

used to determine the gas VOC concentration. The system must be designed to collect and analyze at least one sample every 10 minutes. If the alternative procedure is used to determine the VOC concentration of the uncaptured emissions in a gas/gas protocol, it must also be used to determine the VOC concentration of the captured emissions. If a tester wishes to conduct a liquid/gas protocol using a gas chromatograph, the tester must use Method 204F for the liquid steam. A gas chromatograph is not an acceptable alternative to the FIA in Method 204A.

*9. Data Analysis and Calculations*

9.1 Nomenclature.

$C_{DH}$=average measured concentration for the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.

$C_{D0}$=average system drift check concentration for zero concentration gas, ppm propane.

$C_{Fj}$=corrected average VOC concentration of uncaptured emissions at point j, ppm propane.

$C_H$=actual concentration of the drift check calibration gas, ppm propane.

$C_j$=uncorrected average VOC concentration measured at point j, ppm propane.

$F_B$=total VOC content of uncaptured emissions from the building, kg.

$K_1$=$1.830 \times 10^{-6}$ kg/($m^3$–ppm).

n=number of measurement points.

$Q_{Fj}$=average effluent volumetric flow rate corrected to standard conditions at uncaptured emissions point j, $m^3$/min.

$\Theta_F$=total duration of CE sampling run, min.

9.2 Calculations

9.2.1 Total VOC Uncaptured Emissions from the Building.

$$F_B = \sum_{j=1}^{n} C_{Fj} Q_{Fj} \theta_F K_1 \qquad \text{Eq. 204E-1}$$

9.2.2 VOC Concentration of the Uncaptured Emissions at Point j.

$$C_{Fj} = \left(C_j - C_{DO}\right) \frac{C_H}{C_{DH} - C_{DO}} \qquad \text{Eq. 204E-2}$$

*10. Method Performance*

The measurement uncertainties are estimated for each uncaptured emissions point as follows: $Q_{Fj}$=±10.0 percent and $C_{Fj}$=± 5.0 percent. Based on these numbers, the probable uncertainty for $F_B$ is estimated at about ±11.2 percent.

*11. Diagrams*

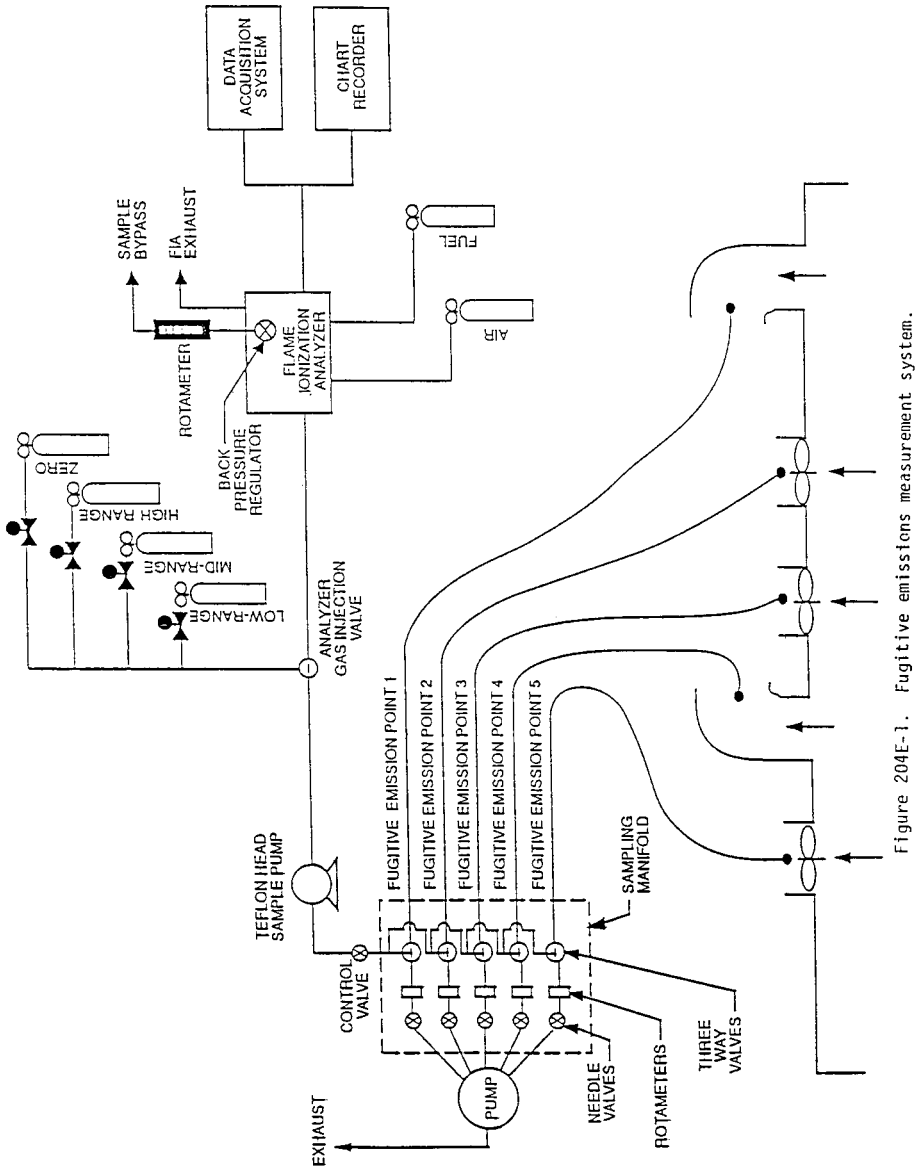



Figure 204E-1. Fugitive emissions measurement system.

METHOD 204F—VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS CONTENT IN LIQUID INPUT STREAM (DISTILLATION APPROACH)

*1. Introduction*

1.1 Applicability. This procedure is applicable for determining the input of volatile organic compounds (VOC). It is intended to be used as a segment in the development of liquid/gas protocols for determining VOC capture efficiency (CE) for surface coating and printing operations.

1.2 Principle. The amount of VOC introduced to the process (L) is the sum of the products of the weight (W) of each VOC containing liquid (ink, paint, solvent, etc.) used,

and its VOC content (V), corrected for a response factor (RF).

1.3 Sampling Requirements. A CE test shall consist of at least three sampling runs. Each run shall cover at least one complete production cycle, but shall be at least 3 hours long. The sampling time for each run need not exceed 8 hours, even if the production cycle has not been completed. Alternative sampling times may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

*2. Summary of Method*

A sample of each coating used is distilled to separate the VOC fraction. The distillate is used to prepare a known standard for analysis by an flame ionization analyzer (FIA), calibrated against propane, to determine its RF.

*3. Safety*

Because this procedure is often applied in highly explosive areas, caution and care should be exercised in choosing, installing, and using the appropriate equipment.

*4. Equipment and Supplies*

Mention of trade names or company products does not constitute endorsement. All gas concentrations (percent, ppm) are by volume, unless otherwise noted.

4.1 Liquid Weight.

4.1.1 Balances/Digital Scales. To weigh drums of VOC containing liquids to within 0.2 lb or 1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC liquid used.

4.1.2 Volume Measurement Apparatus (Alternative). Volume meters, flow meters, density measurement equipment, etc., as needed to achieve the same accuracy as direct weight measurements.

4.2 Response Factor Determination (FIA Technique). The VOC distillation system and Tedlar gas bag generation system apparatuses are shown in Figures 204F–1 and 204F–2, respectively. The following equipment is required:

4.2.1 Sample Collection Can. An appropriately-sized metal can to be used to collect VOC containing materials. The can must be constructed in such a way that it can be grounded to the coating container.

4.2.2 Needle Valves. To control gas flow.

4.2.3 Regulators. For calibration, dilution, and sweep gas cylinders.

4.2.4 Tubing and Fittings. Teflon and stainless steel tubing and fittings with diameters, lengths, and sizes determined by the connection requirements of the equipment.

4.2.5 Thermometer. Capable of measuring the temperature of the hot water and oil baths to within 1 °C.

4.2.6 Analytical Balance. To measure ±0.01 mg.

4.2.7 Microliter Syringe. 10–µl size.

4.2.8 Vacuum Gauge or Manometer. 0– to 760–mm (0– to 30–in.) Hg U-Tube manometer or vacuum gauge.

4.2.9 Hot Oil Bath, With Stirring Hot Plate. Capable of heating and maintaining a distillation vessel at 110 ± 3 °C.

4.2.10 Ice Water Bath. To cool the distillation flask.

4.2.11 Vacuum/Water Aspirator. A device capable of drawing a vacuum to within 20 mm Hg from absolute.

4.2.12 Rotary Evaporator System. Complete with folded inner coil, vertical style condenser, rotary speed control, and Teflon sweep gas delivery tube with valved inlet. Buchi Rotavapor or equivalent.

4.2.13 Ethylene Glycol Cooling/Circulating Bath. Capable of maintaining the condenser coil fluid at −10 °C.

4.2.14 Dry Gas Meter (DGM). Capable of measuring the dilution gas volume within 2 percent, calibrated with a spirometer or bubble meter, and equipped with a temperature gauge capable of measuring temperature within 3 °C.

4.2.15 Activated Charcoal/Mole Sieve Trap. To remove any trace level of organics picked up from the DGM.

4.2.16 Gas Coil Heater. Sufficient length of 0.125-inch stainless steel tubing to allow heating of the dilution gas to near the water bath temperature before entering the volatilization vessel.

4.2.17 Water Bath, With Stirring Hot Plate. Capable of heating and maintaining a volatilization vessel and coil heater at a temperature of 100 ± 5 °C.

4.2.18 Volatilization Vessel. 50–ml midget impinger fitted with a septum top and loosely filled with glass wool to increase the volatilization surface.

4.2.19 Tedlar Gas Bag. Capable of holding 30 liters of gas, flushed clean with zero air, leak tested, and evacuated.

4.2.20 Organic Concentration Analyzer. An FIA with a span value of 1.5 times the expected concentration as propane; however, other span values may be used if it can be demonstrated that they would provide equally accurate measurements. The FIA instrument should be the same instrument used in the gaseous analyses adjusted with the same fuel, combustion air, and sample back-pressure (flow rate) settings. The system shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the following specifications:

4.2.20.1 Zero Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.2.20.2 Calibration Drift. Less than ±3.0 percent of the span value.

4.2.20.3 Calibration Error. Less than ±3.0 percent of the calibration gas value.

4.2.21 Integrator/Data Acquisition System. An analog or digital device or computerized data acquisition system used to integrate the FIA response or compute the average response and record measurement data.

The minimum data sampling frequency for computing average or integrated value is one measurement value every 5 seconds. The device shall be capable of recording average values at least once per minute.

4.2.22 Chart Recorder (Optional). A chart recorder or similar device is recommended to provide a continuous analog display of the measurement results during the liquid sample analysis.

*5. Reagents and Standards*

5.1 Zero Air. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater. Used to supply dilution air for making the Tedlar bag gas samples.

5.2 THC Free $N_2$. High purity $N_2$ with less than 1 ppm THC. Used as sweep gas in the rotary evaporator system.

5.3 Calibration and Other Gases. Gases used for calibration, fuel, and combustion air (if required) are contained in compressed gas cylinders. All calibration gases shall be traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards and shall be certified by the manufacturer to ±1 percent of the tag value. Additionally, the manufacturer of the cylinder should provide a recommended shelf life for each calibration gas cylinder over which the concentration does not change more than ±2 percent from the certified value. For calibration gas values not generally available, dilution systems calibrated using Method 205 may be used. Alternative methods for preparing calibration gas mixtures may be used with the approval of the Administrator.

5.3.1 Fuel. The FIA manufacturer's recommended fuel should be used. A 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent He, or 40 percent $H_2$/60 percent $N_2$ mixture is recommended to avoid fuels with oxygen to avoid an oxygen synergism effect that reportedly occurs when oxygen concentration varies significantly from a mean value. Other mixtures may be used provided the tester can demonstrate to the Administrator that there is no oxygen synergism effect.

5.3.2 Combustion Air. High purity air with less than 1 ppm of organic material (as propane) or less than 0.1 percent of the span value, whichever is greater.

5.3.3 FIA Linearity Calibration Gases. Low-, mid-, and high-range gas mixture standards with nominal propane concentration of 20–30, 45–55, and 70–80 percent of the span value in air, respectively. Other calibration values and other span values may be used if it can be shown that equally accurate measurements would be achieved.

5.3.4 System Calibration Gas. Gas mixture standard containing propane in air, approximating the VOC concentration expected for the Tedlar gas bag samples.

*6. Quality Control*

6.1 Required instrument quality control parameters are found in the following sections:

6.1.1 The FIA system must be calibrated as specified in section 7.1.

6.1.2 The system drift check must be performed as specified in section 7.2.

6.2 Precision Control. A minimum of one sample in each batch must be distilled and analyzed in duplicate as a precision control. If the results of the two analyses differ by more than ±10 percent of the mean, then the system must be reevaluated and the entire batch must be redistilled and analyzed.

6.3 Audits.

6.3.1 Audit Procedure. Concurrently, analyze the audit sample and a set of compliance samples in the same manner to evaluate the technique of the analyst and the standards preparation. The same analyst, analytical reagents, and analytical system shall be used both for compliance samples and the EPA audit sample. If this condition is met, auditing of subsequent compliance analyses for the same enforcement agency within 30 days is not required. An audit sample set may not be used to validate different sets of compliance samples under the jurisdiction of different enforcement agencies, unless prior arrangements are made with both enforcement agencies.

6.3.2 Audit Samples. Audit Sample Availability. Audit samples will be supplied only to enforcement agencies for compliance tests. The availability of audit samples may be obtained by writing: Source Test Audit Coordinator (STAC) (MD–77B), Quality Assurance Division, Atmospheric Research and Exposure Assessment Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711 or by calling the STAC at (919) 541–7834. The request for the audit sample must be made at least 30 days prior to the scheduled compliance sample analysis.

6.3.3 Audit Results. Calculate the audit sample concentration according to the calculation procedure described in the audit instructions included with the audit sample. Fill in the audit sample concentration and the analyst's name on the audit response form included with the audit instructions. Send one copy to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency, and a second copy to the STAC. The EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency will report the results of the audit to the laboratory being audited. Include this response with the results of the compliance samples in relevant reports to the EPA Regional Office or the appropriate enforcement agency.

*7. Calibration and Standardization*

7.1 FIA Calibration and Linearity Check. Make necessary adjustments to the air and fuel supplies for the FIA and ignite the burner. Allow the FIA to warm up for the period recommended by the manufacturer. Inject a calibration gas into the measurement system and adjust the back-pressure regulator to the value required to achieve the flow rates specified by the manufacturer. Inject the zero-and the high-range calibration gases and adjust the analyzer calibration to provide the proper responses. Inject the low-and mid-range gases and record the responses of the measurement system. The calibration and linearity of the system are acceptable if the responses for all four gases are within 5 percent of the respective gas values. If the performance of the system is not acceptable, repair or adjust the system and repeat the linearity check. Conduct a calibration and linearity check after assembling the analysis system and after a major change is made to the system. A calibration curve consisting of zero gas and two calibration levels must be performed at the beginning and end of each batch of samples.

7.2 Systems Drift Checks. After each sample, repeat the system calibration checks in section 7.1 before any adjustments to the FIA or measurement system are made. If the zero or calibration drift exceeds ±3 percent of the span value, discard the result and repeat the analysis. Alternatively, recalibrate the FIA as in section 7.1 and report the results using both sets of calibration data (i.e., data determined prior to the test period and data determined following the test period). The data that results in the lowest CE value shall be reported as the results for the test run.

*8. Procedures*

8.1 Determination of Liquid Input Weight

8.1.1 Weight Difference. Determine the amount of material introduced to the process as the weight difference of the feed material before and after each sampling run. In determining the total VOC containing liquid usage, account for: (a) The initial (beginning) VOC containing liquid mixture; (b) any solvent added during the test run; (c) any coating added during the test run; and (d) any residual VOC containing liquid mixture remaining at the end of the sample run.

8.1.1.1 Identify all points where VOC containing liquids are introduced to the process. To obtain an accurate measurement of VOC containing liquids, start with an empty fountain (if applicable). After completing the run, drain the liquid in the fountain back into the liquid drum (if possible), and weigh the drum again. Weigh the VOC containing liquids to ±0.5 percent of the total weight (full) or ±1.0 percent of the total weight of VOC containing liquid used during the sample run, whichever is less. If the residual liquid cannot be returned to the drum, drain the fountain into a preweighed empty drum to determine the final weight of the liquid.

8.1.1.2 If it is not possible to measure a single representative mixture, then weigh the various components separately (e.g., if solvent is added during the sampling run, weigh the solvent before it is added to the mixture). If a fresh drum of VOC containing liquid is needed during the run, then weigh both the empty drum and fresh drum.

8.1.2 Volume Measurement (Alternative). If direct weight measurements are not feasible, the tester may use volume meters and flow rate meters (and density measurements) to determine the weight of liquids used if it can be demonstrated that the technique produces results equivalent to the direct weight measurements. If a single representative mixture cannot be measured, measure the components separately.

8.2 Determination of VOC Content in Input Liquids

8.2.1 Collection of Liquid Samples.

8.2.1.1 Collect a 1-pint or larger sample of the VOC containing liquid mixture at each application location at the beginning and end of each test run. A separate sample should be taken of each VOC containing liquid added to the application mixture during the test run. If a fresh drum is needed during the sampling run, then obtain a sample from the fresh drum.

8.2.1.2 When collecting the sample, ground the sample container to the coating drum. Fill the sample container as close to the rim as possible to minimize the amount of headspace.

8.2.1.3 After the sample is collected, seal the container so the sample cannot leak out or evaporate.

8.2.1.4 Label the container to identify clearly the contents.

8.2.2 Distillation of VOC.

8.2.2.1 Assemble the rotary evaporator as shown in Figure 204F–1.

8.2.2.2 Leak check the rotary evaporation system by aspirating a vacuum of approximately 20 mm Hg from absolute. Close up the system and monitor the vacuum for approximately 1 minute. If the vacuum falls more than 25 mm Hg in 1 minute, repair leaks and repeat. Turn off the aspirator and vent vacuum.

8.2.2.3 Deposit approximately 20 ml of sample (inks, paints, etc.) into the rotary evaporation distillation flask.

8.2.2.4 Install the distillation flask on the rotary evaporator.

8.2.2.5 Immerse the distillate collection flask into the ice water bath.

8.2.2.6 Start rotating the distillation flask at a speed of approximately 30 rpm.

8.2.2.7 Begin heating the vessel at a rate of 2 to 3 °C per minute.

8.2.2.8 After the hot oil bath has reached a temperature of 50 °C or pressure is evident on the mercury manometer, turn on the aspirator and gradually apply a vacuum to the evaporator to within 20 mm Hg of absolute. Care should be taken to prevent material burping from the distillation flask.

8.2.2.9 Continue heating until a temperature of 110 °C is achieved and maintain this temperature for at least 2 minutes, or until the sample has dried in the distillation flask.

8.2.2.10 Slowly introduce the $N_2$ sweep gas through the purge tube and into the distillation flask, taking care to maintain a vacuum of approximately 400-mm Hg from absolute.

8.2.2.11 Continue sweeping the remaining solvent VOC from the distillation flask and condenser assembly for 2 minutes, or until all traces of condensed solvent are gone from the vessel. Some distillate may remain in the still head. This will not affect solvent recovery ratios.

8.2.2.12 Release the vacuum, disassemble the apparatus and transfer the distillate to a labeled, sealed vial.

8.2.3 Preparation of VOC standard bag sample.

8.2.3.1 Assemble the bag sample generation system as shown in Figure 204F–2 and bring the water bath up to near boiling temperature.

8.2.3.2 Inflate the Tedlar bag and perform a leak check on the bag.

8.2.3.3 Evacuate the bag and close the bag inlet valve.

8.2.3.4 Record the current barometric pressure.

8.2.3.5 Record the starting reading on the dry gas meter, open the bag inlet valve, and start the dilution zero air flowing into the Tedlar bag at approximately 2 liters per minute.

8.2.3.6 The bag sample VOC concentration should be similar to the gaseous VOC concentration measured in the gas streams. The amount of liquid VOC required can be approximated using equations in section 9.2. Using Equation 204F–4, calculate $C_{VOC}$ by assuming RF is 1.0 and selecting the desired gas concentration in terms of propane, $C_{C3}$. Assuming $B_V$ is 20 liters, $M_L$, the approximate amount of liquid to be used to prepare the bag gas sample, can be calculated using Equation 204F–2.

8.2.3.7 Quickly withdraw an aliquot of the approximate amount calculated in section 8.2.3.6 from the distillate vial with the microliter syringe and record its weight from the analytical balance to the nearest 0.01 mg.

8.2.3.8 Inject the contents of the syringe through the septum of the volatilization vessel into the glass wool inside the vessel.

8.2.3.9 Reweigh and record the tare weight of the now empty syringe.

8.2.3.10 Record the pressure and temperature of the dilution gas as it is passed through the dry gas meter.

8.2.3.11 After approximately 20 liters of dilution gas have passed into the Tedlar bag, close the valve to the dilution air source and record the exact final reading on the dry gas meter.

8.2.3.12 The gas bag is then analyzed by FIA within 1 hour of bag preparation in accordance with the procedure in section 8.2.4.

8.2.4 Determination of VOC response factor.

8.2.4.1 Start up the FIA instrument using the same settings as used for the gaseous VOC measurements.

8.2.4.2 Perform the FIA analyzer calibration and linearity checks according to the procedure in section 7.1. Record the responses to each of the calibration gases and the back-pressure setting of the FIA.

8.2.4.3 Connect the Tedlar bag sample to the FIA sample inlet and record the bag concentration in terms of propane. Continue the analyses until a steady reading is obtained for at least 30 seconds. Record the final reading and calculate the RF.

8.2.5 Determination of coating VOC content as VOC ($V_{IJ}$).

8.2.5.1 Determine the VOC content of the coatings used in the process using EPA Method 24 or 24A as applicable.

### *9. Data Analysis and Calculations*

9.1. Nomenclature.

$B_V$=Volume of bag sample volume, liters.

$C_{C3}$=Concentration of bag sample as propane, mg/liter.

$C_{VOC}$=Concentration of bag sample as VOC, mg/liter.

K=0.00183 mg propane/(liter-ppm propane)

L=Total VOC content of liquid input, kg propane.

$M_L$=Mass of VOC liquid injected into the bag, mg.

$M_V$=Volume of gas measured by DGM, liters.

$P_M$=Absolute DGM gas pressure, mm Hg.

$P_{STD}$=Standard absolute pressure, 760 mm Hg.

$R_{C3}$=FIA reading for bag gas sample, ppm propane.

RF=Response factor for VOC in liquid, weight VOC/weight propane.

$RF_J$=Response factor for VOC in liquid J, weight VOC/weight propane.

$T_M$=DGM temperature, °K.

$T_{STD}$=Standard absolute temperature, 293 °K.

$V_{IJ}$=Initial VOC weight fraction of VOC liquid J.

$V_{FJ}$=Final VOC weight fraction of VOC liquid J.

$V_{AJ}$=VOC weight fraction of VOC liquid J added during the run.

$W_{IJ}$=Weight of VOC containing liquid J at beginning of run, kg.

$W_{FJ}$=Weight of VOC containing liquid J at end of run, kg.

$W_{AJ}$=Weight of VOC containing liquid J added during the run, kg.

9.2 Calculations.

9.2.1 Bag sample volume.

$$B_V = \frac{M_V T_{STD} P_M}{T_M P_{STD}} \qquad \text{Eq. 204F-1}$$

9.2.2 Bag sample VOC concentration.

$$C_{VOC} = \frac{M_L}{B_V} \qquad \text{Eq. 204F-2}$$

9.2.3 Bag sample VOC concentration as propane.

$$C_{C_3} = R_{C_3} K \qquad \text{Eq. 204F-3}$$

9.2.4 Response Factor.

$$RF = \frac{C_{VOC}}{C_{C_3}} \qquad \text{Eq. 204F-4}$$

9.2.5 Total VOC Content of the Input VOC Containing Liquid.

$$L = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{V_{rj} W_{rj}}{RF_J} - \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{V_{Fj} W_{Fj}}{RF_J} + \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{V_{Aj} W_{Aj}}{RF_J} \qquad \text{Eq. 204F-5}$$

*10. Diagrams*

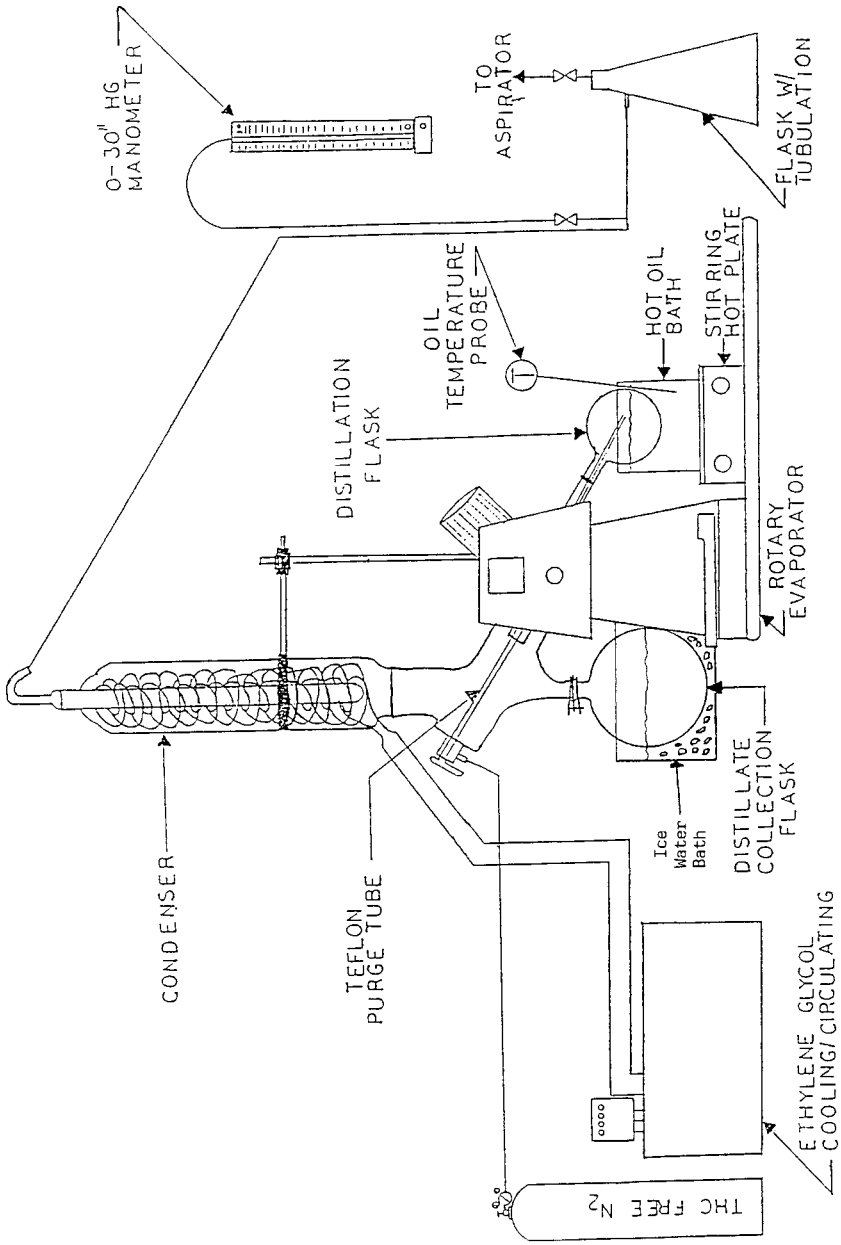



Figure 204F-1. VOC distillation system apparatus.

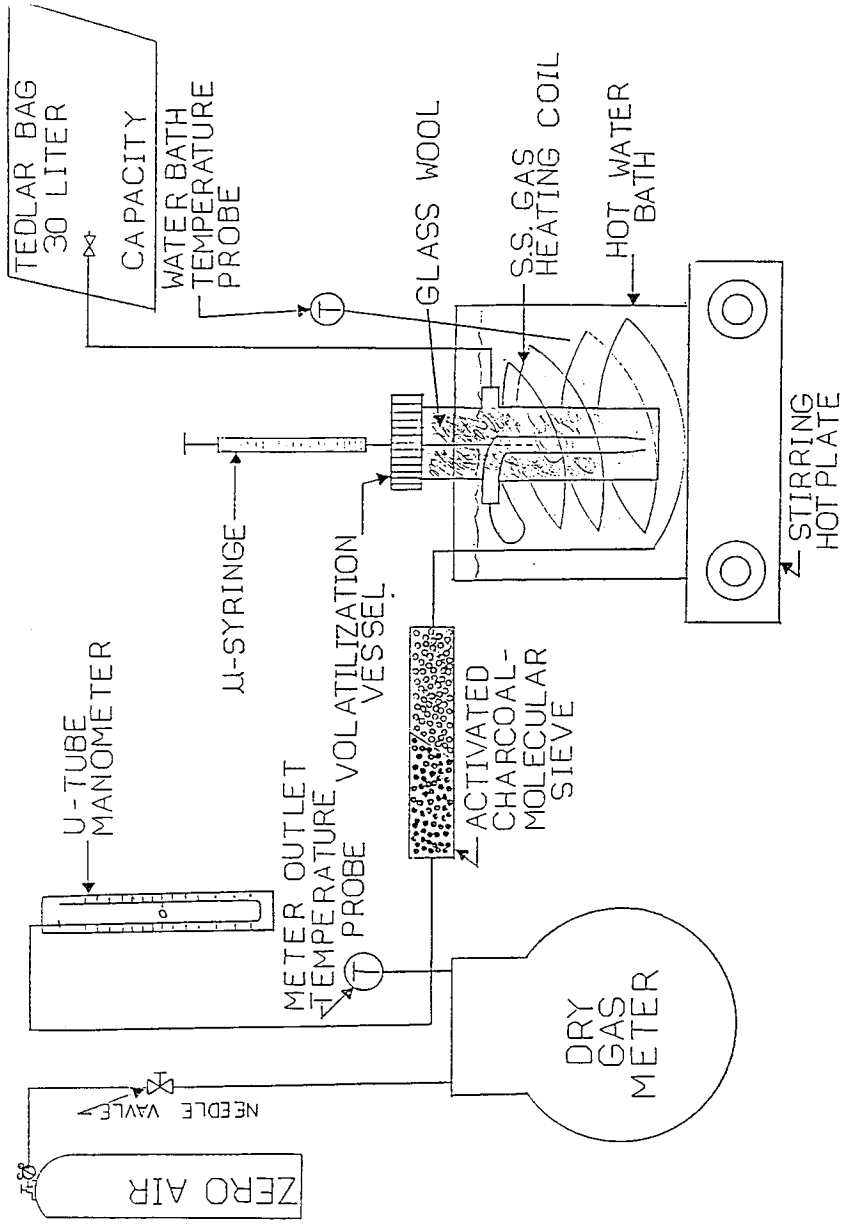



Figure 204F-2. Tedlar gas bag generation system apparatus.

METHOD 205—VERIFICATION OF GAS DILUTION SYSTEMS FOR FIELD INSTRUMENT CALIBRATIONS

*1. Introduction*

1.1 Applicability. A gas dilution system can provide known values of calibration gases through controlled dilution of high-level calibration gases with an appropriate dilution gas. The instrumental test methods in 40 CFR part 60—e.g., Methods 3A, 6C, 7E, 10, 15, 16, 20, 25A and 25B—require on-site, multi-point calibration using gases of known concentrations. A gas dilution system that produces known low-level calibration gases from high-level calibration gases, with a degree of confidence similar to that for Protocol[1] gases, may be used for compliance tests in lieu of multiple calibration gases when the gas dilution system is demonstrated to meet the requirements of this method. The Administrator may also use a gas dilution system in order to produce a wide range of Cylinder Gas Audit concentrations when conducting performance specifications according to appendix F, 40 CFR part 60. As long as the acceptance criteria of this method are met, this method is applicable to gas dilution systems using any type of dilution technology, not solely the ones mentioned in this method.

1.2 Principle. The gas dilution system shall be evaluated on one analyzer once during each field test. A precalibrated analyzer is chosen, at the discretion of the source owner or operator, to demonstrate that the gas dilution system produces predictable gas concentrations spanning a range of concentrations. After meeting the requirements of this method, the remaining analyzers may be calibrated with the dilution system in accordance to the requirements of the applicable method for the duration of the field test. In Methods 15 and 16, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, reactive compounds may be lost in the gas dilution system. Also, in Methods 25A and 25B, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, calibration with target compounds other than propane is allowed. In these cases, a laboratory evaluation is required once per year in order to assure the Administrator that the system will dilute these reactive gases without significant loss.

NOTE: The laboratory evaluation is required only if the source owner or operator plans to utilize the dilution system to prepare gases mentioned above as being reactive.

*2. Specifications*

2.1 Gas Dilution System. The gas dilution system shall produce calibration gases whose measured values are within ±2 percent of the predicted values. The predicted values are calculated based on the certified concentration of the supply gas (Protocol gases, when available, are recommended for their accuracy) and the gas flow rates (or dilution ratios) through the gas dilution system.

2.1.1 The gas dilution system shall be recalibrated once per calendar year using NIST-traceable primary flow standards with an uncertainty ≤0.25 percent. A label shall be affixed at all times to the gas dilution system listing the date of the most recent calibration, the due date for the next calibration, and the person or manufacturer who carried out the calibration. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the operation and use of the gas dilution system. A copy of the manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the instrument, as well as the most recent recalibration documentation shall be made available for the Administrator's inspection upon request.

2.1.2 Some manufacturers of mass flow controllers recommend that flow rates below 10 percent of flow controller capacity be avoided; check for this recommendation and follow the manufacturer's instructions. One study has indicated that silicone oil from a positive displacement pump produces an interference in $SO_2$ analyzers utilizing ultraviolet fluorescence; follow laboratory procedures similar to those outlined in Section 3.1 in order to demonstrate the significance of any resulting effect on instrument performance.

2.2 High-Level Supply Gas. An EPA Protocol calibration gas is recommended, due to its accuracy, as the high-level supply gas.

2.3 Mid-Level Supply Gas. An EPA Protocol gas shall be used as an independent check of the dilution system. The concentration of the mid-level supply gas shall be within 10 percent of one of the dilution levels tested in Section 3.2.

*3. Performance Tests*

3.1 Laboratory Evaluation (Optional). If the gas dilution system is to be used to formulate calibration gases with reactive compounds (Test Methods 15, 16, and 25A/25B (only if using a calibration gas other than propane during the field test) in 40 CFR part 60, appendix A), a laboratory certification must be conducted once per calendar year for each reactive compound to be diluted. In the laboratory, carry out the procedures in Section 3.2 on the analyzer required in each respective test method to be laboratory certified (15, 16, or 25A and 25B for compounds other than propane). For each compound in which the gas dilution system meets the requirements in Section 3.2, the source must provide the laboratory certification data for the field test and in the test report.

3.2 Field Evaluation (Required). The gas dilution system shall be evaluated at the test site with an analyzer or monitor chosen by the source owner or operator. It is recommended that the source owner or operator choose a precalibrated instrument with a

high level of precision and accuracy for the purposes of this test. This method is not meant to replace the calibration requirements of test methods. In addition to the requirements in this method, all the calibration requirements of the applicable test method must also be met.

3.2.1 Prepare the gas dilution system according to the manufacturer's instructions. Using the high-level supply gas, prepare, at a minimum, two dilutions within the range of each dilution device utilized in the dilution system (unless, as in critical orifice systems, each dilution device is used to make only one dilution; in that case, prepare one dilution for each dilution device). Dilution device in this method refers to each mass flow controller, critical orifice, capillary tube, positive displacement pump, or any other device which is used to achieve gas dilution.

3.2.2 Calculate the predicted concentration for each of the dilutions based on the flow rates through the gas dilution system (or the dilution ratios) and the certified concentration of the high-level supply gas.

3.2.3 Introduce each of the dilutions from Section 3.2.1 into the analyzer or monitor one at a time and determine the instrument response for each of the dilutions.

3.2.4 Repeat the procedure in Section 3.2.3 two times, i.e., until three injections are made at each dilution level. Calculate the average instrument response for each triplicate injection at each dilution level. No single injection shall differ by more than ±2 percent from the average instrument response for that dilution.

3.2.5 For each level of dilution, calculate the difference between the average concentration output recorded by the analyzer and the predicted concentration calculated in Section 3.2.2. The average concentration output from the analyzer shall be within ±2 percent of the predicted value.

3.2.6 Introduce the mid-level supply gas directly into the analyzer, bypassing the gas dilution system. Repeat the procedure twice more, for a total of three mid-level supply gas injections. Calculate the average analyzer output concentration for the mid-level supply gas. The difference between the certified concentration of the mid-level supply gas and the average instrument response shall be within ±2 percent.

3.3 If the gas dilution system meets the criteria listed in Section 3.2, the gas dilution system may be used throughout that field test. If the gas dilution system fails any of the criteria listed in Section 3.2, and the tester corrects the problem with the gas dilution system, the procedure in Section 3.2 must be repeated in its entirety and all the criteria in Section 3.2 must be met in order for the gas dilution system to be utilized in the test.

*4. References*

1. ''EPA Traceability Protocol for Assay and Certification of Gaseous Calibration Standards,'' EPA–600/R93/224, Revised September 1993.

[55 FR 14249, Apr. 17, 1990; 55 FR 24687, June 18, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 37606, Sept. 12, 1990; 56 FR 6278, Feb. 15, 1991; 56 FR 65435, Dec. 17, 1991; 60 FR 28054, May 30, 1995; 62 FR 32502, June 16, 1997]

## APPENDIXES N–O [RESERVED]

## APPENDIX P TO PART 51—MINIMUM EMISSION MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

1.0 *Purpose.* This appendix P sets forth the minimum requirements for continuous emission monitoring and recording that each State Implementation Plan must include in order to be approved under the provisions of 40 CFR 51.165(b). These requirements include the source categories to be affected; emission monitoring, recording, and reporting requirements for those sources; performance specifications for accuracy, reliability, and durability of acceptable monitoring systems; and techniques to convert emission data to units of the applicable State emission standard. Such data must be reported to the State as an indication of whether proper maintenance and operating procedures are being utilized by source operators to maintain emission levels at or below emission standards. Such data may be used directly or indirectly for compliance determination or any other purpose deemed appropriate by the State. Though the monitoring requirements are specified in detail, States are given some flexibility to resolve difficulties that may arise during the implementation of these regulations.

1.1 *Applicability.* The State plan shall require the owner or operator of an emission source in a category listed in this appendix to: (1) Install, calibrate, operate, and maintain all monitoring equipment necessary for continuously monitoring the pollutants specified in this appendix for the applicable source category; and (2) complete the installation and performance tests of such equipment and begin monitoring and recording within 18 months of plan approval or promulgation. The source categories and the respective monitoring requirements are listed below.

1.1.1 Fossil fuel-fired steam generators, as specified in paragraph 2.1 of this appendix, shall be monitored for opacity, nitrogen oxides emissions, sulfur dioxide emissions, and oxygen or carbon dioxide.

1.1.2 Fluid bed catalytic cracking unit catalyst regenerators, as specified in paragraph 2.4 of this appendix, shall be monitored for opacity.

1.1.3 Sulfuric acid plants, as specified in paragraph 2.3 of this appendix, shall be monitored for sulfur dioxide emissions.

1.1.4 Nitric acid plants, as specified in paragraph 2.2 of this appendix, shall be monitored for nitrogen oxides emissions.

1.2 *Exemptions.* The States may include provisions within their regulations to grant exemptions from the monitoring requirements of paragraph 1.1 of this appendix for any source which is:

1.2.1 Subject to a new source performance standard promulgated in 40 CFR part 60 pursuant to section 111 of the Clean Air Act; or

1.2.2 not subject to an applicable emission standard of an approved plan; or

1.2.3 scheduled for retirement within 5 years after inclusion of monitoring requirements for the source in appendix P, provided that adequate evidence and guarantees are provided that clearly show that the source will cease operations prior to such date.

1.3 *Extensions.* States may allow reasonable extensions of the time provided for installation of monitors for facilities unable to meet the prescribed timeframe (i.e., 18 months from plan approval or promulgation) provided the owner or operator of such facility demonstrates that good faith efforts have been made to obtain and install such devices within such prescribed timeframe.

1.4 *Monitoring System Malfunction.* The State plan may provide a temporary exemption from the monitoring and reporting requirements of this appendix during any period of monitoring system malfunction, provided that the source owner or operator shows, to the satisfaction of the State, that the malfunction was unavoidable and is being repaired as expeditiously as practicable.

2.0 *Minimum Monitoring Requirement.* States must, as a minimum, require the sources listed in paragraph 1.1 of this appendix to meet the following basic requirements.

2.1 *Fossil fuel-fired steam generators.* Each fossil fuel-fired steam generator, except as provided in the following subparagraphs, with an annual average capacity factor of greater than 30 percent, as reported to the Federal Power Commission for calendar year 1974, or as otherwise demonstrated to the State by the owner or operator, shall conform with the following monitoring requirements when such facility is subject to an emission standard of an applicable plan for the pollutant in question.

2.1.1 A continuous monitoring system for the measurement of opacity which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.1 of this appendix shall be installed, calibrated, maintained, and operated in accordance with the procedures of this appendix by the owner or operator of any such steam generator of greater than 250 million BTU per hour heat input except where:

2.1.1.1 gaseous fuel is the only fuel burned, or

2.1.1.2 oil or a mixture of gas and oil are the only fuels burned and the source is able to comply with the applicable particulate matter and opacity regulations without utilization of particulate matter collection equipment, and where the source has never been found, through any administrative or judicial proceedings, to be in violation of any visible emission standard of the applicable plan.

2.1.2 A continuous monitoring system for the measurement of sulfur dioxide which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.3 of this appendix shall be installed, calibrated, maintained, and operated on any fossil fuel-fired steam generator of greater than 250 million BTU per hour heat input which has installed sulfur dioxide pollutant control equipment.

2.1.3 A continuous monitoring system for the measurement of nitrogen oxides which meets the performance specification of paragraph 3.1.2 of this appendix shall be installed, calibrated, maintained, and operated on fossil fuel-fired steam generators of greater than 1000 million BTU per hour heat input when such facility is located in an Air Quality Control Region where the Administrator has specifically determined that a control strategy for nitrogen dioxide is necessary to attain the national standards, unless the source owner or operator demonstrates during source compliance tests as required by the State that such a source emits nitrogen oxides at levels 30 percent or more below the emission standard within the applicable plan.

2.1.4 A continuous monitoring system for the measurement of the percent oxygen or carbon dioxide which meets the performance specifications of paragraphs 3.1.4 or 3.1.5 of this appendix shall be installed, calibrated, operated, and maintained on fossil fuel-fired steam generators where measurements of oxygen or carbon dioxide in the flue gas are required to convert either sulfur dioxide or nitrogen oxides continuous emission monitoring data, or both, to units of the emission standard within the applicable plan.

2.2 *Nitric acid plants.* Each nitric acid plant of greater than 300 tons per day production capacity, the production capacity being expressed as 100 percent acid, located in an Air Quality Control Region where the Administrator has specifically determined that a control strategy for nitrogen dioxide is necessary to attain the national standard shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate a continuous monitoring system for the measurement of nitrogen oxides which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.2 for each nitric acid producing facility within such plant.

2.3 *Sulfuric acid plants.* Each Sulfuric acid plant of greater than 300 tons per day production capacity, the production being expressed as 100 percent acid, shall install, calibrate, maintain and operate a continuous monitoring system for the measurement of sulfur dioxide which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.3 for each sulfuric acid producing facility within such plant.

2.4 *Fluid bed catalytic cracking unit catalyst regenerators at petroleum refineries.* Each catalyst regenerator for fluid bed catalytic cracking units of greater than 20,000 barrels per day fresh feed capacity shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate a continuous monitoring system for the measurement of opacity which meets the performance specifications of paragraph 3.1.1.

3.0 *Minimum specifications.* All State plans shall require owners or operators of monitoring equipment installed to comply with this appendix, except as provided in paragraph 3.2, to demonstrate compliance with the following performance specifications.

3.1 *Performance specifications.* The performance specifications set forth in appendix B of part 60 are incorporated herein by reference, and shall be used by States to determine acceptability of monitoring equipment installed pursuant to this appendix except that (1) where reference is made to the ''Administrator'' in appendix B, part 60, the term *State* should be inserted for the purpose of this appendix (e.g., in Performance Specification 1, 1.2, '' * * * monitoring systems subject to approval by the *Administrator,*'' should be interpreted as, ''* * * monitoring systems subject to approval by the *State*''), and (2) where reference is made to the ''Reference Method'' in appendix B, part 60, the State may allow the use of either the State approved reference method or the Federally approved reference method as published in part 60 of this chapter. The Performance Specifications to be used with each type of monitoring system are listed below.

3.1.1 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring opacity shall comply with Performance Specification 1.

3.1.2 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring nitrogen oxides shall comply with Performance Specification 2.

3.1.3 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring sulfur dioxide shall comply with Performance Specification 2.

3.1.4 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring oxygen shall comply with Performance Specification 3.

3.1.5 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring carbon dioxide shall comply with Performance Specification 3.

3.2 *Exemptions.* Any source which has purchased an emission monitoring system(s) prior to September 11, 1974, may be exempt from meeting such test procedures prescribed in appendix B of part 60 for a period not to exceed five years from plan approval or promulgation.

3.3 *Calibration Gases.* For nitrogen oxides monitoring systems installed on fossil fuel-fired steam generators the pollutant gas used to prepare calibration gas mixtures (Section 2.1, Performance Specification 2, appendix B, part 60) shall be nitric oxide (NO). For nitrogen oxides monitoring systems, installed on nitric acid plants the pollutant gas used to prepare calibration gas mixtures (Section 2.1, Performance Specification 2, appendix B, part 60 of this chapter) shall be nitrogen dioxide ($NO_2$). These gases shall also be used for daily checks under paragraph 3.7 of this appendix as applicable. For sulfur dioxide monitoring systems installed on fossil fuel-fired steam generators or sulfuric acid plants the pollutant gas used to prepare calibration gas mixtures (Section 2.1, Performance Specification 2, appendix B, part 60 of this chapter) shall be sulfur dioxide ($SO_2$). Span and zero gases should be traceable to National Bureau of Standards reference gases whenever these reference gases are available. Every six months from date of manufacture, span and zero gases shall be reanalyzed by conducting triplicate analyses using the reference methods in appendix A, part 60 of this chapter as follows: for sulfur dioxide, use Reference Method 6; for nitrogen oxides, use Reference Method 7; and for carbon dioxide or oxygen, use Reference Method 3. The gases may be analyzed at less frequent intervals if longer shelf lives are guaranteed by the manufacturer.

3.4 *Cycling times.* Cycling times include the total time a monitoring system requires to sample, analyze and record an emission measurement.

3.4.1 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring opacity shall complete a minimum of one cycle of operation (sampling, analyzing, and data recording) for each successive 10-second period.

3.4.2 Continuous monitoring systems for measuring oxides of nitrogen, carbon dioxide, oxygen, or sulfur dioxide shall complete a minimum of one cycle of operation (sampling, analyzing, and data recording) for each successive 15-minute period.

3.5 *Monitor location.* State plans shall require all continuous monitoring systems or monitoring devices to be installed such that representative measurements of emissions or process parameters (i.e., oxygen, or carbon dioxide) from the affected facility are obtained. Additional guidance for location of continuous monitoring systems to obtain representative samples are contained in the applicable Performance Specifications of appendix B of part 60 of this chapter.

3.6 *Combined effluents.* When the effluents from two or more affected facilities of similar design and operating characteristics are combined before being released to the atmosphere, the State plan may allow monitoring

systems to be installed on the combined effluent. When the affected facilities are not of similar design and operating characteristics, or when the effluent from one affected facility is released to the atmosphere through more than one point, the State should establish alternate procedures to implement the intent of these requirements.

3.7 *Zero and drift.* State plans shall require owners or operators of all continuous monitoring systems installed in accordance with the requirements of this appendix to record the zero and span drift in accordance with the method prescribed by the manufacturer of such instruments; to subject the instruments to the manufacturer's recommended zero and span check at least once daily unless the manufacturer has recommended adjustments at shorter intervals, in which case such recommendations shall be followed; to adjust the zero and span whenever the 24-hour zero drift or 24-hour calibration drift limits of the applicable performance specifications in appendix B of part 60 are exceeded; and to adjust continuous monitoring systems referenced by paragraph 3.2 of this appendix whenever the 24-hour zero drift or 24-hour calibration drift exceed 10 percent of the emission standard.

3.8 *Span.* Instrument span should be approximately 200 per cent of the expected instrument data display output corresponding to the emission standard for the source.

3.9 *Alternative procedures and requirements.* In cases where States wish to utilize different, but equivalent, procedures and requirements for continuous monitoring systems, the State plan must provide a description of such alternative procedures for approval by the Administrator. Some examples of situations that may require alternatives follow:

3.9.1 Alternative monitoring requirements to accommodate continuous monitoring systems that require corrections for stack moisture conditions (e.g., an instrument measuring steam generator $SO_2$ emissions on a wet basis could be used with an instrument measuring oxygen concentration on a dry basis if acceptable methods of measuring stack moisture conditions are used to allow accurate adjustments of the measured $SO_2$ concentration to dry basis.)

3.9.2 Alternative locations for installing continuous monitoring systems or monitoring devices when the owner or operator can demonstrate that installation at alternative locations will enable accurate and representative measurements.

3.9.3 Alternative procedures for performing calibration checks (e.g., some instruments may demonstrate superior drift characteristics that require checking at less frequent intervals).

3.9.4 Alternative monitoring requirements when the effluent from one affected facility or the combined effluent from two or more identical affected facilities is released to the atmosphere through more than one point (e.g., an extractive, gaseous monitoring system used at several points may be approved if the procedures recommended are suitable for generating accurate emission averages).

3.9.5 Alternative continuous monitoring systems that do not meet the spectral response requirements in Performance Specification 1, appendix B of part 60, but adequately demonstrate a definite and consistent relationship between their measurements and the opacity measurements of a system complying with the requirements in Performance Specification 1. The State may require that such demonstration be performed for each affected facility.

4.0 *Minimum data requirements.* The following paragraphs set forth the minimum data reporting requirements necessary to comply with §51.214(d) and (e).

4.1 The State plan shall require owners or operators of facilities required to install continuous monitoring systems to submit a written report of excess emissions for each calendar quarter and the nature and cause of the excess emissions, if known. The averaging period used for data reporting should be established by the State to correspond to the averaging period specified in the emission test method used to determine compliance with an emission standard for the pollutant/source category in question. The required report shall include, as a minimum, the data stipulated in this appendix.

4.2 For opacity measurements, the summary shall consist of the magnitude in actual percent opacity of all one-minute (or such other time period deemed appropriate by the State) averages of opacity greater than the opacity standard in the applicable plan for each hour of operation of the facility. Average values may be obtained by integration over the averaging period or by arithmetically averaging a minimum of four equally spaced, instantaneous opacity measurements per minute. Any time period exempted shall be considered before determining the excess averages of opacity (e.g., whenever a regulation allows two minutes of opacity measurements in excess of the standard, the State shall require the source to report all opacity averages, in any one hour, in excess of the standard, minus the two-minute exemption). If more than one opacity standard applies, excess emissions data must be submitted in relation to all such standards.

4.3 For gaseous measurements the summary shall consist of emission averages, in the units of the applicable standard, for each averaging period during which the applicable standard was exceeded.

4.4 The date and time identifying each period during which the continuous monitoring system was inoperative, except for zero and

span checks, and the nature of system repairs or adjustments shall be reported. The State may require proof of continuous monitoring system performance whenever system repairs or adjustments have been made.

4.5 When no excess emissions have occurred and the continuous monitoring system(s) have not been inoperative, repaired, or adjusted, such information shall be included in the report.

4.6 The State plan shall require owners or operators of affected facilities to maintain a file of all information reported in the quarterly summaries, and all other data collected either by the continuous monitoring system or as necessary to convert monitoring data to the units of the applicable standard for a minimum of two years from the date of collection of such data or submission of such summaries.

5.0 *Data Reduction*. The State plan shall require owners or operators of affected facilities to use the following procedures for converting monitoring data to units of the standard where necessary.

5.1 For fossil fuel-fired steam generators the following procedures shall be used to convert gaseous emission monitoring data in parts per million to g/million cal (lb/million BTU) where necessary:

5.1.1 When the owner or operator of a fossil fuel-fired steam generator elects under paragraph 2.1.4 of this appendix to measure oxygen in the flue gases, the measurements of the pollutant concentration and oxygen concentration shall each be on a dry basis and the following conversion procedure used:

$$E = CF\ [20.9/20.9 - \%O_2]$$

5.1.2 When the owner or operator elects under paragraph 2.1.4 of this appendix to measure carbon dioxide in the flue gases, the measurement of the pollutant concentration and the carbon dioxide concentration shall each be on a consistent basis (wet or dry) and the following conversion procedure used:

$$E = CF_c\ (100 / \%CO_2)$$

5.1.3 The values used in the equations under paragraph 5.1 are derived as follows:

E = pollutant emission, g/million cal (lb/million BTU),

C = pollutant concentration, g/dscm (lb/dscf), determined by multiplying the average concentration (ppm) for each hourly period by $4.16\times10^{-5}$ M g/dscm per ppm ($2.64\times10^{-9}$ M lb/dscf per ppm) where M = pollutant molecular weight, g/g-mole (lb/lb-mole). M = 64 for sulfur dioxide and 46 for oxides of nitrogen.

$\%O_2$, $\%CO_2$ = Oxygen or carbon dioxide volume (expressed as percent) determined with equipment specified under paragraph 4.1.4 of this appendix,

F, $F_c$ = a factor representing a ratio of the volume of dry flue gases generated to the calorific value of the fuel combusted (F), and a factor representing a ratio of the volume of carbon dioxide generated to the calorific value of the fuel combusted ($F_c$) respectively. Values of F and $F_c$ are given in §60.45(f) of part 60, as applicable.

5.2 For sulfuric acid plants the owner or operator shall:

5.2.1 establish a conversion factor three times daily according to the procedures to §60.84(b) of this chapter;

5.2.2 multiply the conversion factor by the average sulfur dioxide concentration in the flue gases to obtain average sulfur dioxide emissions in Kg/metric ton (lb/short ton); and

5.2.3 report the average sulfur dioxide emission for each averaging period in excess of the applicable emission standard in the quarterly summary.

5.3 For nitric acid plants the owner or operator shall:

5.3.1 establish a conversion factor according to the procedures of §60.73(b) of this chapter;

5.3.2 multiply the conversion factor by the average nitrogen oxides concentration in the flue gases to obtain the nitrogen oxides emissions in the units of the applicable standard;

5.3.3 report the average nitrogen oxides emission for each averaging period in excess of the applicable emission standard, in the quarterly summary.

5.4 Any State may allow data reporting or reduction procedures varying from those set forth in this appendix if the owner or operator of a source shows to the satisfaction of the State that his procedures are at least as accurate as those in this appendix. Such procedures may include but are not limited to, the following:

5.4.1 Alternative procedures for computing emission averages that do not require integration of data (e.g., some facilities may demonstrate that the variability of their emissions is sufficiently small to allow accurate reduction of data based upon computing averages from equally spaced data points over the averaging period).

5.4.2 Alternative methods of converting pollutant concentration measurements to the units of the emission standards.

6.0 *Special Consideration*. The State plan may provide for approval, on a case-by-case basis, of alternative monitoring requirements different from the provisions of parts 1 through 5 of this appendix if the provisions of this appendix (i.e., the installation of a continuous emission monitoring system) cannot be implemented by a source due to physical plant limitations or extreme economic reasons. To make use of this provision, States must include in their plan specific criteria for determining those physical limitations or extreme economic situations

to be considered by the State. In such cases, when the State exempts any source subject to this appendix by use of this provision from installing continuous emission monitoring systems, the State shall set forth alternative emission monitoring and reporting requirements (e.g., periodic manual stack tests) to satisfy the intent of these regulations. Examples of such special cases include, but are not limited to, the following:

6.1 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when installation of a continuous monitoring system or monitoring device specified by this appendix would not provide accurate determinations of emissions (e.g., condensed, uncombined water vapor may prevent an accurate determination of opacity using commercially available continuous monitoring systems).

6.2 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when the affected facility is infrequently operated (e.g., some affected facilities may operate less than one month per year).

6.3 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when the State determines that the requirements of this appendix would impose an extreme economic burden on the source owner or operator.

6.4 Alternative monitoring requirements may be prescribed when the State determines that monitoring systems prescribed by this appendix cannot be installed due to physical limitations at the facility.

[40 FR 46247, Oct. 6, 1975, as amended at 51 FR 40675, Nov. 7, 1986]

## APPENDIXES Q–R [RESERVED]

## APPENDIX S TO PART 51—EMISSION OFFSET INTERPRETATIVE RULING

### I. INTRODUCTION

This appendix sets forth EPA's Interpretative Ruling on the preconstruction review requirements for stationary sources of air pollution (not including indirect sources) under 40 CFR subpart I and section 129 of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977, Public Law 95–95, (note under 42 U.S.C. 7502). A major new source or major modification which would locate in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 *et seq.*, as nonattainment for a pollutant for which the source or modification would be major may be allowed to construct only if the stringent conditions set forth below are met. These conditions are designed to insure that the new source's emissions will be controlled to the greatest degree possible; that more than equivalent offsetting emission reductions (*emission offsets*) will be obtained from existing sources; and that there will be progress toward achievement of the NAAQS.

For each area designated as exceeding an NAAQS (nonattainment area) under 40 CFR 81.300 *et seq.*, this Interpretative Ruling will be superseded after June 30, 1979—(a) by preconstruction review provisions of the revised SIP, if the SIP meets the requirements of Part D, Title 1, of the Act; or (b) by a prohibition on construction under the applicable SIP and section 110(a)(2)(I) of the Act, if the SIP does not meet the requirements of Part D. The Ruling will remain in effect to the extent not superseded under the Act. This prohibition on major new source construction does not apply to a source whose permit to construct was applied for during a period when the SIP was in compliance with Part D, or before the deadline for having a revised SIP in effect that satisfies Part D.

The requirement of this Ruling shall not apply to any major stationary source or major modification that was not subject to the Ruling as in effect on January 16, 1979, if the owner or operator:

A. Obtained all final Federal, State, and local preconstruction approvals or permits necessary under the applicable State Implementation Plan before August 7, 1980;

B. Commenced construction within 18 months from August 7, 1980, or any earlier time required under the applicable State Implementation Plan; and

C. Did not discontinue construction for a period of 18 months or more and completed construction within a reasonable time.

### II. INITIAL SCREENING ANALYSES AND DETERMINATION OF APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS

A. *Definitions*— For the purposes of this Ruling:

1. *Stationary source* means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant subject to regulation under the Act.

2. *Building, structure, facility or installation* means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same "Major Group" (i.e., which have the same two digit code) as described in the *Standard Industrial Classification Manual*, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0066 and 003–005–00176–0, respectively).

3. *Potential to emit* means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design only if the limitation or

the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

4. (i) *Major stationary source* means:

(*a*) Any stationary source of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act; or

(*b*) Any physical change that would occur at a stationary source not qualifying under paragraph 5.(i)(*a*) of section II of this appendix as a major stationary source, if the change would constitute a major stationary source by itself.

(ii) A major stationary source that is major for volatile organic compounds shall be considered major for ozone.

(iii) The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this ruling whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:

(*a*) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(*b*) Kraft pulp mills;

(*c*) Portland cement plants;

(*d*) Primary zinc smelters;

(*e*) Iron and steel mills;

(*f*) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(*g*) Primary copper smelters;

(*h*) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(*i*) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(*j*) Petroleum refineries;

(*k*) Lime plants;

(*l*) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(*m*) Coke oven batteries;

(*n*) Sulfur recovery plants;

(*o*) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(*p*) Primary lead smelters;

(*q*) Fuel conversion plants;

(*r*) Sintering plants;

(*s*) Secondary metal production plants;

(*t*) Chemical process plants;

(*u*) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(*v*) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

(*w*) Taconite ore processing plants;

(*x*) Glass fiber processing plants;

(*y*) Charcoal production plants;

(*z*) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(*aa*) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

5. (i) *Major modification* means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that would result in a significant net emissions increase of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act.

(ii) Any net emissions increase that is considered significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone.

(iii) A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

(*a*) Routine maintenance, repair, and replacement;

(*b*) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of an order under section 2 (a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

(*c*) Use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under section 125 of the Act;

(*d*) Use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;

(*e*) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a stationary source which:

(*1*) The source was capable of accommodating before December 21, 1976, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after December 21, 1976, pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR subpart I or §51.166; or

(*2*) The source is approved to use under any permit issued under this ruling;

(*f*) An increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate, unless such change is prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after December 21, 1976 pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR subpart I or §51.166;

(*g*) Any change in ownership at a stationary source.

6. (i) *Net emissions increase* means the amount by which the sum of the following exceeds zero:

(*a*) Any increase in actual emissions from a particular physical change or change in the method of operation at a stationary source; and

(*b*) Any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable.

(ii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs between:

(*a*) The date five years before construction on the particular change commences and

(*b*) The date that the increase from the particular change occurs.

(iii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if the Administrator has not relied on it in issuing a permit

for the source under this Ruling which permit is in effect when the increase in actual emissions from the particular change occurs.

(iv) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.

(v) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:

(*a*) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;

(*b*) It is federally enforceable at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins;

(*c*) The reviewing authority has not relied on it in issuing any permit under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.18; and

(*d*) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.

(vi) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

7. *Emissions unit* means any part of a stationary source which emits or would have the potential to emit any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act.

8. *Secondary emissions* means emissions which would occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. For the purpose of this Ruling, secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general area as the stationary source or modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

9. *Fugitive emissions* means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

10. (i) *Significant* means, in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

*Pollutant and Emissions Rate*

Carbon monoxide: 100 tons per year (tpy)

Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy

Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy

Particulate matter: 25 tpy of particulate matter emissions

Ozone: 40 tpy of volatile organic compounds

Lead: 0.6 tpy

11. *Allowable emissions* means the emissions rate calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to federally enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the most stringent of the following:

(i) Applicable standards as set forth in 40 CFR parts 60 and 61;

(ii) Any applicable State Implementation Plan emissions limitation, including those with a future compliance date; or

(iii) The emissions rate specified as a federally enforceable permit condition, including those with a future compliance date.

12. *Federally enforceable* means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR parts 60 and 61, requirements within any applicable State implementation plan, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51, subpart I, including operating permits issued under an EPA-approved program that is incorporated into the State implementation plan and expressly requires adherence to any permit issued under such program.

13. (i) *Actual emissions* means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit as determined in accordance with paragraphs 16. (ii) through (iv) of Section II.A. of this appendix.

(ii) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored or combusted during the selected time period.

(iii) The reviewing authority may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(iv) For any emissions unit which has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

14. *Construction* means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) which would result in a change in actual emissions.

15. *Commence* as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has:

(i) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(ii) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be cancelled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

16. *Necessary preconstruction approvals or permits* means those permits or approvals required under Federal air quality control laws and regulations and those air quality control laws and regulations which are part of the applicable State Implementation Plan.

17. *Begin actual construction* means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operating this term refers to those on-site activities other than preparatory activities which mark the initiation of the change.

18. *Lowest achievable emission rate* means, for any source, the more stringent rate of emissions based on the following:

(i) The most stringent emissions limitation which is contained in the implementation plan of any State for such class or category of stationary source, unless the owner or operator of the proposed stationary source demonstrates that such limitations are not achievable; or

(ii) The most stringent emissions limitation which is achieved in practice by such class or category of stationary source. This limitation, when applied to a modification, means the lowest achievable emissions rate for the new or modified emissions units within the stationary source. In no event shall the application of this term permit a proposed new or modified stationary source to emit any pollutant in excess of the amount allowable under applicable new source standards of performance.

19. *Resource recovery facility* means any facility at which solid waste is processed for the purpose of extracting, converting to energy, or otherwise separating and preparing solid waste for reuse. Energy conversion facilities must utilize solid waste to provide more than 50 percent of the heat input to be considered a resource recovery facility under this Ruling.

20. *Volatile organic compounds (VOC)* is as defined in §51.100(s) of this part.

B. *Review of all sources for emission limitation compliance.* The reviewing authority must examine each proposed major new source and proposed major modification[1] to determine if such a source will meet all applicable emission requirements in the SIP, any applicable new source performance standard in 40 CFR part 60, or any national emission standard for hazardous air pollutants in 40 CFR part 61. If the reviewing authority determines that the proposed major new source cannot meet the applicable emission requirements, the permit to construct must be denied.

C. *Review of specified sources for air quality impact.* In addition, the reviewing authority must determine whether the major stationary source or major modification would be constructed in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 *et seq.* as nonattainment for a pollutant for which the stationary source or modification is major.

D.–E. [Reserved]

F. *Fugitive emissions sources.* Section IV. A. of this Ruling shall not apply to a source or modification that would be a major stationary source or major modification only if fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, are considered in calculating the potential to emit of the stationary source or modification and the source does not belong to any of the following categories:

(1) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(2) Kraft pulp mills;

(3) Portland cement plants;

(4) Primary zinc smelters;

(5) Iron and steel mills;

(6) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(7) Primary copper smelters;

(8) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(9) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(10) Petroleum refineries;

(11) Lime plants;

(12) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(13) Coke oven batteries;

(14) Sulfur recovery plants;

(15) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(16) Primary lead smelters;

(17) Fuel conversion plants;

(18) Sintering plants;

(19) Secondary metal production plants;

(20) Chemical process plants;

[1] Hereafter the term *source* will be used to denote both any source and any modification.

(21) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(22) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

(23) Taconite ore processing plants;

(24) Glass fiber processing plants;

(25) Charcoal production plants;

(26) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(27) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

G. *Secondary emissions.* Secondary emissions need not be considered in determining whether the emission rates in Section II.C. above would be exceeded. However, if a source is subject to this Ruling on the basis of the direct emissions from the source, the applicable conditions of this Ruling must also be met for secondary emissions. However, secondary emissions may be exempt from Conditions 1 and 2 of Section IV. Also, since EPA's authority to perform or require indirect source review relating to mobile sources regulated under Title II of the Act (motor vehicles and aircraft) has been restricted by statute, consideration of the indirect impacts of motor vehicles and aircraft traffic is not required under this Ruling.

## III. Sources Locating in Designated Clean or Unclassifiable Areas Which Would Cause or Contribute to a Violation of a National Ambient Air Quality Standard

A. This section applies only to major sources or major modifications which would locate in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 *et seq.* as attainment or unclassifiable in a State where EPA has not yet approved the State preconstruction review program required by 40 CFR 51.165(b), if the source or modification would exceed the following significance levels at any locality that does not meet the NAAQS:

| Pollutant | Annual | Averaging time (hours) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 24 | 8 | 3 | 1 |
| $SO_2$ | 1.0 μg/m³ | 5 μg/m³ | | 25 μg/m³ | |
| TSP | 1.0 μg/m³ | 5 μg/m³ | | | |
| $NO_2$ | 1.0 μg/m³ | | | | |
| CO | | | 0.5 mg/m³ | | 2 mg/m³. |

B. Sources to which this section applies must meet Conditions 1, 2, and 4 of Section IV.A. of this ruling.[2] However, such sources may be exempt from Condition 3 of Section IV.A. of this ruling.

C. *Review of specified sources for air quality impact.* For *stable* air pollutants (i.e. $SO_2$, particulate matter and CO), the determination of whether a source will cause or contribute to a violation of an NAAQS generally should be made on a case-by-case basis as of the proposed new source's start-up date using the source's allowable emissions in an atmospheric simulation model (unless a source will clearly impact on a receptor which exceeds an NAAQS).

For sources of nitrogen oxides, the initial determination of whether a source would cause or contribute to a violation of the NAAQS for $NO_2$ should be made using an atmospheric simulation model assuming all the nitric oxide emitted is oxidized to $NO_2$ by the time the plume reaches ground level. The initial concentration estimates may be adjusted if adequate data are available to account for the expected oxidation rate.

For ozone, sources of volatile organic compounds, locating outside a designated ozone nonattainment area, will be presumed to have no significant impact on the designated nonattainment area. If ambient monitoring indicates that the area of source location is in fact nonattainment, then the source may be permitted under the provisions of any State plan adopted pursuant to section 110(a)(2)(D) of the Act until the area is designated nonattainment and a State Implementation Plan revision is approved. If no State plan pursuant to section 110(a)(2)(D) has been adopted and approved, then this Ruling shall apply.

As noted above, the determination as to whether a source would cause or contribute to a violation of an NAAQS should be made as of the new source's start-up date. Therefore, if a designated nonattainment area is projected to be an attainment area as part of an approved SIP control strategy by the new source start-up date, offsets would not be required if the new source would not cause a new violation.

D. *Sources locating in clean areas,* but would cause a new violating of an NAAQS. If the reviewing authority finds that the emissions from a proposed source would cause a new violation of an NAAQS, but would not contribute to an existing violation, approval may be granted only if both of the following conditions are met:

[2] The discussion in this paragraph is a proposal, but represents EPA's interim policy until final rulemaking is completed.

*Condition 1.* The new source is required to meet a more stringent emission limitation[3] and/or the control of existing sources below allowable levels is required so that the source will not cause a violation of any NAAQS.

*Condition 2.* The new emission limitations for the new source as well as any existing sources affected must be enforceable in accordance with the mechanisms set forth in Section V of this appendix.

IV. SOURCES THAT WOULD LOCATE IN A DESIGNATED NONATTAINMENT AREA

A. *Conditions for approval.* If the reviewing authority finds that the major stationary source or major modification would be constructed in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.300 *et seq* as nonattainment for a pollutant for which the stationary source or modification is major, approval may be granted only if the following conditions are met:

*Condition 1.* The new source is required to meet an emission Limitation[4] which specifies the lowest achievable emission rate for such source.[5]

*Condition 2.* The applicant must certify that all existing major sources owned or operated by the applicant (or any entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the appplicant) in the same State as the proposed source are in compliance with all applicable emission limitations and standards under the Act (or are in compliance with an expeditious schedule which is Federally enforceable or contained in a court decree).

*Condition 3.* Emission reductions (*offsets*) from existing sources[6] in the area of the proposed source (whether or not under the same ownership) are required such that there will be reasonable progress toward attainment of the applicable NAAQs.[7]

Only intrapollutant emission offsets will be acceptable (e.g., hydrocarbon increases may not be offset against $SO_2$ reductions).

*Condition 4.* The emission offsets will provide a positive net air quality benefit in the affected area (see Section IV.D. below).[8] Atmospheric simulation modeling is not necessary for volatile organic compounds and $NO_X$. Fulfillment of Condition 3 and Section

[3] If the reviewing authority determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular class of sources would make the imposition of an enforceable numerical emission standard infeasible, the authority may instead prescribe a design, operational or equipment standard. In such cases, the reviewing authority shall make its best estimate as to the emission rate that will be achieved and must specify that rate in the required submission to EPA (see Part V). Any permits issued without an enforceable numerical emission standard must contain enforceable conditions which assure that the design characteristics or equipment will be properly maintained (or that the operational conditions will be properly performed) so as to continuously achieve the assumed degree of control. Such conditions shall be enforceable as emission limitations by private parties under section 304. Hereafter, the term *emission limitation* shall also include such design, operational, or equipment standards.

[4] If the reviewing authority determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular class of sources would make the imposition of an enforceable numerical emission standard infeasible, the authority may instead prescribe a design, operational or equipment standard. In such cases, the reviewing authority shall make its best estimate as to the emission rate that will be achieved and must specify that rate in the required submission to EPA (see Part V). Any permits issued without an enforceable numerical emission standard must contain enforceable conditions which assure that the design characteristics or equipment will be properly maintained (or that the operational conditions will be properly performed) so as to continuously achieve the assumed degree of control. Such conditions shall be enforceable as emission limitations by private parties under section 304. Hereafter, the term *emission limitation* shall also include such design, operational, or equipment standards.

[5] Required only for those pollutants for which the increased allowable emissions exceed 50 tons per year, 1000 pounds per day, or 100 pounds per hour, although the reviewing authority may address other pollutants if deemed appropriate. The preceding hourly and daily rates shall apply only with respect to a pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard, for a period less than 24 hours or for a 24-hour period, as appropriate, has been established.

[6] Subject to the provisions of section IV.C. below.

[7] The discussion in this paragraph is a proposal, but represents EPA's interim policy until final rulemaking is completed.

[8] Required only for those pollutants for which the increased allowable emissions exceed 50 tons per year, 1000 pounds per day, or 100 pounds per hour, although the reviewing authority may address other pollutants if deemed appropriate. The preceding hourly and daily rates shall apply only with respect to a pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard, for a period less than 24 hours or for a 24-hour period, as appropriate, has been established.

IV.D. will be considered adequate to meet this condition.

B. *Exemptions from certain conditions.* The reviewing authority may exempt the following sources from Condition 1 under Section III or Conditions 3 and 4. Section IV.A.:

(i) Resource recovery facilities burning municipal solid waste, and (ii) sources which must switch fuels due to lack of adequate fuel supplies or where a source is required to be modified as a result of EPA regulations (e.g., lead-in-fuel requirements) and no exemption from such regulation is available to the source. Such an exemption may be granted only if:

1. The applicant demonstrates that it made its best efforts to obtain sufficient emission offsets to comply with Condition 1 under Section III or Conditions 3 and 4 under Section IV.A. and that such efforts were unsuccessful;

2. The applicant has secured all available emission offsets; and

3. The applicant will continue to seek the necessary emission offsets and apply them when they become available.

Such an exemption may result in the need to revise the SIP to provide additional control of existing sources.

Temporary emission sources, such as pilot plants, portable facilities which will be relocated outside of the nonattainment area after a short period of time, and emissions resulting from the construction phase of a new source, are exempt from Conditions 3 and 4 of this section.

C. *Baseline for determining credit for emission and air quality offsets.* The baseline for determining credit for emission and air quality offsets will be the SIP emission limitations in effect at the time the application to construct or modify a source is filed. Thus, credit for emission offset purposes may be allowable for existing control that goes beyond that required by the SIP. Emission offsets generally should be made on a pounds per hour basis when all facilities involved in the emission offset calculations are operating at their maximum expected or allowed production rate. The reviewing agency should specify other averaging periods (e.g., tons per year) in addition to the pounds per hour basis if necessary to carry out the intent of this Ruling. When offsets are calculated on a tons per year basis, the baseline emissions for existing sources providing the offsets should be calculated using the actual annual operating hours for the previous one or two year period (or other appropriate period if warranted by cyclical business conditions). Where the SIP requires certain hardware controls in lieu of an emission limitation (e.g., floating roof tanks for petroleum storage), baseline allowable emissions should be based on actual operating conditions for the previous one or two year period (i.e., actual throughput and vapor pressures) in conjunction with the required hardware controls.

1. *No meaningful or applicable SIP requirement.* Where the applicable SIP does not contain an emission limitation for a source or source category, the emission offset baseline involving such sources shall be the actual emissions determined in accordance with the discussion above regarding operating conditions.

Where the SIP emission limit allows greater emissions than the uncontrolled emission rate of the source (as when a State has a single particulate emission limit for all fuels), emission offset credit will be allowed only for control below the uncontrolled emission rate.

2. *Combustion of fuels.* Generally, the emissions for determining emission offset credit involving an existing fuel combustion source will be the allowable emissions under the SIP for the type of fuel being burned at the time the new source application is filed (i.e., if the existing source has switched to a different type of fuel at some earlier date, any resulting emission reduction [either actual or allowable] shall not be used for emission offset credit). If the existing source commits to switch to a cleaner fuel at some future date, emission offset credit based on the allowable emissions for the fuels involved is not acceptable unless the permit is conditioned to require the use of a specified alternative control measure which would achieve the same degree of emission reduction should the source switch back to a dirtier fuel at some later date. The reviewing authority should ensure that adequate long-term supplies of the new fuel are available before granting emission offset credit for fuel switches.

3. (i) *Operating hours and source shutdown.*

A source may generally be credited with emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or permanently curtailing production or operating hours below baseline levels (see initial discussion in this Section IV.C), if such reductions are permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable, and if the area has an EPA-approved attainment plan. In addition, the shutdown or curtailment is creditable only if it occurred on or after the date specified for this purpose in the plan, and if such date is on or after the date of the most recent emissions inventory used in the plan's demonstration of attainment. Where the plan does not specify a cutoff date for shutdown credits, the date of the most recent emissions inventory or attainment demonstration, as the case may be, shall apply. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns which occurred prior to August 7, 1977. For purposes of this paragraph, a permitting authority may choose to consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the date of its most recent emissions inventory, if the inventory

explicitly includes as current ''existing'' emissions the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed sources.

(ii) Such reductions may be credited in the absence of an approved attainment demonstration only if the shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the new source application is filed, or, if the applicant can establish that the proposed new source is a replacement for the shutdown or curtailed source and the cutoff date provisions of section IV.C.3.(i) are observed.

4. *Credit for VOC substitution.* As set forth in the Agency's ''Recommended Policy on Control of Volatile Organic Compounds'' (42 FR 35314, July 8, 1977), EPA has found that almost all non-methane VOCs are photochemically reactive and that low reactivity VOCs eventually form as much ozone as the highly reactive VOCs. Therefore, no emission offset credit may be allowed for replacing one VOC compound with another of lesser reactivity, except for those compounds listed in Table 1 of the above policy statement.

5. *''Banking'' of emission offset credit.* For new sources obtaining permits by applying offsets after January 16, 1979, the reviewing authority may allow offsets that exceed the requirements of reasonable progress toward attainment (Condition 3) to be ''banked'' (i.e., saved to provide offsets for a source seeking a permit in the future) for use under this Ruling. Likewise, the reviewing authority may allow the owner of an existing source that reduces its own emissions to bank any resulting reductions beyond those required by the SIP for use under this Ruling, even if none of the offsets are applied immediately to a new source permit. A reviewing authority may allow these banked offsets to be used under the preconstruction review program required by Part D, as long as these banked emissions are identified and accounted for in the SIP control strategy. A reviewing authority may not approve the construction of a source using banked offsets if the new source would interfere with the SIP control strategy or if such use would violate any other condition set forth for use of offsets. To preserve banked offsets, the reviewing authority should identify them in either a SIP revision or a permit, and establish rules as to how and when they may be used.

6. *Offset credit for meeting NSPS or NESHAPS.* Where a source is subject to an emission limitation established in a New Source Performance Standard (NSPS) or a National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS), (*i.e.,* requirements under sections 111 and 112, respectively, of the Act), and a different SIP limitation, the more stringent limitation shall be used as the baseline for determining credit for emission and air quality offsets. The difference in emissions between the SIP and the NSPS or NESHAPS, for such source may not be used as offset credit. However, if a source were not subject to an NSPS or NESHAPS, for example if its construction had commenced prior to the proposal of an NSPS or NESHAPS for that source category, offset credit can be permitted for tightening the SIP to the NSPS or NESHAPS level for such source.

D. *Location of offsetting emissions.* In the case of emission offsets involving volatile organic compounds (VOC), the offsets may be obtained from sources located anywhere in the broad vicinity of the proposed new source. Generally, offsets will be acceptable if obtained from within the same AQCR as the new source or from other areas which may be contributing to the ozone problem at the proposed new source location. As with other pollutants, it is desirable to obtain offsets from sources located as close to the proposed new source site as possible. If the proposed offsets would be from sources located at greater distances from the new source, the reviewing authority should increase the ratio of the required offsets and require a showing that nearby offsets were investigated and reasonable alternatives were not available.[9]

Offsets for $NO_X$ sources may also be obtained within the broad vicinity of the proposed new source. This is because areawide ozone and $NO_2$ levels are generally not as dependent on specific VOC or $NO_X$ source location as they are on overall area emissions. Since the air quality impact of $SO_2$, particulate and carbon monoxide sources is site dependent, simple areawide mass emission offsets are not appropriate. For these pollutants, the reviewing authority should consider atmospheric simulation modeling to ensure that the emission offsets provide a positive net air quality benefit. However, to avoid unnecessary consumption of limited, costly and time consuming modeling resources, in most cases it can be assumed that if the emission offsets are obtained from an existing source on the same premises or in the immediate vicinity of the new source, and the pollutants disperse from substantially the same effective stack height, the air quality test under Condition 4 of Section IV.A. of this appendix will be met. Thus, when stack emissions are offset against a ground level source at the same site, modeling would be required. The reviewing authority may perform this analysis or require the applicant to submit appropriate modeling results.

E. *Reasonable progress towards attainment.* As long as the emission offset is greater than one-for-one, and the other criteria set forth

[9] The discussion in this paragraph is a proposal, but represents EPA's interim policy until final rulemaking is completed.

above are met, EPA does not intend to question a reviewing authority's judgment as to what constitutes reasonable progress towards attainment as required under Condition 3 in Section IV.A. of this appendix. This does not apply to ''reasonable further progress'' as required by Section 173.

F. *Source obligation.* At such time that a particular source or modification becomes a major stationary source or major modification solely by virtue of a relaxation in any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of the source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on hours of operation, then the requirements of this Ruling shall apply to the source or modification as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification.

## V. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

The necessary emission offsets may be proposed either by the owner of the proposed source or by the local community or the State. The emission reduction committed to must be enforceable by authorized State and/or local agencies and under the Clean Air Act, and must be accomplished by the new source's start-up date. If emission reductions are to be obtained in a State that neighbors the State in which the new source is to be located, the emission reductions committed to must be enforceable by the neighboring State and/or local agencies and under the Clean Air Act. Where the new facility is a replacement for a facility that is being shut down in order to provide the necessary offsets, the reviewing authority may allow up to 180 days for shakedown of the new facility before the existing facility is required to cease operation.

A. *Source initiated emission offsets.* A source may propose emission offsets which involve: (1) Reductions from sources controlled by the source owner (internal emission offsets); and/or (2) reductions from neighboring sources (external emission offsets). The source does not have to investigate all possible emission offsets. As long as the emission offsets obtained represent reasonable progress toward attainment, they will be acceptable. It is the reviewing authority's responsibility to assure that the emission offsets will be as effective as proposed by the source. An internal emission offset will be considered enforceable if it is made a SIP requirement by inclusion as a condition of the new source permit and the permit is forwarded to the appropriate EPA Regional Office.[10] An external emission offset will not be enforceable unless the affected source(s) providing the emission reductions is subject to a new SIP requirement to ensure that its emissions will be reduced by a specified amount in a specified time. Thus, if the source(s) providing the emission reductions does not obtain the necessary reduction, it will be in violation of a SIP requirement and subject to enforcement action by EPA, the State and/or private parties.

The form of the SIP revision may be a State or local regulation, operating permit condition, consent or enforcement order, or any other mechanism available to the State that is enforceable under the Clean Air Act. If a SIP revision is required, the public hearing on the revision may be substituted for the normal public comment procedure required for all major sources under 40 CFR 51.18. The formal publication of the SIP revision approval in the FEDERAL REGISTER need not appear before the source may proceed with construction. To minimize uncertainty that may be caused by these procedures, EPA will, if requested by the State, propose a SIP revision for public comment in the FEDERAL REGISTER concurrently with the State public hearing process. Of course, any major change in the final permit/SIP revision submitted by the State may require a reproposal by EPA.

B. *State or community initiated emission offsets.* A State or community which desires that a source locate in its area may commit to reducing emissions from existing sources (including mobile sources) to sufficiently outweigh the impact of the new source and thus open the way for the new source. As with source-initiated emission offsets, the commitment must be something more than one-for-one. This commitment must be submitted as a SIP revision by the State.

## VI. POLICY WHERE ATTAINMENT DATES HAVE NOT PASSED

In some cases, the dates for attainment of primary standards specified in the SIP under section 110 have not yet passed due to a delay in the promulgation of a plan under this section of the Act. In addition the Act provides more flexibility with respect to the dates for attainment of secondary NAAQS than for primary standards. Rather than setting specific deadlines, section 110 requires secondary NAAQS to be achieved within a ''reasonable time''. Therefore, in some cases, the date for attainment of secondary standards specified in the SIP under section 110 may also not yet have passed. In such cases, a new source locating in an area designated in 40 CFR 81.3000 *et seq.* as nonattainment (or, where Section III of this Ruling is applicable, a new source which would cause or contribute to an NAAQS violation) may be exempt from the Conditions of Section IV. A.

[10] The emission offset will, therefore, be enforceable by EPA under section 113 as an applicable SIP requirement and will be enforceable by private parties under section 304 as an emission limitation.

so long as the new source meets the applicable SIP emissions limitations and will not interfere with the attainment date specified in the SIP under section 110 of the Act.

(Secs. 101(b)(1), 110, 160–169, 171–178, and 301(a), Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401(b)(1), 7410, 7470–7479, 7501–7508, and 7601(a)); sec. 129(a), Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977 (Pub. L. 95–95, 91 Stat. 685 (Aug., 7, 1977)))

[44 FR 3282, Jan. 16, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 31311, May 13, 1980; 45 FR 52741, Aug. 7, 1980; 45 FR 59879, Sept. 11, 1980; 46 FR 50771, Oct. 14, 1981; 47 FR 27561, June 25, 1982; 49 FR 43210, Oct. 26, 1984; 51 FR 40661, 40675, Nov. 7, 1986; 52 FR 24714, July 1, 1987; 52 FR 29386, Aug 7, 1987; 54 FR 27285, 27299, June 28, 1989; 57 FR 3946, Feb. 3, 1992]

## APPENDIXES T–U [RESERVED]

## APPENDIX V TO PART 51—CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING THE COMPLETENESS OF PLAN SUBMISSIONS

### 1.0. PURPOSE

This appendix V sets forth the minimum criteria for determining whether a State implementation plan submitted for consideration by EPA is an official submission for purposes of review under §51.103.

1.1 The EPA shall return to the submitting official any plan or revision thereof which fails to meet the criteria set forth in this appendix V, and request corrective action, identifying the component(s) absent or insufficient to perform a review of the submitted plan.

1.2 The EPA shall inform the submitting official whether or not a plan submission meets the requirements of this appendix V within 60 days of EPA's receipt of the submittal, but no later than 6 months after the date by which the State was required to submit the plan or revision. If a completeness determination is not made by 6 months from receipt of a submittal, the submittal shall be deemed complete by operation of law on the date 6 months from receipt. A determination of completeness under this paragraph means that the submission is an official submission for purposes of §51.103.

### 2.0. CRITERIA

The following shall be included in plan submissions for review by EPA:

2.1. Administrative Materials

(a) A formal letter of submittal from the Governor or his designee, requesting EPA approval of the plan or revision thereof (hereafter ''the plan'').

(b) Evidence that the State has adopted the plan in the State code or body of regulations; or issued the permit, order, consent agreement (hereafter ''document'') in final form. That evidence shall include the date of adoption or final issuance as well as the effective date of the plan, if different from the adoption/issuance date.

(c) Evidence that the State has the necessary legal authority under State law to adopt and implement the plan.

(d) A copy of the actual regulation, or document submitted for approval and incorporation by reference into the plan, including indication of the changes made to the existing approved plan, where applicable. The submittal shall be a copy of the official State regulation /document signed, stamped, dated by the appropriate State official indicating that it is fully enforceable by the State. The effective date of the regulation/document shall, whenever possible, be indicated in the document itself.

(e) Evidence that the State followed all of the procedural requirements of the State's laws and constitution in conducting and completing the adoption/issuance of the plan.

(f) Evidence that public notice was given of the proposed change consistent with procedures approved by EPA, including the date of publication of such notice.

(g) Certification that public hearings(s) were held in accordance with the information provided in the public notice and the State's laws and constitution, if applicable.

(h) Compilation of public comments and the State's response thereto.

2.2. Technical Support

(a) Identification of all regulated pollutants affected by the plan.

(b) Identification of the locations of affected sources including the EPA attainment/nonattainment designation of the locations and the status of the attainment plan for the affected areas(s).

(c) Quantification of the changes in plan allowable emissions from the affected sources; estimates of changes in current actual emissions from affected sources or, where appropriate, quantification of changes in actual emissions from affected sources through calculations of the differences between certain baseline levels and allowable emissions anticipated as a result of the revision.

(d) The State's demonstration that the national ambient air quality standards, prevention of significant deterioration increments, reasonable further progress demonstration, and visibility, as applicable, are protected if the plan is approved and implemented. For all requests to redesignate an area to attainment for a national primary ambient air quality standard, under section 107 of the Act, a revision must be submitted to provide for the maintenance of the national primary ambient air quality standards for at least 10 years as required by section 175A of the Act.

(e) Modeling information required to support the proposed revision, including input

data, output data, models used, justification of model selections, ambient monitoring data used, meteorological data used, justification for use of offsite data (where used), modes of models used, assumptions, and other information relevant to the determination of adequacy of the modeling analysis.

(f) Evidence, where necessary, that emission limitations are based on continuous emission reduction technology.

(g) Evidence that the plan contains emission limitations, work practice standards and recordkeeping/reporting requirements, where necessary, to ensure emission levels.

(h) Compliance/enforcement strategies, including how compliance will be determined in practice.

(i) Special economic and technological justifications required by any applicable EPA policies, or an explanation of why such justifications are not necessary.

2.3. Exceptions

2.3.1. The EPA, for the purposes of expediting the review of the plan, has adopted a procedure referred to as ''parallel processing.'' Parallel processing allows a State to submit the plan prior to actual adoption by the State and provides an opportunity for the State to consider EPA comments prior to submission of a final plan for final review and action. Under these circumstances, the plan submitted will not be able to meet all of the requirements of paragraph 2.1 (all requirements of paragraph 2.2 will apply). As a result, the following exceptions apply to plans submitted explicitly for parallel processing:

(a) The letter required by paragraph 2.1(a) shall request that EPA propose approval of the proposed plan by parallel processing.

(b) In lieu of paragraph 2.1(b) the State shall submit a schedule for final adoption or issuance of the plan.

(c) In lieu of paragraph 2.1(d) the plan shall include a copy of the proposed/draft regulation or document, including indication of the proposed changes to be made to the existing approved plan, where applicable.

(d) The requirements of paragraphs 2.1(e)–2.1(h) shall not apply to plans submitted for parallel processing.

2.3.2. The exceptions granted in paragraph 2.3.1 shall apply only to EPA's determination of proposed action and all requirements of paragraph 2.1 shall be met prior to publication of EPA's final determination of plan approvability.

[55 FR 5830, Feb. 16, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 42219, Aug. 26, 1991; 56 FR 57288, Nov. 8, 1991]

## APPENDIX W TO PART 51—GUIDELINE ON AIR QUALITY MODELS

### PREFACE

a. Industry and control agencies have long expressed a need for consistency in the application of air quality models for regulatory purposes. In the 1977 Clean Air Act, Congress mandated such consistency and encouraged the standardization of model applications. The Guideline on Air Quality Models (hereafter, Guideline) was first published in April 1978 to satisfy these requirements by specifying models and providing guidance for their use. The Guideline provides a common basis for estimating the air quality concentrations used in assessing control strategies and developing emission limits.

b. The continuing development of new air quality models in response to regulatory requirements and the expanded requirements for models to cover even more complex problems have emphasized the need for periodic review and update of guidance on these techniques. Four primary on-going activities provide direct input to revisions of the Guideline. The first is a series of annual EPA workshops conducted for the purpose of ensuring consistency and providing clarification in the application of models. The second activity, directed toward the improvement of modeling procedures, is the cooperative agreement that EPA has with the scientific community represented by the American Meteorological Society. This agreement provides scientific assessment of procedures and proposed techniques and sponsors workshops on key technical issues. The third activity is the solicitation and review of new models from the technical and user community. In the March 27, 1980 FEDERAL REGISTER, a procedure was outlined for the submittal to EPA of privately developed models. After extensive evaluation and scientific review, these models, as well as those made available by EPA, are considered for recognition in the Guideline. The fourth activity is the extensive on-going research efforts by EPA and others in air quality and meteorological modeling.

c. Based primarily on these four activities, this document embodies all revisions to the Guideline Although the text has been revised from the original 1978 guide, the present content and topics are similar. As necessary, new sections and topics are included. EPA does not make changes to the guidance on a predetermined schedule, but rather on an as needed basis. EPA believes that revisions of the Guideline should be timely and responsive to user needs and should involve public participation to the greatest possible extent. All future changes to the guidance will be

proposed and finalized in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Information on the current status of modeling guidance can always be obtained from EPA's Regional Offices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

*List of Tables*

1.0 Introduction
2.0 Overview of Model Use
2.1 Suitability of Models
2.2 Classes of Models
2.3 Levels of Sophistication of Models
3.0 Recommended Air Quality Models
3.1 Preferred Modeling Techniques
3.1.1 Discussion
3.1.2 Recommendations
3.2 Use of Alternative Models
3.2.1 Discussion
3.2.2 Recommendations
3.3 Availability of Supplementary Modeling Guidance
3.3.1 The Model Clearinghouse
3.3.2 Regional Meteorologists Workshops
4.0 Simple-Terrain Stationary Source Models
4.1 Discussion
4.2 Recommendations
4.2.1 Screening Techniques
4.2.2 Refined Analytical Techniques
5.0 Model Use in Complex Terrain
5.1 Discussion
5.2 Recommendations
5.2.1 Screening Techniques
5.2.2 Refined Analytical Techniques
6.0 Models for Ozone, Carbon Monoxide and Nitrogen Dioxide
6.1 Discussion
6.2 Recommendations
6.2.1 Models for Ozone
6.2.2 Models for Carbon Monoxide
6.2.3 Models for Nitrogen Dioxide (Annual Average)
7.0 Other Model Requirements
7.1 Discussion
7.2 Recommendations
7.2.1 Fugitive Dust/Fugitive Emissions
7.2.2 Particulate Matter
7.2.3 Lead
7.2.4 Visibility
7.2.5 Good Engineering Practice Stack Height
7.2.6 Long Range Transport (LRT) (i.e., beyond 50km)
7.2.7 Modeling Guidance for Other Governmental Programs
7.2.8 Air Pathway Analyses (Air Toxics and Hazardous Waste)
8.0 General Modeling Considerations
8.1 Discussion
8.2 Recommendations
8.2.1 Design Concentrations
8.2.2 Critical Receptor Sites
8.2.3 Dispersion Coefficients
8.2.4 Stability Categories
8.2.5 Plume Rise
8.2.6 Chemical Transformation
8.2.7 Gravitational Settling and Deposition
8.2.8 Urban/Rural Classification
8.2.9 Fumigation
8.2.10 Stagnation
8.2.11 Calibration of Models
9.0 Model Input Data
9.1 Source Data
9.1.1 Discussion
9.1.2 Recommendations
9.2 Background Concentrations
9.2.1 Discussion
9.2.2 Recommendations (Isolated Single Source)
9.2.3 Recommendations (Multi-Source Areas)
9.3 Meteorological Input Data
9.3.1 Length of Record of Meteorological Data
9.3.2 National Weather Service Data
9.3.3 Site-Specific Data
9.3.4 Treatment of Calms
10.0 Accuracy and Uncertainty of Models
10.1 Discussion
10.1.1 Overview of Model Uncertainty
10.1.2 Studies of Model Accuracy
10.1.3 Use of Uncertainty in Decision-Making
10.1.4 Evaluation of Models
10.2 Recommendations
11.0 Regulatory Application of Models
11.1 Discussion
11.2 Recommendations
11.2.1 Analysis Requirements
11.2.2 Use of Measured Data in Lieu of Model Estimates
11.2.3 Emission Limits
12.0 References
13.0 Bibliography
14.0 Glossary of Terms
APPENDIX A TO APPENDIX W OF PART 51—SUMMARIES OF PREFERRED AIR QUALITY MODELS
APPENDIX B TO APPENDIX W OF PART 51—SUMMARIES OF ALTERNATIVE AIR QUALITY MODELS
APPENDIX C TO APPENDIX W OF PART 51—EXAMPLE AIR QUALITY ANALYSIS CHECKLIST

LIST OF TABLES

| Table No. | Title |
|---|---|
| 5–1a | Neutral/Stable Meteorological Matrix for CTSCREEN. |
| 5–1b | Unstable/Convective Meteorological Matrix for CTSCREEN. |
| 5–2 | Preferred Options for the SHORTZ/LONGZ Computer Codes When Used in a Screening Mode. |
| 5–3 | Preferred Options for the RTDM Computer Code When Used in a Screening Mode. |
| 9–1 | Model Emission Input Data for Point Sources. |
| 9–2 | Point Source Model Input Data (Emissions) for PSD NAAQS Compliance Demonstrations. |
| 9–3 | Averaging Times for Site-Specific Wind and Turbulence Measurements. |

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

a. The Guideline recommends air quality modeling techniques that should be applied

to State Implementation Plan (SIP)[1] revisions for existing sources and to new source reviews,[2] including prevention of significant deterioration (PSD).[3] It is intended for use by EPA Regional Offices in judging the adequacy of modeling analyses performed by EPA, State and local agencies and by industry. The guidance is appropriate for use by other Federal agencies and by State agencies with air quality and land management responsibilities. The Guideline serves to identify, for all interested parties, those techniques and data bases EPA considers acceptable. The guide is not intended to be a compendium of modeling techniques. Rather, it should serve as a basis by which air quality managers, supported by sound scientific judgment, have a common measure of acceptable technical analysis.

b. Due to limitations in the spatial and temporal coverage of air quality measurements, monitoring data normally are not sufficient as the sole basis for demonstrating the adequacy of emission limits for existing sources. Also, the impacts of new sources that do not yet exist can only be determined through modeling. Thus, models, while uniquely filling one program need, have become a primary analytical tool in most air quality assessments. Air quality measurements though can be used in a complementary manner to dispersion models, with due regard for the strengths and weaknesses of both analysis techniques. Measurements are particularly useful in assessing the accuracy of model estimates. The use of air quality measurements alone however could be preferable, as detailed in a later section of this document, when models are found to be unacceptable and monitoring data with sufficient spatial and temporal coverage are available.

c. It would be advantageous to categorize the various regulatory programs and to apply a designated model to each proposed source needing analysis under a given program. However, the diversity of the nation's topography and climate, and variations in source configurations and operating characteristics dictate against a strict modeling ''cookbook.'' There is no one model capable of properly addressing all conceivable situations even within a broad category such as point sources. Meteorological phenomena associated with threats to air quality standards are rarely amenable to a single mathematical treatment; thus, case-by-case analysis and judgment are frequently required. As modeling efforts become more complex, it is increasingly important that they be directed by highly competent individuals with a broad range of experience and knowledge in air quality meteorology. Further, they should be coordinated closely with specialists in emissions characteristics, air monitoring and data processing. The judgment of experienced meteorologists and analysts is essential.

d. The model that most accurately estimates concentrations in the area of interest is always sought. However, it is clear from the needs expressed by the States and EPA Regional Offices, by many industries and trade associations, and also by the deliberations of Congress, that consistency in the selection and application of models and data bases should also be sought, even in case-by-case analyses. Consistency ensures that air quality control agencies and the general public have a common basis for estimating pollutant concentrations, assessing control strategies and specifying emission limits. Such consistency is not, however, promoted at the expense of model and data base accuracy. This guide provides a consistent basis for selection of the most accurate models and data bases for use in air quality assessments.

e. Recommendations are made in this guide concerning air quality models, data bases, requirements for concentration estimates, the use of measured data in lieu of model estimates, and model evaluation procedures. Models are identified for some specific applications. The guidance provided here should be followed in all air quality analyses relative to State Implementation Plans and in analyses required by EPA, State and local agency air programs. The EPA may approve the use of another technique that can be demonstrated to be more appropriate than those recommended in this guide. This is discussed at greater length in section 3.0. In all cases, the model applied to a given situation should be the one that provides the most accurate representation of atmospheric transport, dispersion, and chemical transformations in the area of interest. However, to ensure consistency, deviations from this guide should be carefully documented and fully supported.

f. From time to time situations arise requiring clarification of the intent of the guidance on a specific topic. Periodic workshops are held with the EPA Regional Meteorologists to ensure consistency in modeling guidance and to promote the use of more accurate air quality models and data bases. The workshops serve to provide further explanations of Guideline requirements to the Regional Offices and workshop reports are issued with this clarifying information. In addition, findings from on-going research programs, new model submittals, or results from model evaluations and applications are continuously evaluated. Based on this information changes in the guidance may be indicated.

g. All changes to the Guideline must follow rulemaking requirements since the Guideline is codified in this appendix W of part 51. EPA will promulgate proposed and final rules in the FEDERAL REGISTER to amend this

appendix W. Ample opportunity for public comment will be provided for each proposed change and public hearings scheduled if requested.

h. A wide range of topics on modeling and data bases are discussed in the Guideline. Chapter 2 gives an overview of models and their appropriate use. Chapter 3 provides specific guidance on the use of ''preferred'' air quality models and on the selection of alternative techniques. Chapters 4 through 7 provide recommendations on modeling techniques for application to simple-terrain stationary source problems, complex terrain problems, and mobile source problems. Specific modeling requirements for selected regulatory issues are also addressed. Chapter 8 discusses issues common to many modeling analyses, including acceptable model components. Chapter 9 makes recommendations for data inputs to models including source, meteorological and background air quality data. Chapter 10 covers the uncertainty in model estimates and how that information can be useful to the regulatory decision-maker. The last chapter summarizes how estimates and measurements of air quality are used in assessing source impact and in evaluating control strategies.

i. This appendix W itself contains three appendices: A, B, and C. Thus, when reference is made to ''Appendix A'', it refers to appendix A to this appendix W. Appendices B and C are referenced in the same way.

j. Appendix A contains summaries of refined air quality models that are ''preferred'' for specific applications; both EPA models and models developed by others are included. Appendix B contains summaries of other refined models that may be considered with a case-specific justification. Appendix C contains a checklist of requirements for an air quality analysis.

## 2.0 Overview of Model Use

a. Before attempting to implement the guidance contained in this appendix, the reader should be aware of certain general information concerning air quality models and their use. Such information is provided in this section.

### *2.1 Suitability of Models*

a. The extent to which a specific air quality model is suitable for the evaluation of source impact depends upon several factors. These include: (1) The meteorological and topographic complexities of the area; (2) the level of detail and accuracy needed for the analysis; (3) the technical competence of those undertaking such simulation modeling; (4) the resources available; and (5) the detail and accuracy of the data base, i.e., emissions inventory, meteorological data, and air quality data. Appropriate data should be available before any attempt is made to apply a model. A model that requires detailed, precise, input data should not be used when such data are unavailable. However, assuming the data are adequate, the greater the detail with which a model considers the spatial and temporal variations in emissions and meteorological conditions, the greater the ability to evaluate the source impact and to distinguish the effects of various control strategies.

b. Air quality models have been applied with the most accuracy or the least degree of uncertainty to simulations of long term averages in areas with relatively simple topography. Areas subject to major topographic influences experience meteorological complexities that are extremely difficult to simulate. Although models are available for such circumstances, they are frequently site specific and resource intensive. In the absence of a model capable of simulating such complexities, only a preliminary approximation may be feasible until such time as better models and data bases become available.

c. Models are highly specialized tools. Competent and experienced personnel are an essential prerequisite to the successful application of simulation models. The need for specialists is critical when the more sophisticated models are used or the area being investigated has complicated meteorological or topographic features. A model applied improperly, or with inappropriately chosen data, can lead to serious misjudgments regarding the source impact or the effectiveness of a control strategy.

d. The resource demands generated by use of air quality models vary widely depending on the specific application. The resources required depend on the nature of the model and its complexity, the detail of the data base, the difficulty of the application, and the amount and level of expertise required. The costs of manpower and computational facilities may also be important factors in the selection and use of a model for a specific analysis. However, it should be recognized that under some sets of physical circumstances and accuracy requirements, no present model may be appropriate. Thus, consideration of these factors should not lead to selection of an inappropriate model.

### *2.2 Classes of Models*

a. The air quality modeling procedures discussed in this guide can be categorized into four generic classes: Gaussian, numerical, statistical or empirical, and physical. Within these classes, especially Gaussian and numerical models, a large number of individual ''computational algorithms'' may exist, each with its own specific applications. While each of the algorithms may have the same generic basis, e.g., Gaussian, it is accepted practice to refer to them individually as models. For example, the Industrial Source Complex (ISC) model and the RAM model are

commonly referred to as individual models. In fact, they are both variations of a basic Gaussian model. In many cases the only real difference between models within the different classes is the degree of detail considered in the input or output data.

b. Gaussian models are the most widely used techniques for estimating the impact of nonreactive pollutants. Numerical models may be more appropriate than Gaussian models for area source urban applications that involve reactive pollutants, but they require much more extensive input data bases and resources and therefore are not as widely applied. Statistical or empirical techniques are frequently employed in situations where incomplete scientific understanding of the physical and chemical processes or lack of the required data bases make the use of a Gaussian or numerical model impractical. Various specific models in these three generic types are discussed in the Guideline.

c. Physical modeling, the fourth generic type, involves the use of wind tunnel or other fluid modeling facilities. This class of modeling is a complex process requiring a high level of technical expertise, as well as access to the necessary facilities. Nevertheless, physical modeling may be useful for complex flow situations, such as building, terrain or stack downwash conditions, plume impact on elevated terrain, diffusion in an urban environment, or diffusion in complex terrain. It is particularly applicable to such situations for a source or group of sources in a geographic area limited to a few square kilometers. If physical modeling is available and its applicability demonstrated, it may be the best technique. A discussion of physical modeling is beyond the scope of this guide. The EPA publication ''Guideline for Fluid Modeling of Atmospheric Diffusion,''[4] provides information on fluid modeling applications and the limitations of that method.

### *2.3 Levels of Sophistication of Models*

a. In addition to the various classes of models, there are two levels of sophistication. The first level consists of general, relatively simple estimation techniques that provide conservative estimates of the air quality impact of a specific source, or source category. These are screening techniques or screening models. The purpose of such techniques is to eliminate the need of further more detailed modeling for those sources that clearly will not cause or contribute to ambient concentrations in excess of either the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)[5] or the allowable prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) concentration increments.[3] If a screening technique indicates that the concentration contributed by the source exceeds the PSD increment or the increment remaining to just meet the NAAQS, then the second level of more sophisticated models should be applied.

b. The second level consists of those analytical techniques that provide more detailed treatment of physical and chemical atmospheric processes, require more detailed and precise input data, and provide more specialized concentration estimates. As a result they provide a more refined and, at least theoretically, a more accurate estimate of source impact and the effectiveness of control strategies. These are referred to as refined models.

c. The use of screening techniques followed by a more refined analysis is always desirable, however there are situations where the screening techniques are practically and technically the only viable option for estimating source impact. In such cases, an attempt should be made to acquire or improve the necessary data bases and to develop appropriate analytical techniques.

## 3.0 Recommended Air Quality Models

a. This section recommends refined modeling techniques that are preferred for use in regulatory air quality programs. The status of models developed by EPA, as well as those submitted to EPA for review and possible inclusion in this guidance, is discussed. The section also addresses the selection of models for individual cases and provides recommendations for situations where the preferred models are not applicable. Two additional sources of modeling guidance, the Model Clearinghouse[6] and periodic Regional Meteorologists' workshops, are also briefly discussed here.

b. In all regulatory analyses, especially if other than preferred models are selected for use, early discussions among Regional Office staff, State and local control agencies, industry representatives, and where appropriate, the Federal Land Manager, are invaluable and are encouraged. Agreement on the data base to be used, modeling techniques to be applied and the overall technical approach, prior to the actual analyses, helps avoid misunderstandings concerning the final results and may reduce the later need for additional analyses. The use of an air quality checklist, such as presented in appendix C, and the preparation of a written protocol help to keep misunderstandings at a minimum.

c. It should not be construed that the preferred models identified here are to be permanently used to the exclusion of all others or that they are the only models available for relating emissions to air quality. The model that most accurately estimates concentrations in the area of interest is always sought. However, designation of specific models is needed to promote consistency in model selection and application.

d. The 1980 solicitation of new or different models from the technical community[7] and

the program whereby these models are evaluated, established a means by which new models are identified, reviewed and made available in the Guideline. There is a pressing need for the development of models for a wide range of regulatory applications. Refined models that more realistically simulate the physical and chemical process in the atmosphere and that more reliably estimate pollutant concentrations are required. Thus, the solicitation of models is considered to be continuous.

*3.1 Preferred Modeling Techniques*

3.1.1 Discussion

a. EPA has developed approximately 10 models suitable for regulatory application. More than 20 additional models were submitted by private developers for possible inclusion in the Guideline. These refined models have all been organized into eight categories of use: rural, urban industrial complex, reactive pollutants, mobile sources, complex terrain, visibility, and long range transport. They are undergoing an intensive evaluation by category. The evaluation exercises[8 9 10] include statistical measures of model performance in comparison with measured air quality data as suggested by the American Meteorological Society[11] and, where possible, peer scientific reviews.[12 13 14]

b. When a single model is found to perform better than others in a given category, it is recommended for application in that category as a preferred model and listed in appendix A. If no one model is found to clearly perform better through the evaluation exercise, then the preferred model listed in appendix A is selected on the basis of other factors such as past use, public familiarity, cost or resource requirements, and availability. No further evaluation of a preferred model is required if the source follows EPA recommendations specified for the model in the Guideline. The models not specifically recommended for use in a particular category are summarized in appendix B. These models should be compared with measured air quality data when they are used for regulatory applications consistent with recommendations in section 3.2.

c. The solicitation of new refined models which are based on sounder scientific principles and which more reliably estimate pollutant concentrations is considered by EPA to be continuous. Models that are submitted in accordance with the provisions outlined in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of March 1980 (45 FR 20157)[7] will be evaluated as submitted. These requirements are:

i. The model must be computerized and functioning in a common Fortran language suitable for use on a variety of computer systems.

ii. The model must be documented in a user's guide which identifies the mathematics of the model, data requirements and program operating characteristics at a level of detail comparable to that available for currently recommended models, e.g., the Industrial Source Complex (ISC) model.

iii. The model must be accompanied by a complete test data set including input parameters and output results. The test data must be included in the user's guide as well as provided in computer-readable form.

iv. The model must be useful to typical users, e.g., State air pollution control agencies, for specific air quality control problems. Such users should be able to operate the computer program(s) from available documentation.

v. The model documentation must include a comparison with air quality data or with other well-established analytical techniques.

vi. The developer must be willing to make the model available to users at reasonable cost or make it available for public access through the National Technical Information Service; the model cannot be proprietary.

d. The evaluation process will include a determination of technical merit, in accordance with the above six items including the practicality of the model for use in ongoing regulatory programs. Each model will also be subjected to a performance evaluation for an appropriate data base and to a peer scientific review. Models for wide use (not just an isolated case!) found to perform better, based on an evaluation for the same data bases used to evaluate models in appendix A, will be proposed for inclusion as preferred models in future Guideline revisions.

3.1.2 Recommendations

a. Appendix A identifies refined models that are preferred for use in regulatory applications. If a model is required for a particular application, the user should select a model from appendix A. These models may be used without a formal demonstration of applicability as long as they are used as indicated in each model summary of appendix A. Further recommendations for the application of these models to specific source problems are found in subsequent sections of the Guideline.

b. If changes are made to a preferred model without affecting the concentration estimates, the preferred status of the model is unchanged. Examples of modifications that do not affect concentrations are those made to enable use of a different computer or those that affect only the format or averaging time of the model results. However, when any changes are made, the Regional Administrator should require a test case example to demonstrate that the concentration estimates are not affected.

c. A preferred model should be operated with the options listed in appendix A as ''Recommendations for Regulatory Use.'' If other options are exercised, the model is no

longer ''preferred.'' Any other modification to a preferred model that would result in a change in the concentration estimates likewise alters its status as a preferred model. Use of the model must then be justified on a case-by-case basis.

*3.2 Use of Alternative Models*

3.2.1 Discussion

a. Selection of the best techniques for each individual air quality analysis is always encouraged, but the selection should be done in a consistent manner. A simple listing of models in this guide cannot alone achieve that consistency nor can it necessarily provide the best model for all possible situations. An EPA document, ''Interim Procedures for Evaluating Air Quality Models'',[15 16] has been prepared to assist in developing a consistent approach when justifying the use of other than the preferred modeling techniques recommended in this guide. An alternative to be considered to the performance measures contained in Chapter 3 of this document is set forth in another EPA document ''Protocol for Determining the Best Performing Model''.[17] The procedures in both documents provide a general framework for objective decision-making on the acceptability of an alternative model for a given regulatory application. The documents contain procedures for conducting both the technical evaluation of the model and the field test or performance evaluation.

b. This section discusses the use of alternate modeling techniques and defines three situations when alternative models may be used.

3.2.2 Recommendations

a. Determination of acceptability of a model is a Regional Office responsibility. Where the Regional Administrator finds that an alternative model is more appropriate than a preferred model, that model may be used subject to the recommendations below. This finding will normally result from a determination that (1) A preferred air quality model is not appropriate for the particular application; or (2) a more appropriate model or analytical procedure is available and is applicable.

b. An alternative model should be evaluated from both a theoretical and a performance perspective before it is selected for use. There are three separate conditions under which such a model will normally be approved for use: (1) If a demonstration can be made that the model produces concentration estimates equivalent to the estimates obtained using a preferred model; (2) if a statistical performance evaluation has been conducted using measured air quality data and the results of that evaluation indicate the alternative model performs better for the application than a comparable model in appendix A; and (3) if there is no preferred model for the specific application but a refined model is needed to satisfy regulatory requirements. Any one of these three separate conditions may warrant use of an alternative model. Some known alternative models that are applicable for selected situations are contained in appendix B. However, inclusion there does not infer any unique status relative to other alternative models that are being or will be developed in the future.

c. Equivalency is established by demonstrating that the maximum or highest, second highest concentrations are within 2 percent of the estimates obtained from the preferred model. The option to show equivalency is intended as a simple demonstration of acceptability for an alternative model that is so nearly identical (or contains options that can make it identical) to a preferred model that it can be treated for practical purposes as the preferred model. Two percent was selected as the basis for equivalency since it is a rough approximation of the fraction that PSD Class I increments are of the NAAQS for $SO_2$, i.e., the difference in concentrations that is judged to be significant. However, notwithstanding this demonstration, use of models that are not equivalent may be used when the conditions of paragraph e of this section are satisfied.

d. The procedures and techniques for determining the acceptability of a model for an individual case based on superior performance is contained in the document entitled ''Interim Procedures for Evaluating Air Quality Models'',[15] and should be followed, as appropriate.[a] Preparation and implementation of an evaluation protocol which is acceptable to both control agencies and regulated industry is an important element in such an evaluation.

e. When no appendix A model is applicable to the modeling problem, an alternative refined model may be used provided that:

i. The model can be demonstrated to be applicable to the problem on a theoretical basis; and

ii. The data bases which are necessary to perform the analysis are available and adequate; and

iii. Performance evaluations of the model in similar circumstances have shown that the model is not biased toward underestimates; or

[a] Another EPA document, ''Protocol for Determining the Best Performing Model'',[17] contains advanced statistical techniques for determining which model performs better than other competing models. In many cases, this protocol should be considered by users of the ''Interim Procedures for Evaluating Air Quality Models'' in preference to the material currently in Chapter 3 of that document.

iv. After consultation with the EPA Regional Office, a second model is selected as a baseline or reference point for performance and the interim procedures[15] protocol[17] are then used to demonstrate that the proposed model performs better than the reference model.

*3.3 Availability of Supplementary Modeling Guidance*

a. The Regional Administrator has the authority to select models that are appropriate for use in a given situation. However, there is a need for assistance and guidance in the selection process so that fairness and consistency in modeling decisions is fostered among the various Regional Offices and the States. To satisfy that need, EPA established the Model Clearinghouse and also holds periodic workshops with headquarters, Regional Office and State modeling representatives.

3.3.1 The Model Clearinghouse

3.3.1.1 Discussion

a. The Model Clearinghouse is the single EPA focal point for review of air quality simulation models proposed for use in specific regulatory applications. Details concerning the Clearinghouse and its operation are found in the document, ''Model Clearinghouse: Operational Plan.''[6] Three primary functions of the Clearinghouse are:

i. Review of decisions proposed by EPA Regional Offices on the use of modeling techniques and data bases.

ii. Periodic visits to Regional Offices to gather information pertinent to regulatory model usage.

iii. Preparation of an annual report summarizing activities of the Clearinghouse including specific determinations made during the course of the year.

3.3.1.2 Recommendations

a. The Regional Administrator may request assistance from the Model Clearinghouse after an initial evaluation and decision has been reached concerning the application of a model, analytical technique or data base in a particular regulatory action. The Clearinghouse may also consider and evaluate the use of modeling techniques submitted in support of any regulatory action. Additional responsibilities are: (1) Review proposed action for consistency with agency policy; (2) determine technical adequacy; and (3) make recommendations concerning the technique or data base.

3.3.2 Regional Meteorologists Workshops

3.3.2.1 Discussion

a. EPA conducts an annual in-house workshop for the purpose of mutual discussion and problem resolution among Regional Office modeling specialists, EPA research modeling experts, EPA Headquarters modeling and regulatory staff and representatives from State modeling programs. A summary of the issues resolved at previous workshops was issued in 1981 as ''Regional Workshops on Air Quality Modeling: A Summary Report.''[17] That report clarified procedures not specifically defined in the 1978 version of the Guideline and was issued to ensure the consistent interpretation of model requirements from Region to Region. Similar workshops for the purpose of clarifying Guideline procedures or providing detailed instructions for the use of those procedures are anticipated in the future.

3.3.2.2 Recommendations

a. The Regional Office should always be consulted for information and guidance concerning modeling methods and interpretations of modeling guidance, and to ensure that the air quality model user has available the latest most up-to-date policy and procedures.

4.0 SIMPLE-TERRAIN STATIONARY SOURCE MODELS

*4.1 Discussion*

a. Simple terrain, as used in this section, is considered to be an area where terrain features are all lower in elevation than the top of the stack of the source(s) in question. The models recommended in this section are generally used in the air quality impact analysis of stationary sources for most criteria pollutants. The averaging time of the concentration estimates produced by these models ranges from 1 hour to an annual average.

b. Model evaluation exercises have been conducted to determine the ''best, most appropriate point source model'' for use in simple terrain.[8 12] However, no one model has been found to be clearly superior. Based on past use, public familiarity, and availability, ISC is the recommended model for a wide range of regulatory applications. Similar determinations were made for the other refined models that are identified in section 4.2.

*4.2 Recommendations*

4.2.1 Screening Techniques

a. Point source screening techniques are an acceptable approach to air quality analyses. One such approach is contained in the EPA document ''Screening Procedures for Estimating the Air Quality Impact of Stationary Sources''.[18] A computerized version of the screening technique, SCREEN, is available.[19 20] For the current version of SCREEN, see 12.0 References.[20]

b. All screening procedures should be adjusted to the site and problem at hand. Close attention should be paid to whether the area

should be classified urban or rural in accordance with section 8.2.8. The climatology of the area should be studied to help define the worst-case meteorological conditions. Agreement should be reached between the model user and the reviewing authority on the choice of the screening model for each analysis, and on the input data as well as the ultimate use of the results.

4.2.2 Refined Analytical Techniques

a. A brief description of preferred models for refined applications is found in appendix A. Also listed in appendix A are the model input requirements, the standard options that should be selected when running the program, and output options.

b. When modeling for compliance with short term NAAQS and PSD increments is of primary concern, a short term model may also be used to provide long term concentration estimates. However, when modeling sources for which long term standards alone are applicable (e.g., lead), then the long term models should be used. The conversion from long term to short term concentration averages by any transformation technique is not acceptable in regulatory applications.

5.0 MODEL USE IN COMPLEX TERRAIN

*5.1 Discussion*

a. For the purpose of the Guideline, complex terrain is defined as terrain exceeding the height of the stack being modeled. Complex terrain dispersion models are normally applied to stationary sources of pollutants such as $SO_2$ and particulates.

b. A major outcome from the EPA Complex Terrain Model Development project has been the publication of a refined dispersion model (CTDM) suitable for regulatory application to plume impaction assessments in complex terrain.[21] Although CTDM as originally produced was only applicable to those hours characterized as neutral or stable, a computer code for all stability conditions, CTDMPLUS,[19] together with a user's guide,[22] and on-site meteorological and terrain data processors,[23 24] is now available. Moreover, CTSCREEN,[19 25] a version of CTDMPLUS that does not require on-site meteorological data inputs, is also available as a screening technique.

c. The methods discussed in this section should be considered in two categories: (1) Screening techniques, and (2) the refined dispersion model, CTDMPLUS, discussed below and listed in appendix A.

d. Continued improvements in ability to accurately model plume dispersion in complex terrain situations can be expected, e.g., from research on lee side effects due to terrain obstacles. New approaches to improve the ability of models to realistically simulate atmospheric physics, e.g., hybrid models which incorporate an accurate wind field analysis, will ultimately provide more appropriate tools for analyses. Such hybrid modeling techniques are also acceptable for regulatory applications after the appropriate demonstration and evaluation.[15]

*5.2 Recommendations*

a. Recommendations in this section apply primarily to those situations where the impaction of plumes on terrain at elevations equal to or greater than the plume centerline during stable atmospheric conditions are determined to be the problem. If a violation of any NAAQS or the controlling increment is indicated by using any of the preferred screening techniques, then a refined complex terrain model may be used. Phenomena such as fumigation, wind direction shear, lee-side effects, building wake- or terrain-induced downwash, deposition, chemical transformation, variable plume trajectories, and long range transport are not addressed by the recommendations in this section.

b. Where site-specific data are used for either screening or refined complex terrain models, a data base of at least 1 full-year of meteorological data is preferred. If more data are available, they should be used. Meteorological data used in the analysis should be reviewed for both spatial and temporal representativeness.

c. Placement of receptors requires very careful attention when modeling in complex terrain. Often the highest concentrations are predicted to occur under very stable conditions, when the plume is near, or impinges on, the terrain. The plume under such conditions may be quite narrow in the vertical, so that even relatively small changes in a receptor's location may substantially affect the predicted concentration. Receptors within about a kilometer of the source may be even more sensitive to location. Thus, a dense array of receptors may be required in some cases. In order to avoid excessively large computer runs due to such a large array of receptors, it is often desirable to model the area twice. The first model run would use a moderate number of receptors carefully located over the area of interest. The second model run would use a more dense array of receptors in areas showing potential for high concentrations, as indicated by the results of the first model run.

d. When CTSCREEN or CTDMPLUS is used, digitized contour data must be first processed by the CTDM Terrain Processor[23] to provide hill shape parameters in a format suitable for direct input to CTDMPLUS. Then the user supplies receptors either through an interactive program that is part of the model or directly, by using a text editor; using both methods to select receptors will generally be necessary to assure that the maximum concentrations are estimated by either model. In cases where a terrain feature may ''appear to the plume'' as smaller,

multiple hills, it may be necessary to model the terrain both as a single feature and as multiple hills to determine design concentrations.

e. The user is encouraged to confer with the Regional Office if any unresolvable problems are encountered with any screening or refined analytical procedures, e.g., meteorological data, receptor siting, or terrain contour processing issues.

5.2.1 Screening Techniques

a. Five preferred screening techniques are currently available to aid in the evaluation of concentrations due to plume impaction during stable conditions: (1) for 24-hour impacts, the Valley Screening Technique[19] as outlined in the Valley Model User's Guide;[26] (2) CTSCREEN,[19] as outlined in the CTSCREEN User's Guide;[25] (3) COMPLEX I;[19] (4) SHORTZ/LONGZ;[19 27] and (5) Rough Terrain Dispersion Model (RTDM)[19 90] in its prescribed mode described below. As appropriate, any of these screening techniques may be used consistent with the needs, resources, and available data of the user.

b. The Valley Model, COMPLEX I, SHORTZ/LONGZ, and RTDM should be used only to estimate concentrations at receptors whose elevations are greater than or equal to plume height. For receptors at or below stack height, a simple terrain model should be used (see Chapter 4). Receptors between stack height and plume height present a unique problem since none of the above models were designed to handle receptors in this narrow regime, the definition of which will vary hourly as meteorological conditions vary. CTSCREEN may be used to estimate concentrations under all stability conditions at all receptors located ''on terrain'' above stack top, but has limited applicability in multi-source situations. As a result, the estimation of concentrations at receptors between stack height and plume height should be considered on a case-by-case basis after consultation with the EPA Regional Office; the most appropriate technique may be a function of the actual source(s) and terrain configuration unique to that application. One technique that will generally be acceptable, but is not necessarily preferred for any specific application, involves applying both a complex terrain model (except for the Valley Model) and a simple terrain model. The Valley Model should not be used for any intermediate terrain receptor. For each receptor between stack height and plume height, an hour-by-hour comparison of the concentration estimates from both models is made. The higher of the two modeled concentrations should be chosen to represent the impact at that receptor for that hour, and then used to compute the concentration for the appropriate averaging time(s). For the simple terrain models, terrain may have to be ''chopped off'' at stack height, since these models are frequently limited to receptors no greater than stack height.

5.2.1.1 Valley Screening Technique

a. The Valley Screening Technique may be used to determine 24-hour averages. This technique uses the Valley Model with the following worst-case assumptions for rural areas: (1) P–G stability ''F''; (2) wind speed of 2.5 m/s; and (3) 6 hours of occurrence. For urban areas the stability should be changed to ''P–G stability E.''

b. When using the Valley Screening Technique to obtain 24-hour average concentrations the following apply: (1) multiple sources should be treated individually and the concentrations for each wind direction summed; (2) only one wind direction should be used (see User's Guide,[26] page 2–15) even if individual runs are made for each source; (3) for buoyant sources, the BID option may be used, and the option to use the 2.6 stable plume rise factor should be selected; (4) if plume impaction is likely on any elevated terrain closer to the source than the distance from the source to the final plume rise, then the transitional (or gradual) plume rise option for stable conditions should be selected.

c. The standard polar receptor grid found in the Valley Model User's Guide may not be sufficiently dense for all analyses if only one geographical scale factor is used. The user should choose an additional set of receptors at appropriate downwind distances whose elevations are equal to plume height minus 10 meters. Alternatively, the user may exercise the ''Valley equivalent'' option in COMPLEX I or SCREEN and note the comments above on the placement of receptors in complex terrain models.

d. When using the ''Valley equivalent'' option in COMPLEX I, set the wind profile exponents (PL) to 0.0, respectively, for all six stability classes.

5.2.1.2 CTSCREEN

a. CTSCREEN may be used to obtain conservative, yet realistic, worst-case estimates for receptors located on terrain above stack height. CTSCREEN accounts for the three-dimensional nature of plume and terrain interaction and requires detailed terrain data representative of the modeling domain. The model description and user's instructions are contained in the user's guide.[25] The terrain data must be digitized in the same manner as for CTDMPLUS and a terrain processor is available.[23] A discussion of the model's performance characteristics is provided in a technical paper.[91] CTSCREEN is designed to execute a fixed matrix of meteorological values for wind speed (u), standard deviation of horizontal and vertical wind

speeds ($\sigma_v$, $\sigma$G5**w**), vertical potential temperature gradient ($d\theta/dz$), friction velocity ($u_x$), Monin-Obukhov length (L), mixing height ($z_i$) as a function of terrain height, and wind directions for both neutral/stable conditions and unstable convective conditions. Table 5–1 contains the matrix of meteorological variables that is used for each CTSCREEN analysis. There are 96 combinations, including exceptions, for each wind direction for the neutral/stable case, and 108 combinations for the unstable case. The specification of wind direction, however, is handled internally, based on the source and terrain geometry. The matrix was developed from examination of the range of meteorological variables associated with maximum monitored concentrations from the data bases used to evaluate the performance of CTDMPLUS. Although CTSCREEN is designed to address a single source scenario, there are a number of options that can be selected on a case-by-case basis to address multi-source situations. However, the Regional Office should be consulted, and concurrence obtained, on the protocol for modeling multiple sources with CTSCREEN to ensure that the worst case is identified and assessed. The maximum concentration output from CTSCREEN represents a worst-case 1-hour concentration. Time-scaling factors of 0.7 for 3-hour, 0.15 for 24-hour and 0.03 for annual concentration averages are applied internally by CTSCREEN to the highest 1-hour concentration calculated by the model.

5.2.1.3 COMPLEX I

a. If the area is rural, COMPLEX I may be used to estimate concentrations for all averaging times. COMPLEX I is a modification of the MPTER model that incorporates the plume impaction algorithm of the Valley Model.[19] It is a multiple-source screening technique that accepts hourly meteorological data as input. The output is the same as the normal MPTER output. When using COMPLEX I the following options should be selected: (1) Set terrain adjustment IOPT (1)=1; (2) set buoyancy induced dispersion IOPT (4)=1; (3) set IOPT (25)=1; (4) set the terrain adjustment values to 0.5, 0.5, 0.5 0.5, 0.0, 0.0, (respectively for six stability classes); and (5) set Z MIN=10.

b. When using the ''Valley equivalent'' option (only) in COMPLEX I, set the wind profile exponents (PL) to 0.0, respectively, for all six stability classes. For all other regulatory uses of COMPLEX I, set the wind profile exponents to the values used in the simple terrain models, i.e., 0.07, 0.07, 0.10, 0.15, 0.35, and 0.55, respectively, for rural modeling.

c. Gradual plume rise should be used to estimate concentrations at nearby elevated receptors, if plume impaction is likely on any elevated terrain closer to the source than the distance from the source to the final plume rise (see section 8.2.5).

5.2.1.4 SHORTZ/LONGZ

a. If the source is located in an urbanized (Section 8.2.8) complex terrain valley, then the suggested screening technique is SHORTZ for short-term averages or LONGZ for long-term averages. SHORTZ and LONGZ may be used as screening techniques in these complex terrain applications without demonstration and evaluation. Application of these models in other than urbanized valley situations will require the same evaluation and demonstration procedures as are required for all appendix B models.

b. Both SHORTZ and LONGZ have a number of options. When using these models as screening techniques for urbanized valley applications, the options listed in table 5–2 should be selected.

5.2.1.5 RTDM (Screening Mode)

a. RTDM with the options specified in table 5–3 may be used as a screening technique in rural complex terrain situations without demonstration and evaluation.

b. The RTDM screening technique can provide a more refined concentration estimate if on-site wind speed and direction characteristic of plume dilution and transport are used as input to the model. In complex terrain, these winds can seldom be estimated accurately from the standard surface (10m level) measurements. Therefore, in order to increase confidence in model estimates, EPA recommends that wind data input to RTDM should be based on fixed measurements at stack top height. For stacks greater than 100m, the measurement height may be limited to 100m in height relative to stack base. However, for very tall stacks, see guidance in section 9.3.3.2. This recommendation is broadened to include wind data representative of plume transport height where such data are derived from measurements taken with remote sensing devices such as SODAR. The data from both fixed and remote measurements should meet quality assurance and recovery rate requirements. The user should also be aware that RTDM in the screening mode accepts the input of measured wind speeds at only one height. The default values for the wind speed profile exponents shown in table 5–3 are used in the model to determine the wind speed at other heights. RTDM uses wind speed at stack top to calculate the plume rise and the critical dividing streamline height, and the wind speed at plume transport level to calculate dilution. RTDM treats wind direction as constant with height.

c. RTDM makes use of the ''critical dividing streamline'' concept and thus treats plume interactions with terrain quite differently from other models such as SHORTZ

and COMPLEX I. The plume height relative to the critical dividing streamline determines whether the plume impacts the terrain, or is lifted up and over the terrain. The receptor spacing to identify maximum impact concentrations is quite critical depending on the location of the plume in the vertical. Analysis of the expected plume height relative to the height of the critical dividing streamline should be performed for differing meteorological conditions in order to help develop an appropriate array of receptors. Then it is advisable to model the area twice according to the suggestions in section 5.2.

5.2.1.6 Restrictions

a. For screening analyses using the Valley Screening Technique, COMPLEX I or RTDM, a sector greater than 22½° should not be allowed. Full ground reflection should always be used in the Valley Screening Technique and COMPLEX I.

5.2.2 Refined Analytical Techniques

a. When the results of the screening analysis demonstrate a possible violation of NAAQS or the controlling PSD increments, a more refined analysis may need to be conducted.

b. The Complex Terrain Dispersion Model Plus Algorithms for Unstable Situations (CTDMPLUS) is a refined air quality model that is preferred for use in all stability conditions for complex terrain applications. CTDMPLUS is a sequential model that requires five input files: (1) General program specifications; (2) a terrain data file; (3) a receptor file; (4) a surface meteorological data file; and (5) a user created meteorological profile data file. Two optional input files consist of hourly emissions parameters and a file containing upper air data from rawinsonde data files, e.g., a National Climatic Data Center TD–6201 file, unless there are no hours categorized as unstable in the record. The model description and user instructions are contained in Volume 1 of the User's Guide.[22] Separate publications[23 24] describe the terrain preprocessor system and the meteorological preprocessor program. In Part I of a technical article[92] is a discussion of the model and its preprocessors; the model's performance characteristics are discussed in Part II of the same article.[93] The size of the CTDMPLUS executable file on a personal computer is approximately 360K bytes. The model produces hourly average concentrations of stable pollutants, i.e., chemical transformation or decay of species and settling/deposition are not simulated. To obtain concentration averages corresponding to the NAAQS, e.g., 3- or 24-hour, or annual averages, the user must execute a postprocessor program such as CHAVG.[19] CTDMPLUS is applicable to all receptors on terrain elevations above stack top. However, the model contains no algorithms for simulating building downwash or the mixing or recirculation found in cavity zones in the lee of a hill. The path taken by a plume through an array of hills cannot be simulated. CTDMPLUS does not explicitly simulate calm meteorological periods, and for those situations the user should follow the guidance in section 9.3.4. The user should follow the recommendations in the User's Guide under General Program Specifications for: (1) Selecting mixed layer heights, (2) setting minimum scalar wind speed to 1 m/s, and (3) scaling wind direction with height. Close coordination with the Regional Office is essential to insure a consistent, technically sound application of this model.

c. The performance of CTDMPLUS is greatly improved by the use of meteorological data from several levels up to plume height. However, due to the vast range of source-plume-hill geometries possible in complex terrain, detailed requirements for meteorological monitoring in support of refined analyses using CTDMPLUS should be determined on a case-by-case basis. The following general guidance should be considered in the development of a meteorological monitoring protocol for regulatory applications of CTDMPLUS and reviewed in detail by the Regional Office before initiating any monitoring. As appropriate, the On-Site Meteorological Program Guidance document[66] should be consulted for specific guidance on siting requirements for meteorological towers, selection and exposure of sensors, etc. As more experience is gained with the model in a variety of circumstances, more specific guidance may be developed.

d. Site specific meteorological data are critical to dispersion modeling in complex terrain and, consequently, the meteorological requirements are more demanding than for simple terrain. Generally, three different meteorological files (referred to as surface, profile, and rawin files) are needed to run CTDMPLUS in a regulatory mode.

e. The surface file is created by the meteorological preprocessor (METPRO)[24] based on on-site measurements or estimates of solar and/or net radiation, cloud cover and ceiling, and the mixed layer height. These data are used in METPRO to calculate the various surface layer scaling parameters (roughness length, friction velocity, and Monin-Obukhov length) which are needed to run the model. All of the user inputs required for the surface file are based either on surface observations or on measurements at or below 10m.

f. The profile data file is prepared by the user with on-site measurements (from at least three levels) of wind speed, wind direction, turbulence, and potential temperature. These measurements should be obtained up

to the representative plume height(s) of interest (i.e., the plume height(s) under those conditions important to the determination of the design concentration). The representative plume height(s) of interest should be determined using an appropriate complex terrain screening procedure (e.g., CTSCREEN) and should be documented in the monitoring/modeling protocol. The necessary meteorological measurements should be obtained from an appropriately sited meteorological tower augmented by SODAR if the representative plume height(s) of interest exceed 100m. The meteorological tower need not exceed the lesser of the representative plume height of interest (the highest plume height if there is more than one plume height of interest) or 100m.

g. Locating towers on nearby terrain to obtain stack height or plume height measurements for use in profiles by CTDMPLUS should be avoided unless it can clearly be demonstrated that such measurements would be representative of conditions affecting the plume.

h. The rawin file is created by a second meteorological preprocessor (READ62)[24] based on NWS (National Weather Service) upper air data. The rawin file is used in CTDMPLUS to calculate vertical potential temperature gradients for use in estimating plume penetration in unstable conditions. The representativeness of the off-site NWS upper air data should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

i. In the absence of an appropriate refined model, screening results may need to be used to determine air quality impact and/or emission limits.

TABLE 5–1A—NEUTRAL/STABLE METEOROLOGICAL MATRIX FOR CTSCREEN

| Variable | Specific values | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U (m/s) | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 5.0 |
| $\sigma_v$ (m/s) | 0.3 | 0.75 | | | |
| $\sigma_w$ (m/s) | 0.08 | 0.15 | 0.30 | 0.75 | |
| DQ/Dz (K/m) | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.035 | | |
| WD | (Wind direction optimized internally for each meteorological combination) | | | | |

Exceptions:
(1) If $U \leq 2$ m/s and $\sigma_v \geq 0.3$ m/s, then include $\sigma_w = 0.04$ m/s.
(2) If $\sigma_w = 0.75$ m/s and $U \geq 3.0$ m/s, then $^{DU}/_{D}z$ is limited to $\leq 0.01$ K/m.
(3) If $U \geq 4$ m/s, then $\sigma_w \geq 0.15$ m/s.
(4) $\sigma_w \leq \sigma_v$

TABLE 5–1B—UNSTABLE/CONVECTIVE METEOROLOGICAL MATRIX FOR CTSCREEN

| Variable | Specific values | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U (m/s) | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 5.0 |
| $u_x$ (m/s) | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.5 | | |
| L (m) | −10 | −50 | −90 | | |
| $^{DU}/_{D}z$(K/m) | 0.030 | (potential temperature gradient above $z_i$) | | | |
| $z_i$ (m) | 0.5h | 1.0h | 1.5h | | |
| | (where h = terrain height) | | | | |

TABLE 5–2—PREFERRED OPTIONS FOR THE SHORTZ/LONGZ COMPUTER CODES WHEN USED IN A SCREENING MODE

| Option | | Selection |
|---|---|---|
| I Switch 9 | | If using NWS data, set = 0, If using site-specific data, check with the Regional Office. |
| I Switch 17 | | Set = 1 (urban option). |
| GAMMA 1 | | Use default values (0.6 entrainment coefficient). |
| GAMMA 2 | | Always default to ''stable''. |
| XRY | | Set = 0 (50m rectilinear expansion distance). |
| NS, VS, FRQ (SHORTZ) | | |
| NUS, VS, FRQ (LONGZ) | (particle size, etc.) | Do not use (applicable only in flat terrain). |
| ALPHA | | Select 0.9. |
| SIGEPU | | |
| SIGAPU | (dispersion parameters) | Use Cramer curves (default); if site-specific turbulence data are available, see Regional Office for advice. |
| P (wind profile) | | Select default values given in table 2–2 of User's Instructions; if site-specific data are available, see Regional Office for advice. |

TABLE 5–3—PREFERRED OPTIONS FOR THE RTDM COMPUTER CODE WHEN USED IN A SCREENING MODE

| Parameter | Variable | Value | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| PR001–003 | SCALE | | Scale factors assuming horizontal distance is in kilometers, vertical distance is in feet, and wind speed is in meters per second. |
| PR004 | ZWIND1 | Wind measurement height | See section 5.2.1.4. |
| | ZWIND2 | Not used | Height of second anemometer. |
| | IDILUT | 1 | Dilution wind speed scaled to plume height. |
| | ZA | 0 (default) | Anemometer-terrain height above stack base. |
| PR005 | EXPON | 0.09, 0.11, 0.12, 0.14, 0.2, 0.3 (default). | Wind profile exponents. |
| PR006 | ICOEF | 3 (default) | Briggs Rural/ASME[139] dispersion parameters. |
| PR009 | IPPP | 0 (default) | Partial plume penetration; not used. |
| PR010 | IBUOY | 1 (default) | Buoyancy-enhanced dispersion is used. |
| | ALPHA | 3.162 (default) | Buoyancy-enhanced dispersion coefficient. |
| PR011 | IDMX | 1 (default) | Unlimited mixing height for stable conditions. |
| PR012 | ITRANS | 1 (default) | Transitional plume rise is used. |
| PR013 | TERCOR | 6*0.5 (default) | Plume patch correction factors. |
| PR014 | RVPTG | 0.02, 0.035 (default) | Vertical potential temperature gradient values for stabilities E and F. |
| PR015 | ITIPD | 1 | Stack-tip downwash is used. |
| PR020 | ISHEAR | 0 (default) | Wind shear; not used. |
| PR022 | IREFL | 1 (default) | Partial surface reflection is used. |
| PR023 | IHORIZ | 2 (default) | Sector averaging. |
| | SECTOR | 6*22.5 (default) | Using 22.5° sectors. |
| PR016 to 019; 021; and 024. | IY, IZ, IRVPTG, IHVPTG; IEPS; IEMIS. | 0 | Hourly values of turbulence, vertical potential temperature gradient, wind speed profile exponents, and stack emissions are not used. |

## 6.0 MODELS FOR OZONE, CARBON MONOXIDE AND NITROGEN DIOXIDE

### *6.1 Discussion*

a. Models discussed in this section are applicable to pollutants often associated with mobile sources, e.g., ozone ($O_3$), carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen dioxide ($NO_2$). Where stationary sources of CO and $NO_2$ are of concern, the reader is referred to sections 4 and 5

b. A control agency with jurisdiction over areas with significant ozone problems and which has sufficient resources and data to use a photochemical dispersion model is encouraged to do so. Experience with and evaluations of the Urban Airshed Model show it to be an acceptable, refined approach, and better data bases are becoming available that support the more sophisticated analytical procedures. However, empirical models (e.g., EKMA) fill the gap between more sophisticated photochemical dispersion models and proportional (rollback) modeling techniques and may be the only applicable procedure if the available data bases are insufficient for refined dispersion modeling.

c. Models for assessing the impact of carbon monoxide emissions are needed for a number of different purposes, e.g., to evaluate the effects of point sources, congested intersections and highways, as well as the cumulative effect on ambient CO concentrations of all sources of CO in an urban area.[94 95]

d. Nitrogen oxides are reactive and also an important contribution to the photochemical ozone problem. They are usually of most concern in areas of high ozone concentrations. Unless suitable photochemical dispersion models are used, assumptions regarding the conversion of NO to $NO_2$ are required when modeling. Site-specific conversion factors may be developed. If site-specific conversion factors are not available or photochemical models are not used, $NO_2$ modeling should be considered only a screening procedure.

### *6.2 Recommendations*

#### 6.2.1 Models for Ozone

a. The Urban Airshed Model (UAM)[19 28] is recommended for photochemical or reactive pollutant modeling applications involving entire urban areas. To ensure proper execution of this numerical model, users must satisfy the extensive input data requirements for the model as listed in appendix A and the users guide. Users are also referred to the ''Guideline for Regulatory Application of the Urban Airshed Model''[29] for additional data requirements and procedures for operating this model.

b. The empirical model, City-specific EKMA,[19 30–33] has limited applicability for

urban ozone analyses. Model users should consult the appropriate Regional Office on a case-by-case basis concerning acceptability of this modeling technique.

c. Appendix B contains some additional models that may be applied on a case-by-case basis for photochemical or reactive pollutant modeling. Other photochemical models, including multi-layered trajectory models, that are available may be used if shown to be appropriate. Most photochemical dispersion models require emission data on individual hydrocarbon species and may require three dimensional meteorological information on an hourly basis. Reasonably sophisticated computer facilities are also often required. Because the input data are not universally available and studies to collect such data are very resource intensive, there are only limited evaluations of those models.

d. For those cases which involve estimating the impact on ozone concentrations due to stationary sources of VOC and $NO_X$, whether for permitting or other regulatory cases, the model user should consult the appropriate Regional Office on the acceptability of the modeling technique.

e. Proportional (rollback/forward) modeling is not an acceptable procedure for evaluating ozone control strategies.

6.2.2 Models for Carbon Monoxide

a. For analyzing CO impacts at roadway intersections, users should follow the procedures in the ''Guideline for Modeling Carbon Monoxide from Roadway Intersections''.[34] The recommended model for such analyses is CAL3QHC.[35] This model combines CALINE3 (already in appendix A) with a traffic model to calculate delays and queues that occur at signalized intersections. In areas where the use of either TEXIN2 or CALINE4 has previously been established, its use may continue. The capability exists for these intersection models to be used in either a screening or refined mode. The screening approach is described in reference 34; a refined approach may be considered on a case-by-case basis. The latest version of the MOBILE (mobile source emission factor) model should be used for emissions input to intersection models.

b. For analyses of highways characterized by uninterrupted traffic flows, CALINE3 is recommended, with emissions input from the latest version of the MOBILE model.

c. The recommended model for urban areawide CO analyses is RAM or Urban Airshed Model (UAM); see appendix A. Information on SIP development and requirements for using these models can be found in references 34, 96, 97 and 98.

d. Where point sources of CO are of concern, they should be treated using the screening and refined techniques described in section 4 or 5 of the Guideline.

6.2.3 Models for Nitrogen Dioxide (Annual Average)

a. A tiered screening approach is recommended to obtain annual average estimates of $NO_2$ from point sources for New Source Review analysis, including PSD, and for SIP planning purposes. This multi-tiered approach is conceptually shown in Figure 6–1 and described in paragraphs b and c of this section. Figure 6–1 is as follows:

FIGURE 6–1—MULTI-TIERED SCREENING APPROACH FOR ESTIMATING ANNUAL $NO_2$ CONCENTRATIONS FROM POINT SOURCES

Tier 1: Assume Total Conversion of NO to $NO_2$

↓

Tier 2: Multiply Annual $NO_X$ Estimate by Empirically Derived $NO_2/NO_X$ Ratio.

b. For Tier 1 (the initial screen), use an appropriate Gaussian model from appendix A to estimate the maximum annual average concentration and assume a total conversion of NO to $NO_2$. If the concentration exceeds the NAAQS and/or PSD increments for $NO_2$, proceed to the 2nd level screen.

c. For Tier 2 (2nd level) screening analysis, multiply the Tier 1 estimate(s) by an empirically derived $NO_2/NO_X$ value of 0.75 (annual national default).[36] An annual $NO_2/NO_X$ ratio differing from 0.75 may be used if it can be shown that such a ratio is based on data likely to be representative of the location(s) where maximum annual impact from the individual source under review occurs. In the case where several sources contribute to consumption of a PSD increment, a locally derived annual $NO_2/NO_X$ ratio should also be shown to be representative of the location where the maximum collective impact from the new plus existing sources occurs.

d. In urban areas, a proportional model may be used as a preliminary assessment to evaluate control strategies to meet the NAAQS for multiple minor sources, i.e. minor point, area and mobile sources of $NO_X$; concentrations resulting from major point sources should be estimated separately as discussed above, then added to the impact of the minor sources. An acceptable screening technique for urban complexes is to assume that all $NO_X$ is emitted in the form of $NO_2$ and to use a model from appendix A for nonreactive pollutants to estimate $NO_2$ concentrations. A more accurate estimate can be obtained by: (1) Calculating the annual average concentrations of $NO_X$ with an urban model, and (2) converting these estimates to $NO_2$ concentrations using an empirically derived annual $NO_2/NO_X$ ratio. A value of 0.75 is recommended for this ratio. However, a spatially averaged annual $NO_2/NO_X$ ratio may be determined from an existing air quality monitoring network and used in lieu of the

0.75 value if it is determined to be representative of prevailing ratios in the urban area by the reviewing agency. To ensure use of appropriate locally derived annual $NO_2/NO_X$ ratios, monitoring data under consideration should be limited to those collected at monitors meeting siting criteria defined in 40 CFR part 58, appendix D as representative of ''neighborhood'', ''urban'', or ''regional'' scales. Furthermore, the highest annual spatially averaged $NO_2/NO_X$ ratio from the most recent 3 years of complete data should be used to foster conservatism in estimated impacts.

e. To demonstrate compliance with $NO_2$ PSD increments in urban areas, emissions from major and minor sources should be included in the modeling analysis. Point and area source emissions should be modeled as discussed above. If mobile source emissions do not contribute to localized areas of high ambient $NO_2$ concentrations, they should be modeled as area sources. When modeled as area sources, mobile source emissions should be assumed uniform over the entire highway link and allocated to each area source grid square based on the portion of highway link within each grid square. If localized areas of high concentrations are likely, then mobile sources should be modeled as line sources with the preferred model ISCLT.

f. More refined techniques to handle special circumstances may be considered on a case-by-case basis and agreement with the reviewing authority should be obtained. Such techniques should consider individual quantities of NO and $NO_2$ emissions, atmospheric transport and dispersion, and atmospheric transformation of NO to $NO_2$. Where they are available, site-specific data on the conversion of NO to $NO_2$ may be used. Photochemical dispersion models, if used for other pollutants in the area, may also be applied to the $NO_X$ problem.

## 7.0 Other Model Requirements

### *7.1 Discussion*

a. This section covers those cases where specific techniques have been developed for special regulatory programs. Most of the programs have, or will have when fully developed, separate guidance documents that cover the program and a discussion of the tools that are needed. The following paragraphs reference those guidance documents, when they are available. No attempt has been made to provide a comprehensive discussion of each topic since the reference documents were designed to do that. This section will undergo periodic revision as new programs are added and new techniques are developed.

b. Other Federal agencies have also developed specific modeling approaches for their own regulatory or other requirements. An example of this is the three-volume manual issued by the U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, ''Air Quality Considerations in Residential Planning.''[37] Although such regulatory requirements and manuals may have come about because of EPA rules or standards, the implementation of such regulations and the use of the modeling techniques is under the jurisdiction of the agency issuing the manual or directive.

c. The need to estimate impacts at distances greater than 50km (the nominal distance to which EPA considers most Gaussian models applicable) is an important one especially when considering the effects from secondary pollutants. Unfortunately, models submitted to EPA have not as yet undergone sufficient field evaluation to be recommended for general use. Existing data bases from field studies at mesoscale and long range transport distances are limited in detail. This limitation is a result of the expense to perform the field studies required to verify and improve mesoscale and long range transport models. Particularly important and sparse are meteorological data adequate for generating three dimensional wind fields. Application of models to complicated terrain compounds the difficulty. EPA has completed limited evaluation of several long range transport (LRT) models against two sets of field data. The evaluation results are discussed in the document, ''Evaluation of Short-Term Long-Range Transport Models.''[99 100] For the time being, long range and mesoscale transport models must be evaluated for regulatory use on a case-by-case basis.

d. There are several regulatory programs for which air pathway analysis procedures and modeling techniques have been developed. For continuous emission releases, ISC forms the basis of many analytical techniques. EPA is continuing to evaluate the performance of a number of proprietary and public domain models for intermittent and non-stack emission releases. Until EPA completes its evaluation, it is premature to recommend specific models for air pathway analyses of intermittent and non-stack releases in the Guideline.

e. Regional scale models are used by EPA to develop and evaluate national policy and assist State and local control agencies. Two such models are the Regional Oxidant Model (ROM)[101 102 103] and the Regional Acid Deposition Model (RADM).[104] Due to the level of resources required to apply these models, it is not envisioned that regional scale models will be used directly in most model applications.

### *7.2 Recommendations*

#### 7.2.1 Fugitive Dust/Fugitive Emissions

a. Fugitive dust usually refers to the dust put into the atmosphere by the wind blowing over plowed fields, dirt roads or desert or

sandy areas with little or no vegetation. Reentrained dust is that which is put into the air by reason of vehicles driving over dirt roads (or dirty roads) and dusty areas. Such sources can be characterized as line, area or volume sources. Emission rates may be based on site-specific data or values from the general literature.

b. Fugitive emissions are usually defined as emissions that come from an industrial source complex. They include the emissions resulting from the industrial process that are not captured and vented through a stack but may be released from various locations within the complex. Where such fugitive emissions can be properly specified, the ISC model, with consideration of gravitational settling and dry deposition, is the recommended model. In some unique cases a model developed specifically for the situation may be needed.

c. Due to the difficult nature of characterizing and modeling fugitive dust and fugitive emissions, it is recommended that the proposed procedure be cleared by the appropriate Regional Office for each specific situation before the modeling exercise is begun.

7.2.2 Particulate Matter

a. The particulate matter NAAQS, promulgated on July 1, 1987 (52 FR 24634), includes only particles with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers (PM–10). EPA promulgated regulations for PSD increments measured as PM–10 on June 3, 1993 (58 FR 31621), which are codified at §§51.166(c) and 52.21(c).

b. Screening techniques like those identified in section 4 are also applicable to PM–10 and to large particles. It is recommended that subjectively determined values for ''half-life'' or pollutant decay not be used as a surrogate for particle removal. Conservative assumptions which do not allow removal or transformation are suggested for screening. Proportional models (rollback/forward) may not be applied for screening analysis, unless such techniques are used in conjunction with receptor modeling.

c. Refined models such as those in section 4.0 are recommended for PM–10 and large particles. However, where possible, particle size, gas-to-particle formation, and their effect on ambient concentrations may be considered. For urban-wide refined analyses CDM 2.0 (long term) or RAM (short term) should be used. ISC is recommended for point sources of small particles and for source-specific analyses of complicated sources. No model recommended for general use at this time accounts for secondary particulate formation or other transformations in a manner suitable for SIP control strategy demonstrations. Where possible, the use of receptor models[38 39 105 106 107] in conjunction with dispersion models is encouraged to more precisely characterize the emissions inventory and to validate source specific impacts calculated by the dispersion model. A SIP development guideline,[108] model reconciliation guidance,[106] and an example model application[109] are available to assist in PM–10 analyses and control strategy development.

d. Under certain conditions, recommended dispersion models are not available or applicable. In such circumstances, the modeling approach should be approved by the appropriate Regional Office on a case-by-case basis. For example, where there is no recommended air quality model and area sources are a predominant component of PM–10, an attainment demonstration may be based on rollback of the apportionment derived from two reconciled receptor models, if the strategy provides a conservative demonstration of attainment. At this time, analyses involving model calculations for distances beyond 50km and under stagnation conditions should also be justified on a case-by-case basis (see sections 7.2.6 and 8.2.10).

e. As an aid to assessing the impact on ambient air quality of particulate matter generated from prescribed burning activities, reference 110 is available.

7.2.3 Lead

a. The air quality analyses required for lead implementation plans are given in §§51.83, 51.84 and 51.85. Sections 51.83 and 51.85 require the use of a modified rollback model as a minimum to demonstrate attainment of the lead air quality standard but the use of a dispersion model is the preferred approach. Section 51.83 requires the analysis of an entire urban area if the measured lead concentration in the urbanized area exceeds a quarterly (three month) average of 4.0 $\mu g/m^3$. Section 51.84 requires the use of a dispersion model to demonstrate attainment of the lead air quality standard around specified lead point sources. For other areas reporting a violation of the lead standard, §51.85 requires an analysis of the area in the vicinity of the monitor reporting the violation. The NAAQS for lead is a quarterly (three month) average, thus requiring the use of modeling techniques that can provide long-term concentration estimates.

b. The SIP should contain an air quality analysis to determine the maximum quarterly lead concentration resulting from major lead point sources, such as smelters, gasoline additive plants, etc. For these applications the ISC model is preferred, since the model can account for deposition of particles and the impact of fugitive emissions. If the source is located in complicated terrain or is subject to unusual climatic conditions, a case-specific review by the appropriate Regional Office may be required.

c. In modeling the effect of traditional line sources (such as a specific roadway or highway) on lead air quality, dispersion models

applied for other pollutants can be used. Dispersion models such as CALINE3 have been widely used for modeling carbon monoxide emissions from highways. However, where deposition is of concern, the line source treatment in ISC may be used. Also, where there is a point source in the middle of a substantial road network, the lead concentrations that result from the road network should be treated as background (see section 9.2); the point source and any nearby major roadways should be modeled separately using the ISC model.

d. To model an entire major urban area or to model areas without significant sources of lead emissions, as a minimum a proportional (rollback) model may be used for air quality analysis. The rollback philosophy assumes that measured pollutant concentrations are proportional to emissions. However, urban or other dispersion models are encouraged in these circumstances where the use of such models is feasible.

e. For further information concerning the use of models in the development of lead implementation plans, the documents ''Supplementary Guidelines for Lead Implementation Plans,''[40] and ''Updated Information on Approval and Promulgation of Lead Implementation Plans,''[41] should be consulted.

### 7.2.4. Visibility

a. The visibility regulations as promulgated in December 1980[b] require consideration of the effect of new sources on the visibility values of Federal Class I areas. The state of scientific knowledge concerning identifying, monitoring, modeling, and controlling visibility impairment is contained in an EPA report ''Protecting Visibility: An EPA Report to Congress''.[42] In 1985, EPA promulgated Federal Implementation Plans (FIPs) for States without approved visibility provisions in their SIPs. A monitoring plan was established as part of the FIPs.[c]

b. Guidance and a screening model, VISCREEN, is contained in the EPA document ''Workbook for Plume Visual Impact Screening and Analysis (Revised).''[43] VISCREEN can be used to calculate the potential impact of a plume of specified emissions for specific transport and dispersion conditions. If a more comprehensive analysis is required, any refined model should be selected in consultation with the EPA Regional Office and the appropriate Federal Land Manager who is responsible for determining whether there is an adverse effect by a plume on a Class I area.

c. PLUVUE II, listed in appendix B, may be applied on a case-by-case basis when refined plume visibility evaluations are needed. Plume visibility models have been evaluated against several data sets.[44, 45]

### 7.2.5 Good Engineering Practice Stack Height

a. The use of stack height credit in excess of Good Engineering Practice (GEP) stack height or credit resulting from any other dispersion technique is prohibited in the development of emission limitations by §§51.118 and 51.164. The definitions of GEP stack height and dispersion technique are contained in §51.100. Methods and procedures for making the appropriate stack height calculations, determining stack height credits and an example of applying those techniques are found in references 46, 47, 48, and 49.

b. If stacks for new or existing major sources are found to be less than the height defined by EPA's refined formula for determining GEP height,[d] then air quality impacts associated with cavity or wake effects due to the nearby building structures should be determined. Detailed downwash screening procedures[18] for both the cavity and wake regions should be followed. If more refined concentration estimates are required, the Industrial Source Complex (ISC) model contains algorithms for building wake calculations and should be used. Fluid modeling can provide a great deal of additional information for evaluating and describing the cavity and wake effects.

### 7.2.6 Long Range Transport (LRT) (i.e., beyond 50km)

a. Section 165(e) of the Clean Air Act requires that suspected significant impacts on PSD Class I areas be determined. However, 50km is the useful distance to which most Gaussian models are considered accurate for setting emission limits. Since in many cases PSD analyses may show that Class I areas may be threatened at distances greater than 50km from new sources, some procedure is needed to (1) determine if a significant impact will occur, and (2) identify the model to be used in setting an emission limit if the Class I increments are threatened (models for this purpose should be approved for use on a case-by-case basis as required in section 3.2). This procedure and the models selected for use should be determined in consultation with the EPA Regional Office and the appropriate Federal Land Manager (FLM). While the ultimate decision on whether a Class I area is adversely affected is the responsibility of the permitting authority, the FLM has an affirmative responsibility to protect air quality related values that may be affected.

[b] §51.300–307.

[c] §51.300–307.

[d] The EPA refined formula height is defined as H + 1.5L (see Reference 46).

b. If LRT is determined to be important, then estimates utilizing an appropriate refined model for receptors at distances greater than 50 km should be obtained. MESOPUFF II, listed in appendix B, may be applied on a case-by-case basis when LRT estimates are needed. Additional information on applying this model is contained in the EPA document ''A Modeling Protocol For Applying MESOPUFF II to Long Range Transport Problems''.[111]

7.2.7 Modeling Guidance for Other Governmental Programs

a. When using the models recommended or discussed in the Guideline in support of programmatic requirements not specifically covered by EPA regulations, the model user should consult the appropriate Federal or State agency to ensure the proper application and use of that model. For modeling associated with PSD permit applications that involve a Class I area, the appropriate Federal Land Manager should be consulted on all modeling questions.

b. The Offshore and Coastal Dispersion (OCD) model[112] was developed by the Minerals Management Service and is recommended for estimating air quality impact from offshore sources on onshore, flat terrain areas. The OCD model is not recommended for use in air quality impact assessments for onshore sources. Sources located on or just inland of a shoreline where fumigation is expected should be treated in accordance with section 8.2.9.

c. The Emissions and Dispersion Modeling System (EDMS)[113] was developed by the Federal Aviation Administration and the United States Air Force and is recommended for air quality assessment of primary pollutant impacts at airports or air bases. Regulatory application of EDMS is intended for estimating the cumulative effect of changes in aircraft operations, point source, and mobile source emissions on pollutant concentrations. It is not intended for PSD, SIP, or other regulatory air quality analyses of point or mobile sources at or peripheral to airport property that are independent of changes in aircraft operations. If changes in other than aircraft operations are associated with analyses, a model recommended in Chapter 4, 5, or 6 should be used.

7.2.8 Air Pathway Analyses (Air Toxics and Hazardous Waste)

a. Modeling is becoming an increasingly important tool for regulatory control agencies to assess the air quality impact of releases of toxics and hazardous waste materials. Appropriate screening techniques[114 115] for calculating ambient concentrations due to various well-defined neutrally buoyant toxic/hazardous pollutant releases are available.

b. Several regulatory programs within EPA have developed modeling techniques and guidance for conducting air pathway analyses as noted in references 116–129. ISC forms the basis of the modeling procedures for air pathway analyses of many of these regulatory programs and, where identified, is appropriate for obtaining refined ambient concentration estimates of neutrally buoyant continuous air toxic releases from traditional sources. Appendix A to the Guideline contains additional models appropriate for obtaining refined estimates of continuous air toxic releases from traditional sources. Appendix B contains models that may be used on a case-by-case basis for obtaining refined estimates of denser-than-air intermittent gaseous releases, e.g., DEGADIS;[130] guidance for the use of such models is also available.[131]

c. Many air toxics models require input of chemical properties and/or chemical engineering variables in order to appropriately characterize the source emissions prior to dispersion in the atmosphere; reference 132 is one source of helpful data. In addition, EPA has numerous programs to determine emission factors and other estimates of air toxic emissions. The Regional Office should be consulted for guidance on appropriate emission estimating procedures and any uncertainties that may be associated with them.

8.0 GENERAL MODELING CONSIDERATIONS

*8.1 Discussion*

a. This section contains recommendations concerning a number of different issues not explicitly covered in other sections of this guide. The topics covered here are not specific to any one program or modeling area but are common to nearly all modeling analyses.

*8.2 Recommendations*

8.2.1 Design Concentrations

8.2.1.1 Design Concentrations for Criteria Pollutants With Deterministic Standards

a. An air quality analysis for $SO_2$, CO, Pb, and $NO_2$ is required to determine if the source will (1) Cause a violation of the NAAQS, or (2) cause or contribute to air quality deterioration greater than the specified allowable PSD increment. For the former, background concentration (see section 9.2) should be added to the estimated impact of the source to determine the design concentration. For the latter, the design concentration includes impact from all increment consuming sources.

b. If the air quality analyses are conducted using the period of meteorological input data recommended in section 9.3.1.2 (e.g., 5 years of NWS data or 1 year of site-specific data), then the design concentration based on the

highest, second-highest short term concentration or long term average, whichever is controlling, should be used to determine emission limitations to assess compliance with the NAAQS and to determine PSD increments.

c. When sufficient and representative data exist for less than a 5-year period from a nearby NWS site, or when on-site data have been collected for less than a full continuous year, or when it has been determined that the on site data may not be temporally representative, then the highest concentration estimate should be considered the design value. This is because the length of the data record may be too short to assure that the conditions producing worst-case estimates have been adequately sampled. The highest value is then a surrogate for the concentration that is not to be exceeded more than once per year (the wording of the deterministic standards). Also, the highest concentration should be used whenever selected worst-case conditions are input to a screening technique. This specifically applies to the use of techniques such as outlined in ''Screening Procedures for Estimating the Air Quality Impact of Stationary Sources, Revised''.[18] Specific guidance for CO may be found in the ''Guideline for Modeling Carbon Monoxide from Roadway Intersections''.[34]

d. If the controlling concentration is an annual average value and multiple years of data (on-site or NWS) are used, then the design value is the highest of the annual averages calculated for the individual years. If the controlling concentration is a quarterly average and multiple years are used, then the highest individual quarterly average should be considered the design value.

e. As long a period of record as possible should be used in making estimates to determine design values and PSD increments. If more than 1 year of site-specific data is available, it should be used.

8.2.1.2 Design Concentrations for Criteria Pollutants With Expected Exceedance Standards

a. Specific instructions for the determination of design concentrations for criteria pollutants with expected exceedance standards, ozone and PM–10, are contained in special guidance documents for the preparation of SIPs for those pollutants.[86 108] For all SIP revisions the user should check with the Regional Office to obtain the most recent guidance documents and policy memoranda concerning the pollutant in question.

8.2.2 Critical Receptor Sites

a. Receptor sites for refined modeling should be utilized in sufficient detail to estimate the highest concentrations and possible violations of a NAAQS or a PSD increment. In designing a receptor network, the emphasis should be placed on receptor resolution and location, not total number of receptors. The selection of receptor sites should be a case-by-case determination taking into consideration the topography, the climatology, monitor sites, and the results of the initialscreening procedure. For large sources (those equivalent to a 500MW power plant) and where violations of the NAAQS or PSD increment are likely, 360 receptors for a polar coordinate grid system and 400 receptors for a rectangular grid system, where the distance from the source to the farthest receptor is 10km, are usually adequate to identify areas of high concentration. Additional receptors may be needed in the high concentration location if greater resolution is indicated by terrain or source factors.

8.2.3 Dispersion Coefficients

a. Gaussian models used in most applications should employ dispersion coefficients consistent with those contained in the preferred models in appendix A. Factors such as averaging time, urban/rural surroundings, and type of source (point vs. line) may dictate the selection of specific coefficients. Generally, coefficients used in appendix A models are identical to, or at least based on, Pasquill-Gifford coefficients[50] in rural areas and McElroy-Pooler[51] coefficients in urban areas.

b. Research is continuing toward the development of methods to determine dispersion coefficients directly from measured or observed variables.[52 53] No method to date has proved to be widely applicable. Thus, direct measurement, as well as other dispersion coefficients related to distance and stability, may be used in Gaussian modeling only if a demonstration can be made that such parameters are more applicable and accurate for the given situation than are algorithms contained in the preferred models.

c. Buoyancy-induced dispersion (BID), as identified by Pasquill,[54] is included in the preferred models and should be used where buoyant sources, e.g., those involving fuel combustion, are involved.

8.2.4 Stability Categories

a. The Pasquill approach to classifying stability is generally required in all preferred models (Appendix A). The Pasquill method, as modified by Turner,[55] was developed for use with commonly observed meteorological data from the National Weather Service and is based on cloud cover, insolation and wind speed.

b. Procedures to determine Pasquill stability categories from other than NWS data are found in subsection 9.3. Any other method to determine Pasquill stability categories must be justified on a case-by-case basis.

c. For a given model application where stability categories are the basis for selecting

dispersion coefficients, both $\sigma_y$ and $\sigma_z$ should be determined from the same stability category. ''Split sigmas'' in that instance are not recommended.

d. Sector averaging, which eliminates the $\sigma_y$ term, is generally acceptable only to determine long term averages, such as seasonal or annual, and when the meteorological input data are statistically summarized as in the STAR summaries. Sector averaging is, however, commonly acceptable in complex terrain screening methods.

8.2.5 Plume Rise

a. The plume rise methods of Briggs[56 57] are incorporated in the preferred models and are recommended for use in all modeling applications. No provisions in these models are made for fumigation or multistack plume rise enhancement or the handling of such special plumes as flares; these problems should be considered on a case-by-case basis.

b. Since there is insufficient information to identify and quantify dispersion during the transitional plume rise period, gradual plume rise is not generally recommended for use. There are two exceptions where the use of gradual plume rise is appropriate: (1) In complex terrain screening procedures to determine close-in impacts; (2) when calculating the effects of building wakes. The building wake algorithm in the ISC model incorporates and automatically (i.e., internally) exercises the gradual plume rise calculations. If the building wake is calculated to affect the plume for any hour, gradual plume rise is also used in downwind dispersion calculations to the distance of final plume rise, after which final plume rise is used.

c. Stack tip downwash generally occurs with poorly constructed stacks and when the ratio of the stack exit velocity to wind speed is small. An algorithm developed by Briggs (Hanna et al.)[57] is the recommended technique for this situation and is found in the point source preferred models.

d. Where aerodynamic downwash occurs due to the adverse influence of nearby structures, the algorithms included in the ISC model[58] should be used.

8.2.6 Chemical Transformation

a. The chemical transformation of $SO_2$ emitted from point sources or single industrial plants in rural areas is generally assumed to be relatively unimportant to the estimation of maximum concentrations when travel time is limited to a few hours. However, in urban areas, where synergistic effects among pollutants are of considerable consequence, chemical transformation rates may be of concern. In urban area applications, a half-life of 4 hours[55] may be applied to the analysis of $SO_2$ emissions. Calculations of transformation coefficients from site-specific studies can be used to define a ''half-life'' to be used in a Gaussian model with any travel time, or in any application, if appropriate documentation is provided. Such conversion factors for pollutant half-life should not be used with screening analyses.

b. Complete conversion of NO to $NO_2$ should be assumed for all travel time when simple screening techniques are used to model point source emissions of nitrogen oxides. If a Gaussian model is used, and data are available on seasonal variations in maximum ozone concentrations, the Ozone Limiting Method[36] is recommended. In refined analyses, case-by case conversion rates based on technical studies appropriate to the site in question may be used. The use of more sophisticated modeling techniques should be justified for individual cases.

c. Use of models incorporating complex chemical mechanisms should be considered only on a case-by-case basis with proper demonstration of applicability. These are generally regional models not designed for the evaluation of individual sources but used primarily for region-wide evaluations. Visibility models also incorporate chemical transformation mechanisms which are an integral part of the visibility model itself and should be used in visibility assessments.

8.2.7 Gravitational Settling and Deposition

a. An ''infinite half-life'' should be used for estimates of particle concentrations when Gaussian models containing only exponential decay terms for treating settling and deposition are used.

b. Gravitational settling and deposition may be directly included in a model if either is a significant factor. One preferred model (ISC) contains a settling and deposition algorithm and is recommended for use when particulate matter sources can be quantified and settling and deposition are problems.

8.2.8 Urban/Rural Classification

a. The selection of either rural or urban dispersion coefficients in a specific application should follow one of the procedures suggested by Irwin[59] and briefly described below. These include a land use classification procedure or a population based procedure to determine whether the character of an area is primarily urban or rural.

b. Land Use Procedure: (1) Classify the land use within the total area, $A_o$, circumscribed by a 3km radius circle about the source using the meteorological land use typing scheme proposed by Auer[60]; (2) if land use types I1, I2, C1, R2, and R3 account for 50 percent or more of $A_o$, use urban dispersion coefficients; otherwise, use appropriate rural dispersion coefficients.

c. Population Density Procedure: (1) Compute the average population density, p per

square-kilometer with $A_o$ as defined above; (2) If p is greater than 750 people/km$^2$, use urban dispersion coefficients; otherwise use appropriate rural dispersion coefficients.

d. Of the two methods, the land use procedure is considered more definitive. Population density should be used with caution and should not be applied to highly industrialized areas where the population density may be low and thus a rural classification would be indicated, but the area is sufficiently built-up so that the urban land use criteria would be satisfied. In this case, the classification should already be ''urban'' and urban dispersion parameters should be used.

e. Sources located in an area defined as urban should be modeled using urban dispersion parameters. Sources located in areas defined as rural should be modeled using the rural dispersion parameters. For analyses of whole urban complexes, the entire area should be modeled as an urban region if most of the sources are located in areas classified as urban.

8.2.9 Fumigation

a. Fumigation occurs when a plume (or multiple plumes) is emitted into a stable layer of air and that layer is subsequently mixed to the ground either through convective transfer of heat from the surface or because of advection to less stable surroundings. Fumigation may cause excessively high concentrations but is usually rather short-lived at a given receptor. There are no recommended refined techniques to model this phenomenon. There are, however, screening procedures (see ''Screening Procedures for Estimating the Air Quality Impact of Stationary Sources''[18]) that may be used to approximate the concentrations. Considerable care should be exercised in using the results obtained from the screening techniques.

b. Fumigation is also an important phenomenon on and near the shoreline of bodies of water. This can affect both individual plumes and area-wide emissions. When fumigation conditions are expected to occur from a source or sources with tall stacks located on or just inland of a shoreline, this should be addressed in the air quality modeling analysis. The Shoreline Dispersion Model (SDM) listed in appendix B may be applied on a case-by-case basis when air quality estimates under shoreline fumigation conditions are needed.[133] Information on the results of EPA's evaluation of this model together with other coastal fumigation models may be found in reference 134. Selection of the appropriate model for applications where shoreline fumigation is of concern should be determined in consultation with the Regional Office.

8.2.10 Stagnation

a. Stagnation conditions are characterized by calm or very low wind speeds, and variable wind directions. These stagnant meteorological conditions may persist for several hours to several days. During stagnation conditions, the dispersion of air pollutants, especially those from low-level emissions sources, tends to be minimized, potentially leading to relatively high ground-level concentrations.

b. When stagnation periods such as these are found to occur, they should be addressed in the air quality modeling analysis. WYNDvalley, listed in appendix B, may be applied on a case-by-case basis for stagnation periods of 24 hours or longer in valley-type situations. Caution should be exercised when applying the model to elevated point sources. Users should consult with the appropriate Regional Office prior to regulatory application of WYNDvalley.

8.2.11 Calibration of Models

a. Calibration of long term multi-source models has been a widely used procedure even though the limitations imposed by statistical theory on the reliability of the calibration process for long term estimates are well known.[61] In some cases, where a more accurate model is not available, calibration may be the best alternative for improving the accuracy of the estimated concentrations needed for control strategy evaluations.

b. Calibration of short term models is not common practice and is subject to much greater error and misunderstanding. There have been attempts by some to compare short term estimates and measurements on an event-by-event basis and then to calibrate a model with results of that comparison. This approach is severely limited by uncertainties in both source and meteorological data and therefore it is difficult to precisely estimate the concentration at an exact location for a specific increment of time. Such uncertainties make calibration of short term models of questionable benefit. Therefore, short term model calibration is unacceptable.

9.0 MODEL INPUT DATA

a. Data bases and related procedures for estimating input parameters are an integral part of the modeling procedure. The most appropriate data available should always be selected for use in modeling analyses. Concentrations can vary widely depending on the source data or meteorological data used. Input data are a major source of inconsistencies in any modeling analysis. This section attempts to minimize the uncertainty associated with data base selection and use by identifying requirements for data used in

modeling. A checklist of input data requirements for modeling analyses is included as appendix C. More specific data requirements and the format required for the individual models are described in detail in the users' guide for each model.

*9.1 Source Data*

9.1.1 Discussion

a. Sources of pollutants can be classified as point, line and area/volume sources. Point sources are defined in terms of size and may vary between regulatory programs. The line sources most frequently considered are roadways and streets along which there are well-defined movements of motor vehicles, but they may be lines of roof vents or stacks such as in aluminum refineries. Area and volume sources are often collections of a multitude of minor sources with individually small emissions that are impractical to consider as separate point or line sources. Large area sources are typically treated as a grid network of square areas, with pollutant emissions distributed uniformly within each grid square.

b. Emission factors are compiled in an EPA publication commonly known as AP–42[62]; an indication of the quality and amount of data on which many of the factors are based is also provided. Other information concerning emissions is available in EPA publications relating to specific source categories. The Regional Office should be consulted to determine appropriate source definitions and for guidance concerning the determination of emissions from and techniques for modeling the various source types.

9.1.2 Recommendations

a. For point source applications the load or operating condition that causes maximum ground-level concentrations should be established. As a minimum, the source should be modeled using the design capacity (100 percent load). If a source operates at greater than design capacity for periods that could result in violations of the standards or PSD increments, this load[e] should be modeled. Where the source operates at substantially less than design capacity, and the changes in the stack parameters associated with the operating conditions could lead to higher ground level concentrations, loads such as 50 percent and 75 percent of capacity should also be modeled. A range of operating conditions should be considered in screening analyses; the load causing the highest concentration, in addition to the design load, should be included in refined modeling. For a power plant, the following paragraphs b through h of this section describe the typical kind of data on source characteristics and operating conditions that may be needed. Generally, input data requirements for air quality models necessitate the use of metric units; where English units are common for engineering usage, a conversion to metric is required.

b. Plant layout. The connection scheme between boilers and stacks, and the distance and direction between stacks, building parameters (length, width, height, location and orientation relative to stacks) for plant structures which house boilers, control equipment, and surrounding buildings within a distance of approximately five stack heights.

c. Stack parameters. For all stacks, the stack height and inside diameter (meters), and the temperature (K) and volume flow rate (actual cubic meters per second) or exit gas velocity (meters per second) for operation at 100 percent, 75 percent and 50 percent load.

d. Boiler size. For all boilers, the associated megawatts, $10^6$ BTU/hr, and pounds of steam per hour, and the design and/or actual fuel consumption rate for 100 percent load for coal (tons/hour), oil (barrels/hour), and natural gas (thousand cubic feet/hour).

e. Boiler parameters. For all boilers, the percent excess air used, the boiler type (e.g., wet bottom, cyclone, etc.), and the type of firing (e.g., pulverized coal, front firing, etc.).

f. Operating conditions. For all boilers, the type, amount and pollutant contents of fuel, the total hours of boiler operation and the boiler capacity factor during the year, and the percent load for peak conditions.

g. Pollution control equipment parameters. For each boiler served and each pollutant affected, the type of emission control equipment, the year of its installation, its design efficiency and mass emission rate, the data of the last test and the tested efficiency, the number of hours of operation during the latest year, and the best engineering estimate of its projected efficiency if used in conjunction with coal combustion; data for any anticipated modifications or additions.

h. Data for new boilers or stacks. For all new boilers and stacks under construction and for all planned modifications to existing boilers or stacks, the scheduled date of completion, and the data or best estimates available for paragraphs b through g of this section above following completion of construction or modification.

i. In stationary point source applications for compliance with short term ambient

[e] Malfunctions which may result in excess emissions are not considered to be a normal operating condition. They generally should not be considered in determining allowable emissions. However, if the excess emissions are the result of poor maintenance, careless operation, or other preventable conditions, it may be necessary to consider them in determining source impact.

standards, SIP control strategies should be tested using the emission input shown on table 9–1. When using a refined model, sources should be modeled sequentially with these loads for every hour of the year. To evaluate SIPs for compliance with quarterly and annual standards, emission input data shown in table 9–1 should again be used. Emissions from area sources should generally be based on annual average conditions. The source input information in each model user's guide should be carefully consulted and the checklist in appendix C should also be consulted for other possible emission data that could be helpful. PSD NAAQS compliance demonstrations should follow the emission input data shown in table 9–2. For purposes of emissions trading, new source review and demonstrations, refer to current EPA policy and guidance to establish input data.

j. Line source modeling of streets and highways requires data on the width of the roadway and the median strip, the types and amounts of pollutant emissions, the number of lanes, the emissions from each lane and the height of emissions. The location of the ends of the straight roadway segments should be specified by appropriate grid coordinates. Detailed information and data requirements for modeling mobile sources of pollution are provided in the user's manuals for each of the models applicable to mobile sources.

k. The impact of growth on emissions should be considered in all modeling analyses covering existing sources. Increases in emissions due to planned expansion or planned fuel switches should be identified. Increases in emissions at individual sources that may be associated with a general industrial/commercial/residential expansion in multi-source urban areas should also be treated. For new sources the impact of growth on emissions should generally be considered for the period prior to the start-up date for the source. Such changes in emissions should treat increased area source emissions, changes in existing point source emissions which were not subject to preconstruction review, and emissions due to sources with permits to construct that have not yet started operation.

TABLE 9–1— MODEL EMISSION INPUT DATA FOR POINT SOURCES [1]

| Averaging time | Emission limit (⊥/MMBtu) [2] × | Operating level (MMBtu/hr) [2] × | Operating factor (e.g., hr/yr, hr/day) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stationary Point Source(s) Subject to SIP Emission Limit(s) Evaluation for Compliance with Ambient Standards (Including Areawide Demonstrations)** | | | |
| Annual & quarterly | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Actual or design capacity (whichever is greater), or federally enforceable permit condition. | Actual operating factor averaged over most recent 2 years.[3] |
| Short term | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Actual or design capacity (whichever is greater), or federally enforceable permit condition [4]. | Continuous operation, i.e., all hours of each time period under consideration (for all hours of the meteorological data base).[5] |
| Nearby Background Source(s)—Same input requirements as for stationary point source(s) above. | | | |
| Other Background Source(s)—If modeled (see section 9.2.3), input data requirements are defined below. | | | |
| Annual & quarterly | Maximum allowable emission limit or Federal enforceable permit limit. | Annual level when actually operating, averaged over the most recent 2 years [3]. | Actual operating factor averaged over the most recent 2 years.[3] |
| Short term | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Annual level when actually operating, averaged over the most recent 2 years [3]. | Continuous operation, i.e., all hours of each time period under consideration (for all hours of the meteorological data base).[5] |

[1] The model input data requirements shown on this table apply to stationary source control strategies for STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLANS. For purposes of emissions trading, new source review, or prevention of significant deterioration, other model input criteria may apply. Refer to the policy and guidance for these programs to establish the input data.

[2] Terminology applicable to fuel burning sources; analogous terminology (e.g., ⊥/throughput) may be used for other types of sources.

[3] Unless it is determined that this period is not representative.

[4] Operating levels such as 50 percent and 75 percent of capacity should also be modeled to determine the load causing the highest concentration.

[5] If operation does not occur for all hours of the time period of consideration (e.g., 3 or 24 hours) and the source operation is constrained by a federally enforceable permit condition, an appropriate adjustment to the modeled emission rate may be made (e.g., if operation is only 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. each day, only these hours will be modeled with emissions from the source. Modeled emissions should not be averaged across non-operating time periods.)

TABLE 9–2—POINT SOURCE MODEL INPUT DATA (EMISSIONS) FOR PSD NAAQS COMPLIANCE DEMONSTRATIONS

| Averaging time | Emission limit (⊥/MMBtu) [1] × | Operating level (MMBtu/hr) [1] × | Operating factor (e.g., hr/yr, hr/day) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Proposed Major New or Modified Source** | | | |
| Annual & quarterly ..... | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Design capacity or federally enforceable permit condition. | Continuous operation (i.e., 8760 hours).[2] |
| Short term (≤ 24 hours) .. | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Design capacity or federally enforceable permit condition.[3] | Continuous operation (i.e., all hours of each time period under consideration) (for all hours of the meteorological data base).[2] |
| **Nearby Background Source(s)** [4] | | | |
| Annual & quarterly ..... | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Actual or design capacity (whichever is greater), or federally enforceable permit condition. | Actual operating factor averaged over the most recent 2 years.[5 7] |
| Short term (≤ 24 hours) .. | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Actual or design capacity (whichever is greater), or federally enforceable permit condition.[3] | Continuous operation (i.e., all hours of each time period under consideration) (for all hours of the meteorological data base).[2] |
| **Other Background Source(s)** [6] | | | |
| Annual & quarterly ..... | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Annual level when actually operating, averaged over the most recent 2 years.[5] | Actual operating factor averaged over the most recent 2 years.[5 7] |
| Short term (≤ 24 hours) .. | Maximum allowable emission limit or federally enforceable permit limit. | Annual level when actually operating, averaged over the most recent 2 years.[5] | Continuous operation (i.e., all hours of each time period under consideration) (for all hours of the meteorological data base).[2] |

[1] Terminology applicable to fuel burning sources; analogous terminology (e.g., ⊥/throughput) may be used for other types of sources.

[2] hnsp;If operation does not occur for all hours of the time period of consideration (e.g., 3 or 24 hours) and the source operation is constrained by a federally enforceable permit condition, an appropriate adjustment to the modeled emission rate may be made (e.g., if operation is only 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. each day, only these hours will be modeled with emissions from the source. Modeled emissions should not be averaged across non-operating time periods.

[3] Operating levels such as 50 percent and 75 percent of capacity should also be modeled to determine the load causing the highest concentration.

[4] Includes existing facility to which modification is proposed if the emissions from the existing facility will not be affected by the modification. Otherwise use the same parameters as for major modification.

[5] Unless it is determined that this period is not representative.

[6] Generally, the ambient impacts from non-nearby background sources can be represented by air quality data unless adequate data do not exist.

[7] For those permitted sources not yet in operation or that have not established an appropriate factor, continuous operation (i.e., 8760 hours) should be used.

### *9.2 Background Concentrations*

#### 9.2.1 Discussion

a. Background concentrations are an essential part of the total air quality concentration to be considered in determining source impacts. Background air quality includes pollutant concentrations due to: (1) natural sources; (2) nearby sources other than the one(s) currently under consideration; and (3) unidentified sources.

b. Typically, air quality data should be used to establish background concentrations in the vicinity of the source(s) under consideration. The monitoring network used for background determinations should conform to the same quality assurance and other requirements as those networks established for PSD purposes.[63] An appropriate data validation procedure should be applied to the data prior to use.

c. If the source is not isolated, it may be necessary to use a multi-source model to establish the impact of nearby sources. Background concentrations should be determined for each critical (concentration) averaging time.

9.2.2 Recommendations (Isolated Single Source)

a. Two options (paragraph b or c of this section) are available to determine the background concentration near isolated sources.

b. Use air quality data collected in the vicinity of the source to determine the background concentration for the averaging times of concern.[f] Determine the mean background concentration at each monitor by excluding values when the source in question is impacting the monitor. The mean annual background is the average of the annual concentrations so determined at each monitor. For shorter averaging periods, the meteorological conditions accompanying the concentrations of concern should be identified. Concentrations for meteorological conditions of concern, at monitors not impacted by the source in question, should be averaged for each separate averaging time to determine the average background value. Monitoring sites inside a 90° sector downwind of the source may be used to determine the area of impact. One hour concentrations may be added and averaged to determine longer averaging periods.

c. If there are no monitors located in the vicinity of the source, a ''regional site'' may be used to determine background. A ''regional site'' is one that is located away from the area of interest but is impacted by similar natural and distant man-made sources.

9.2.3 Recommendations (Multi-Source Areas)

a. In multi-source areas, two components of background should be determined.

b. Nearby Sources: All sources expected to cause a significant concentration gradient in the vicinity of the source or sources under consideration for emission limit(s) should be explicitly modeled. For evaluation for compliance with the short term and annual ambient standards, the nearby sources should be modeled using the emission input data shown in table 9–1 or 9–2. The number of such sources is expected to be small except in unusual situations. The nearby source inventory should be determined in consultation with the reviewing authority. It is envisioned that the nearby sources and the sources under consideration will be evaluated together using an appropriate appendix A model.

c. The impact of the nearby sources should be examined at locations where interactions between the plume of the point source under consideration and those of nearby sources (plus natural background) can occur. Significant locations include: (1) the area of maximum impact of the point source; (2) the area of maximum impact of nearby sources; and (3) the area where all sources combine to cause maximum impact. These locations may be identified through trial and error analyses.

d. Other Sources: That portion of the background attributable to all other sources (e.g., natural sources, minor sources and distant major sources) should be determined by the procedures found in section 9.2.2 or by application of a model using table 9–1 or 9–2.

*9.3 Meteorological Input Data*

a. The meteorological data used as input to a dispersion model should be selected on the basis of spatial and climatological (temporal) representativeness as well as the ability of the individual parameters selected to characterize the transport and dispersion conditions in the area of concern. The representativeness of the data is dependent on: (1) the proximity of the meteorological monitoring site to the area under consideration; (2) the complexity of the terrain; (3) the exposure of the meteorological monitoring site; and (4) the period of time during which data are collected. The spatial representativeness of the data can be adversely affected by large distances between the source and receptors of interest and the complex topographic characteristics of the area. Temporal representativeness is a function of the year-to-year variations in weather conditions.

b. Model input data are normally obtained either from the National Weather Service or as part of an on-site measurement program. Local universities, Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), military stations, industry and pollution control agencies may also be sources of such data. Some recommendations for the use of each type of data are included in this section 9.3.

9.3.1 Length of Record of Meteorological Data

9.3.1.1 Discussion

a. The model user should acquire enough meteorological data to ensure that worst-case meteorological conditions are adequately represented in the model results. The trend toward statistically based standards suggests a need for all meteorological conditions to be adequately represented in the data set selected for model input. The number of years of record needed to obtain a stable distribution of conditions depends on the variable being measured and has been estimated by Landsberg and Jacobs[64] for various parameters. Although that study indicates in excess of 10 years may be required to achieve stability in the frequency distributions of some meteorological variables, such long periods are not reasonable for model input data. This is due in part to the fact that hourly data in model input format are

[f] For purposes of PSD, the location of monitors as well as data quality assurance procedures must satisfy requirements listed in the PSD Monitoring Guidelines.[63]

frequently not available for such periods and that hourly calculations of concentration for long periods are prohibitively expensive. A recent study[65] compared various periods from a 17-year data set to determine the minimum number of years of data needed to approximate the concentrations modeled with a 17-year period of meteorological data from one station. This study indicated that the variability of model estimates due to the meteorological data input was adequately reduced if a 5-year period of record of meteorological input was used.

9.3.1.2 Recommendations

a. Five years of representative meteorological data should be used when estimating concentrations with an air quality model. Consecutive years from the most recent, readily available 5-year period are preferred. The meteorological data may be data collected either onsite or at the nearest National Weather Service (NWS) station. If the source is large, e.g., a 500MW power plant, the use of 5 years of NWS meteorological data or at least 1 year of site-specific data is required.

b. If one year or more, up to five years, of site-specific data is available, these data are preferred for use in air quality analyses. Such data should have been subjected to quality assurance procedures as described in section 9.3.3.2.

c. For permitted sources whose emission limitations are based on a specific year of meteorological data that year should be added to any longer period being used (e.g., 5 years of NWS data) when modeling the facility at a later time.

9.3.2 National Weather Service Data

9.3.2.1 Discussion

a. The National Weather Service (NWS) meteorological data are routinely available and familiar to most model users. Although the NWS does not provide direct measurements of all the needed dispersion model input variables, methods have been developed and successfully used to translate the basic NWS data to the needed model input. Direct measurements of model input parameters have been made for limited model studies and those methods and techniques are becoming more widely applied; however, most model applications still rely heavily on the NWS data.

b. There are two standard formats of the NWS data for use in air quality models. The short term models use the standard hourly weather observations available from the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC). These observations are then ''preprocessed'' before they can be used in the models. ''STAR'' summaries are available from NCDC for long term model use. These are joint frequency distributions of wind speed, direction and P–G stability category. They are used as direct input to models such as the long term version of ISC.[58]

9.3.2.2 Recommendations

a. The preferred short term models listed in appendix A all accept as input the NWS meteorological data preprocessed into model compatible form. Long-term (monthly seasonal or annual) preferred models use NWS ''STAR'' summaries. Summarized concentration estimates from the short term models may also be used to develop long-term averages; however, concentration estimates based on the two separate input data sets may not necessarily agree.

b. Although most NWS measurements are made at a standard height of 10 meters, the actual anemometer height should be used as input to the preferred model.

c. National Weather Service wind directions are reported to the nearest 10 degrees. A specific set of randomly generated numbers has been developed for use with the preferred EPA models and should be used to ensure a lack of bias in wind direction assignments within the models.

d. Data from universities, FAA, military stations, industry and pollution control agencies may be used if such data are equivalent in accuracy and detail to the NWS data.

9.3.3 Site-Specific Data

9.3.3.1 Discussion

a. Spatial or geographical representativeness is best achieved by collection of all of the needed model input data at the actual site of the source(s). Site-specific measured data are therefore preferred as model input, provided appropriate instrumentation and quality assurance procedures are followed and that the data collected are representative (free from undue local or ''micro'' influences) and compatible with the input requirements of the model to be used. However, direct measurements of all the needed model input parameters may not be possible. This section discusses suggestions for the collection and use of on-site data. Since the methods outlined in this section are still being tested, comparison of the model parameters derived using these site-specific data should be compared at least on a spot-check basis, with parameters derived from more conventional observations.

9.3.3.2 Recommendations: Site-specific Data Collection

a. The document ''On-Site Meteorological Program Guidance for Regulatory Modeling Applications''[66] provides recommendations

on the collection and use of on-site meteorological data. Recommendations on characteristics, siting, and exposure of meteorological instruments and on data recording, processing, completeness requirements, reporting, and archiving are also included. This publication should be used as a supplement to the limited guidance on these subjects now found in the ''Ambient Monitoring Guidelines for Prevention of Significant Deterioration''.[63] Detailed information on quality assurance is provided in the ''Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems: Volume IV''.[67] As a minimum, site-specific measurements of ambient air temperature, transport wind speed and direction, and the parameters to determine Pasquill-Gifford (P–G) stability categories should be available in meteorological data sets to be used in modeling. Care should be taken to ensure that meteorological instruments are located to provide representative characterization of pollutant transport between sources and receptors of interest. The Regional Office will determine the appropriateness of the measurement locations.

b. All site-specific data should be reduced to hourly averages. Table 9–3 lists the wind related parameters and the averaging time requirements.

c. Solar Radiation Measurements. Total solar radiation should be measured with a reliable pyranometer, sited and operated in accordance with established on-site meteorological guidance.[66]

d. Temperature Measurements. Temperature measurements should be made at standard shelter height (2m) in accordance with established on-site meteorological guidance.[66]

e. Temperature Difference Measurements. Temperature difference (°) measurements for use in estimating P–G stability categories using the solar radiation/delta-T (SRDT) methodology (see Stability Categories) should be obtained using two matched thermometers or a reliable thermocouple system to achieve adequate accuracy.

f. Siting, probe placement, and operation of $\Delta$T systems should be based on guidance found in Chapter 3 of reference 66, and such guidance should be followed when obtaining vertical temperature gradient data for use in plume rise estimates or in determining the critical dividing streamline height.

g. Wind Measurements. For refined modeling applications in simple terrain situations, if a source has a stack below 100m, select the stack top height as the wind measurement height for characterization of plume dilution and transport. For sources with stacks extending above 100m, a 100m tower is suggested unless the stack top is significantly above 100m (i.e., ≥200m). In cases with stack tops ≥200m, remote sensing may be a feasible alternative. In some cases, collection of stack top wind speed may be impractical or incompatible with the input requirements of the model to be used. In such cases, the Regional Office should be consulted to determine the appropriate measurement height.

h. For refined modeling applications in complex terrain, multiple level (typically three or more) measurements of wind speed and direction, temperature and turbulence (wind fluctuation statistics) are required. Such measurements should be obtained up to the representative plume height(s) of interest (i.e., the plume height(s) under those conditions important to the determination of the design concentration). The representative plume height(s) of interest should be determined using an appropriate complex terrain screening procedure (e.g., CTSCREEN) and should be documented in the monitoring/modeling protocol. The necessary meteorological measurements should be obtained from an appropriately sited meteorological tower augmented by SODAR if the representative plume height(s) of interest exceed 100m. The meteorological tower need not exceed the lesser of the representative plume height of interest (the highest plume height if there is more than one plume height of interest) or 100m.

i. In general, the wind speed used in determining plume rise is defined as the wind speed at stack top.

j. Specifications for wind measuring instruments and systems are contained in the ''On-Site Meteorological Program Guidance for Regulatory Modeling Applications''.[66]

k. Stability Categories. The P–G stability categories, as originally defined, couple near-surface measurements of wind speed with subjectively determined insolation assessments based on hourly cloud cover and ceiling height observations. The wind speed measurements are made at or near 10m. The insolation rate is typically assessed using observations of cloud cover and ceiling height based on criteria outlined by Turner.[50] It is recommended that the P–G stability category be estimated using the Turner method with site-specific wind speed measured at or near 10m and representative cloud cover and ceiling height. Implementation of the Turner method, as well as considerations in determining representativeness of cloud cover and ceiling height in cases for which site-specific cloud observations are unavailable, may be found in section 6 of reference 66. In the absence of requisite data to implement the Turner method, the SRDT method or wind fluctuation statistics (i.e., the $\sigma_E$ and $\sigma_A$ methods) may be used.

l. The SRDT method, described in section 6.4.4.2 of reference 66, is modified slightly from that published by Bowen et al. (1983)[136] and has been evaluated with three on-site data bases.[137] The two methods of stability classification which use wind fluctuation

statistics, the $\sigma_E$ and $\sigma_A$ methods, are also described in detail in section 6.4.4 of reference 66 (note applicable tables in section 6). For additional information on the wind fluctuation methods, see references 68–72.

m. Hours in the record having missing data should be treated according to an established data substitution protocol and after valid data retrieval requirements have been met. Such protocols are usually part of the approved monitoring program plan. Data substitution guidance is provided in section 5.3 of reference 66.

n. Meteorological Data Processors. The following meteorological preprocessors are recommended by EPA: RAMMET, PCRAMMET, STAR, PCSTAR, MPRM,[135] and METPRO.[24] RAMMET is the recommended meteorological preprocessor for use in applications employing hourly NWS data. The RAMMET format is the standard data input format used in sequential Gaussian models recommended by EPA. PCRAMMET[138] is the PC equivalent of the mainframe version (RAMMET). STAR is the recommended preprocessor for use in applications employing joint frequency distributions (wind direction and wind speed by stability class) based on NWS data. PCSTAR is the PC equivalent of the mainframe version (STAR). MPRM is the recommended preprocessor for use in applications employing on-site meteorological data. The latest version (MPRM 1.3) has been configured to implement the SRDT method for estimating P–G stability categories. MPRM is a general purpose meteorological data preprocessor which supports regulatory models requiring RAMMET formatted data and STAR formatted data. In addition to on-site data, MPRM provides equivalent processing of NWS data. METPRO is the required meteorological data preprocessor for use with CTDMPLUS. All of the above mentioned data preprocessors are available for downloading from the SCRAM BBS.[19]

TABLE 9–3—AVERAGING TIMES FOR SITE-SPECIFIC WIND AND TURBULENCE MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Averaging time |
|---|---|
| Surface wind speed (for use in stability determinations). | 1-hr. |
| Transport direction | 1-hr. |
| Dilution wind speed | 1-hr. |
| Turbulence measurements ($\sigma_E$ and $\sigma_A$) for use in stability determinations. | 1-hr.[1] |

[1] To minimize meander effects in $\sigma_A$ when wind conditions are light and/or variable, determine the hourly average $\sigma$ value from four sequential 15-minute $\sigma$'s according to the following formula:

$$\sigma_{1\text{-hr}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{15}{}^2 + \sigma_{15}{}^2 + \sigma_{15}{}^2 + \sigma_{15}{}^2}{4}}$$

9.3.4 Treatment of Calms

9.3.4.1 Discussion

a. Treatment of calm or light and variable wind poses a special problem in model applications since Gaussian models assume that concentration is inversely proportional to wind speed. Furthermore, concentrations become unrealistically large when wind speeds less than 1 m/s are input to the model. A procedure has been developed for use with NWS data to prevent the occurrence of overly conservative concentration estimates during periods of calms. This procedure acknowledges that a Gaussian plume model does not apply during calm conditions and that our knowledge of plume behavior and wind patterns during these conditions does not, at present, permit the development of a better technique. Therefore, the procedure disregards hours which are identified as calm. The hour is treated as missing and a convention for handling missing hours is recommended.

b. Preprocessed meteorological data input to most appendix A EPA models substitute a 1.00 m/s wind speed and the previous direction for the calm hour. The new treatment of calms in those models attempts to identify the original calm cases by checking for a 1.00 m/s wind speed coincident with a wind direction equal to the previous hour's wind direction. Such cases are then treated in a prescribed manner when estimating short term concentrations.

9.3.4.2 Recommendations

a. Hourly concentrations calculated with Gaussian models using calms should not be considered valid; the wind and concentration estimates for these hours should be disregarded and considered to be missing. Critical concentrations for 3-, 8-, and 24-hour averages should be calculated by dividing the sum of the hourly concentration for the period by the number of valid or non-missing hours. If the total number of valid hours is less than 18 for 24-hour averages, less than 6 for 8-hour averages or less than 3 for 3-hour averages, the total concentration should be divided by 18 for the 24-hour average, 6 for the 8-hour average and 3 for the 3-hour average. For annual averages, the sum of all valid hourly concentrations is divided by the number of non-calm hours during the year. A post-processor computer program, CALMPRO[73] has been prepared following these instructions and has been coded in RAM and ISC.

b. The recommendations in paragraph a of this section apply to the use of calms for short term averages and do not apply to the determination of long term averages using ''STAR'' data summaries. Calms should continue to be included in the preparation of ''STAR'' summaries. A treatment for calms

and very light winds is built into the software that produces the ''STAR'' summaries.

c. Stagnant conditions, including extended periods of calms, often produce high concentrations over wide areas for relatively long averaging periods. The standard short term Gaussian models are often not applicable to such situations. When stagnation conditions are of concern, other modeling techniques should be considered on a case-by-case basis (see also section 8.2.10).

d. When used in Gaussian models, measured on-site wind speeds of less than 1 m/s but higher than the response threshold of the instrument should be input as 1 m/s; the corresponding wind direction should also be input. Observations below the response threshold of the instrument are also set to 1 m/s but the wind direction from the previous hour is used. If the wind speed or direction can not be determined, that hour should be treated as missing and short term averages should then be calculated as described in paragraph a of this section.

## 10.0 Accuracy and Uncertainty of Models

### *10.1 Discussion*

a. Increasing reliance has been placed on concentration estimates from models as the primary basis for regulatory decisions concerning source permits and emission control requirements. In many situations, such as review of a proposed source, no practical alternative exists. Therefore, there is an obvious need to know how accurate models really are and how any uncertainty in the estimates affects regulatory decisions. EPA recognizes the need for incorporating such information and has sponsored workshops[11 74] on model accuracy, the possible ways to quantify accuracy, and on considerations in the incorporation of model accuracy and uncertainty in the regulatory process. The Second (EPA) Conference on Air Quality Modeling, August 1982,[75] was devoted to that subject.

#### 10.1.1 Overview of Model Uncertainty

a. Dispersion models generally attempt to estimate concentrations at specific sites that really represent an ensemble average of numerous repetitions of the same event. The event is characterized by measured or ''known'' conditions that are input to the models, e.g., wind speed, mixed layer height, surface heat flux, emission characteristics, etc. However, in addition to the known conditions, there are unmeasured or unknown variations in the conditions of this event, e.g., unresolved details of the atmospheric flow such as the turbulent velocity field. These unknown conditions may vary among repetitions of the event. As a result, deviations in observed concentrations from their ensemble average, and from the concentrations estimated by the model, are likely to occur even though the known conditions are fixed. Even with a perfect model that predicts the correct ensemble average, there are likely to be deviations from the observed concentrations in individual repetitions of the event, due to variations in the unknown conditions. The statistics of these concentration residuals are termed ''inherent'' uncertainty. Available evidence suggests that this source of uncertainty alone may be responsible for a typical range of variation in concentrations of as much as #50 percent.[76]

b. Moreover, there is ''reducible'' uncertainty[77] associated with the model and its input conditions; neither models nor data bases are perfect. Reducible uncertainties are caused by: (1) Uncertainties in the input values of the known conditions—emission characteristics and meteorological data; (2) errors in the measured concentrations which are used to compute the concentration residuals; and (3) inadequate model physics and formulation. The ''reducible'' uncertainties can be minimized through better (more accurate and more representative) measurements and better model physics.

c. To use the terminology correctly, reference to model accuracy should be limited to that portion of reducible uncertainty which deals with the physics and the formulation of the model. The accuracy of the model is normally determined by an evaluation procedure which involves the comparison of model concentration estimates with measured air quality data.[78] The statement of accuracy is based on statistical tests or performance measures such as bias, noise, correlation, etc.[11] However, information that allows a distinction between contributions of the various elements of inherent and reducible uncertainty is only now beginning to emerge. As a result most discussions of the accuracy of models make no quantitative distinction between (1) Limitations of the model versus (2) limitations of the data base and of knowledge concerning atmospheric variability. The reader should be aware that statements on model accuracy and uncertainty may imply the need for improvements in model performance that even the ''perfect'' model could not satisfy.

#### 10.1.2 Studies of Model Accuracy

a. A number of studies[79 80] have been conducted to examine model accuracy, particularly with respect to the reliability of short-term concentrations required for ambient standard and increment evaluations. The results of these studies are not surprising. Basically, they confirm what leading atmospheric scientists have said for some time: (1) Models are more reliable for estimating longer time-averaged concentrations than for estimating short-term concentrations at specific locations; and (2) the models are reasonably reliable in estimating the magnitude

of highest concentrations occurring sometime, somewhere within an area. For example, errors in highest estimated concentrations of #10 to 40 percent are found to be typical,[81] i.e., certainly well within the often quoted factor-of-two accuracy that has long been recognized for these models. However, estimates of concentrations that occur at a specific time and site, are poorly correlated with actually observed concentrations and are much less reliable.

b. As noted in paragraph a of this section, poor correlations between paired concentrations at fixed stations may be due to ''reducible'' uncertainties in knowledge of the precise plume location and to unquantified inherent uncertainties. For example, Pasquill[82] estimates that, apart from data input errors, maximum ground-level concentrations at a given hour for a point source in flat terrain could be in error by 50 percent due to these uncertainties. Uncertainty of five to 10 degrees in the measured wind direction, which transports the plume, can result in concentration errors of 20 to 70 percent for a particular time and location, depending on stability and station location. Such uncertainties do not indicate that an estimated concentration does not occur, only that the precise time and locations are in doubt.

10.1.3 Use of Uncertainty in Decision-Making

a. The accuracy of model estimates varies with the model used, the type of application, and site-specific characteristics. Thus, it is desirable to quantify the accuracy or uncertainty associated with concentration estimates used in decision-making. Communications between modelers and decision-makers must be fostered and further developed. Communications concerning concentration estimates currently exist in most cases, but the communications dealing with the accuracy of models and its meaning to the decision-maker are limited by the lack of a technical basis for quantifying and directly including uncertainty in decisions. Procedures for quantifying and interpreting uncertainty in the practical application of such concepts are only beginning to evolve; much study is still required.[74 75 77]

b. In all applications of models an effort is encouraged to identify the reliability of the model estimates for that particular area and to determine the magnitude and sources of error associated with the use of the model. The analyst is responsible for recognizing and quantifying limitations in the accuracy, precision and sensitivity of the procedure. Information that might be useful to the decision-maker in recognizing the seriousness of potential air quality violations includes such model accuracy estimates as accuracy of peak predictions, bias, noise, correlation, frequency distribution, spatial extent of high concentration, etc. Both space/time pairing of estimates and measurements and unpaired comparisons are recommended. Emphasis should be on the highest concentrations and the averaging times of the standards or increments of concern. Where possible, confidence intervals about the statistical values should be provided. However, while such information can be provided by the modeler to the decision-maker, it is unclear how this information should be used to make an air pollution control decision. Given a range of possible outcomes, it is easiest and tends to ensure consistency if the decision-maker confines his judgment to use of the ''best estimate'' provided by the modeler (i.e., the design concentration estimated by a model recommended in the Guideline or an alternate model of known accuracy). This is an indication of the practical limitations imposed by current abilities of the technical community.

c. To improve the basis for decision-making, EPA has developed and is continuing to study procedures for determining the accuracy of models, quantifying the uncertainty, and expressing confidence levels in decisions that are made concerning emissions controls.[83 84] However, work in this area involves ''breaking new ground'' with slow and sporadic progress likely. As a result, it may be necessary to continue using the ''best estimate'' until sufficient technical progress has been made to meaningfully implement such concepts dealing with uncertainty.

10.1.4 Evaluation of Models

a. A number of actions are being taken to ensure that the best model is used correctly for each regulatory application and that a model is not arbitrarily imposed. First, the Guideline clearly recommends the most appropriate model be used in each case. Preferred models, based on a number of factors, are identified for many uses. General guidance on using alternatives to the preferred models is also provided. Second, all the models in eight categories (i.e., rural, urban, industrial complex, reactive pollutants, mobile source, complex terrain, visibility and long range transport) that are candidates for inclusion in the Guideline are being subjected to a systematic performance evaluation and a peer scientific review.[85] The same data bases are being used to evaluate all models within each of eight categories. Statistical performance measures, including measures of difference (or residuals) such as bias, variance of difference and gross variability of the difference, and measures of correlation such as time, space, and time and space combined as recommended by the AMS Woods Hole Workshop,[11] are being followed. The results of the scientific review are being incorporated in the Guideline and will be the basis for future revision.[12 13] Third, more specific

information has been provided for justifying the site specific use of alternative models in the documents ''Interim Procedures for Evaluating Air Quality Models'',[15] and the ''Protocol for Determining the Best Performing Model''.[17] Together these documents provide methods that allow a judgment to be made as to what models are most appropriate for a specific application. For the present, performance and the theoretical evaluation of models are being used as an indirect means to quantify one element of uncertainty in air pollution regulatory decisions.

b. In addition to performance evaluation of models, sensitivity analyses are encouraged since they can provide additional information on the effect of inaccuracies in the data bases and on the uncertainty in model estimates. Sensitivity analyses can aid in determining the effect of inaccuracies of variations or uncertainties in the data bases on the range of likely concentrations. Such information may be used to determine source impact and to evaluate control strategies. Where possible, information from such sensitivity analyses should be made available to the decision-maker with an appropriate interpretation of the effect on the critical concentrations.

*10.2 Recommendations*

a. No specific guidance on the consideration of model uncertainty in decision-making is being given at this time. There is incomplete technical information on measures of model uncertainty that are most relevant to the decision-maker. It is not clear how a decisionmaker could use such information, particularly given limitations of the Clean Air Act. As procedures for considering uncertainty develop and become implementable, this guidance will be changed and expanded. For the present, continued use of the ''best estimate'' is acceptable and is consistent with Clean Air Act requirements.

## 11.0 Regulatory Application of Models

*11.1 Discussion*

a. Procedures with respect to the review and analysis of air quality modeling and data analyses in support of SIP revisions, PSD permitting or other regulatory requirements need a certain amount of standardization to ensure consistency in the depth and comprehensiveness of both the review and the analysis itself. This section recommends procedures that permit some degree of standardization while at the same time allowing the flexibility needed to assure the technically best analysis for each regulatory application.

b. Dispersion model estimates, especially with the support of measured air quality data, are the preferred basis for air quality demonstrations. Nevertheless, there are instances where the performance of recommended dispersion modeling techniques, by comparison with observed air quality data, may be shown to be less than acceptable. Also, there may be no recommended modeling procedure suitable for the situation. In these instances, emission limitations may be established solely on the basis of observed air quality data as would be applied to a modeling analysis. The same care should be given to the analyses of the air quality data as would be applied to a modeling analysis.

c. The current NAAQS for $SO_2$ and CO are both stated in terms of a concentration not to be exceeded more than once a year. There is only an annual standard for $NO_2$ and a quarterly standard for Pb. The PM–10 and ozone standards permit the exceedance of a concentration on an average of not more than once a year; the convention is to average over a 3-year period.[5 86 103] This represents a change from a deterministic to a more statistical form of the standard and permits some consideration to be given to unusual circumstances. The NAAQS are subjected to extensive review and possible revision every 5 years.

d. This section discusses general requirements for concentration estimates and identifies the relationship to emission limits. The recommendations in section 11.2 apply to: (1) revisions of State Implementation Plans; (2) the review of new sources and the prevention of significant deterioration (PSD); and (3) analyses of the emissions trades (''bubbles'').

*11.2 Recommendations*

### 11.2.1 Analysis Requirements

a. Every effort should be made by the Regional Office to meet with all parties involved in either a SIP revision or a PSD permit application prior to the start of any work on such a project. During this meeting, a protocol should be established between the preparing and reviewing parties to define the procedures to be followed, the data to be collected, the model to be used, and the analysis of the source and concentration data. An example of requirements for such an effort is contained in the Air Quality Analysis Checklist included here as appendix C. This checklist suggests the level of detail required to assess the air quality resulting from the proposed action. Special cases may require additional data collection or analysis and this should be determined and agreed upon at this preapplication meeting. The protocol should be written and agreed upon by the parties concerned, although a formal legal document is not intended. Changes in such a protocol are often required as the data collection and analysis progresses. However, the protocol establishes a common understanding of the requirements.

b. An air quality analysis should begin with a screening model to determine the potential of the proposed source or control strategy to violate the PSD increment or NAAQS. It is recommended that the screening techniques found in ''Screening Procedures for Estimating the Air Quality Impact of Stationary Sources''[18] be used for point source analyses. Screening procedures for area source analysis are discussed in ''Applying Atmospheric Simulation Models to Air Quality Maintenance Areas''.[87] For mobile source impact assessments the ''Guideline for Modeling Carbon Monoxide from Roadway Intersections''[34] is available.

c. If the concentration estimates from screening techniques indicate that the PSD increment or NAAQS may be approached or exceeded, then a more refined modeling analysis is appropriate and the model user should select a model according to recommendations in sections 4.0–8.0. In some instances, no refined technique may be specified in this guide for the situation. The model user is then encouraged to submit a model developed specifically for the case at hand. If that is not possible, a screening technique may supply the needed results.

d. Regional Offices should require permit applicants to incorporate the pollutant contributions of all sources into their analysis. Where necessary this may include emissions associated with growth in the area of impact of the new or modified source's impact. PSD air quality assessments should consider the amount of the allowable air quality increment that has already been granted to any other sources. Therefore, the most recent source applicant should model the existing or permitted sources in addition to the one currently under consideration. This would permit the use of newly acquired data or improved modeling techniques if such have become available since the last source was permitted. When remodeling, the worst case used in the previous modeling analysis should be one set of conditions modeled in the new analysis. All sources should be modeled for each set of meteorological conditions selected and for all receptor sites used in the previous applications as well as new sites specific to the new source.

### 11.2.2 Use of Measured Data in Lieu of Model Estimates

a. Modeling is the preferred method for determining emission limitations for both new and existing sources. When a preferred model is available, model results alone (including background) are sufficient. Monitoring will normally not be accepted as the sole basis for emission limitation determination in flat terrain areas. In some instances when the modeling technique available is only a screening technique, the addition of air quality data to the analysis may lend credence to model results.

b. There are circumstances where there is no applicable model, and measured data may need to be used. Examples of such situations are: (1) complex terrain locations; (2) land/water interface areas; and (3) urban locations with a large fraction of particulate emissions from nontraditional sources. However, only in the case of an existing source should monitoring data alone be a basis for emission limits. In addition, the following items should be considered prior to the acceptance of the measured data:

i. Does a monitoring network exist for the pollutants and averaging times of concern?

ii. Has the monitoring network been designed to locate points of maximum concentration?

iii. Do the monitoring network and the data reduction and storage procedures meet EPA monitoring and quality assurance requirements?

iv. Do the data set and the analysis allow impact of the most important individual sources to be identified if more than one source or emission point is involved?

v. Is at least one full year of valid ambient data available?

vi. Can it be demonstrated through the comparison of monitored data with model results that available models are not applicable?

c. The number of monitors required is a function of the problem being considered. The source configuration, terrain configuration, and meteorological variations all have an impact on number and placement of monitors. Decisions can only be made on a case-by-case basis. The Interim Procedures for Evaluating Air Quality Models[15] should be used in establishing criteria for demonstrating that a model is not applicable.

d. Sources should obtain approval from the Regional Office or reviewing authority for the monitoring network prior to the start of monitoring. A monitoring protocol agreed to by all concerned parties is highly desirable. The design of the network, the number, type and location of the monitors, the sampling period, averaging time as well as the need for meteorological monitoring or the use of mobile sampling or plume tracking techniques, should all be specified in the protocol and agreed upon prior to start-up of the network.

### 11.2.3 Emission Limits

#### 11.2.3.1 Design Concentrations

a. Emission limits should be based on concentration estimates for the averaging time that results in the most stringent control requirements. The concentration used in specifying emission limits is called the design value or design concentration and is a sum of the concentration contributed by the source and the background concentration.

b. To determine the averaging time for the design value, the most restrictive National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) should be identified by calculating, for each averaging time, the ratio of the applicable NAAQS (S)− background (B) to the predicted concentration (P) (i.e., (S−B)/P). The averaging time with the lowest ratio identifies the most restrictive standard. If the annual average is the most restrictive, the highest estimated annual average concentration from one or a number of years of data is the design value. When short term standards are most restrictive, it may be necessary to consider a broader range of concentrations than the highest value. For example, for pollutants such as $SO_2$, the highest, second-highest concentration is the design value. For pollutants with statistically based NAAQS, the design value is found by determining the more restrictive of: (1) the short-term concentration that is not expected to be exceeded more than once per year over the period specified in the standard, or (2) the long-term concentration that is not expected to exceed the long-term NAAQS. Determination of design values for PM–10 is presented in more detail in the ''PM–10 SIP Development Guideline''.[108]

c. When the highest, second-highest concentration is used in assessing potential violations of a short term NAAQS, criteria that are identified in ''Guideline for Interpretation of Air Quality Standards''[88] should be followed. This guidance specifies that a violation of a short term standard occurs at a site when the standard is exceeded a second time. Thus, emission limits that protect standards for averaging times of 24 hours or less are appropriately based on the highest, second-highest estimated concentration plus a background concentration which can reasonably be assumed to occur with the concentration.

11.2.3.2 NAAQS Analyses for New or Modified Sources

a. For new or modified sources predicted to have a significant ambient impact[63] and to be located in areas designated attainment or unclassifiable for the $SO_2$, Pb, $NO_2$, or CO NAAQS, the demonstration as to whether the source will cause or contribute to an air quality violation should be based on: (1) the highest estimated annual average concentration determined from annual averages of individual years; or (2) the highest, second-highest estimated concentration for averaging times of 24-hours or less; and (3) the significance of the spatial and temporal contribution to any modeled violation. For Pb, the highest estimated concentration based on an individual calendar quarter averaging period should be used. Background concentrations should be added to the estimated impact of the source. The most restrictive standard should be used in all cases to assess the threat of an air quality violation. For new or modified sources predicted to have a significant ambient impact[63] in areas designated attainment or unclassifiable for the PM–10 NAAQS, the demonstration of whether or not the source will cause or contribute to an air quality violation should be based on sufficient data to show whether: (1) the projected 24-hour average concentrations will exceed the 24-hour NAAQS more than once per year, on average; (2) the expected (i.e., average) annual mean concentration will exceed the annual NAAQS; and (3) the source contributes significantly, in a temporal and spatial sense, to any modeled violation.

11.2.3.3 PSD Air Quality Increments and Impacts

a. The allowable PSD increments for criteria pollutants are established by regulation and cited in §51.166. These maximum allowable increases in pollutant concentrations may be exceeded once per year at each site, except for the annual increment that may not be exceeded. The highest, second-highest increase in estimated concentrations for the short term averages as determined by a model should be less than or equal to the permitted increment. The modeled annual averages should not exceed the increment.

b. Screening techniques defined in sections 4.0 and 5.0 can sometimes be used to estimate short term incremental concentrations for the first new source that triggers the baseline in a given area. However, when multiple increment-consuming sources are involved in the calculation, the use of a refined model with at least 1 year of on-site or 5 years of off-site NWS data is normally required. In such cases, sequential modeling must demonstrate that the allowable increments are not exceeded temporally and spatially, i.e., for all receptors for each time period throughout the year(s) (time period means the appropriate PSD averaging time, e.g., 3-hour, 24-hour, etc.).

c. The PSD regulations require an estimation of the $SO_2$, particulate matter, and $NO_2$ impact on any Class I area. Normally, Gaussian models should not be applied at distances greater than can be accommodated by the steady state assumptions inherent in such models. The maximum distance for refined Gaussian model application for regulatory purposes is generally considered to be 50km. Beyond the 50km range, screening techniques may be used to determine if more refined modeling is needed. If refined models are needed, long range transport models should be considered in accordance with section 7.2.6. As previously noted in sections 3.0 and 7.0, the need to involve the Federal Land Manager in decisions on potential air quality

impacts, particularly in relation to PSD Class I areas, cannot be overemphasized.

11.2.3.4 Emissions Trading Policy (Bubbles)

a. EPA's final Emissions Trading Policy, commonly referred to as the ''bubble policy,'' was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in 1986.[89] Principles contained in the policy should be used to evaluate ambient impacts of emission trading activities.

b. Emission increases and decreases within the bubble should result in ambient air quality equivalence. Two levels of analysis are defined for establishing this equivalence. In a Level I analysis the source configuration and setting must meet certain limitations (defined in the policy) that ensure ambient equivalence; no modeling is required. In a Level II analysis a modeling demonstration of ambient equivalence is required but only the sources involved in the emissions trade are modeled. The resulting ambient estimates of net increases/decreases are compared to a set of significance levels to determine if the bubble can be approved. A Level II analysis requires the use of a refined model and the most recent readily available full year of representative meteorological data. Sequential modeling must demonstrate that the significance levels are met temporally and spatially, i.e., for all receptors for each time period throughout the year (time period means the appropriate NAAQS averaging time, e.g., 3-hour, 24-hour, etc.).

c. For those bubbles that cannot meet the Level I or Level II requirements, the Emissions Trading Policy allows for a Level III analysis. A Level III analysis, from a modeling standpoint, is generally equivalent to the requirements for a standard SIP revision where all sources (and background) are considered and the estimates are compared to the NAAQS as in section 11.2.3.2.

d. The Emissions Trading Policy allows States to adopt generic regulations for processing bubbles. The modeling procedures recommended in the Guideline apply to such generic regulations. However, an added requirement is that the modeling procedures contained in any generic regulation must be replicable such that there is no doubt as to how each individual bubble will be modeled. In general this means that the models, the data bases and the procedures for applying the model must be defined in the regulation. The consequences of the replicability requirement are that bubbles for sources located in complex terrain and certain industrial sources where judgments must be made on source characterization cannot be handled generically.

12.0 REFERENCES[g h]

1. Code of Federal Regulations (Title 40, part 51): Protection of the Environment; Requirements for Preparation, Adoption, and Submittal of Implementation Plans.

2. Environmental Protection Agency, 1977. Guidelines for the Regional Evaluation of State and Local New Source Review Program. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/2–77–027. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB–275053)

3. Environmental Protection Agency, 1980. Prevention of Significant Deterioration Workshop Manual. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/2–80–081. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 81–136459)

4. Environmental Protection Agency, 1981. Guideline for Fluid Modeling of Atmospheric Diffusion. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–81–009. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 81–201410)

5. Code of Federal Regulations (Title 40, part 50): Protection of the Environment; National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards.

6. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. Model Clearinghouse: Operational Plan (Revised). Staff Report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–88–04, II–J–1)

7. Environmental Protection Agency, 1980. Guidelines on Air Quality Models. FEDERAL REGISTER, 45: 20157–20158.

8. Londergan, R.J., D.H. Minott, D.J. Wackter, T. Kincaid and D. Bonitata, 1982. Evaluation of Rural Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–82–020. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 83–182758)

9. Londergan, R.J., D.H. Minott, D.J. Wackter and R.R. Fizz, 1983. Evaluation of Urban Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–020. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 84–241173).

[g] Documents not available in the open literature or from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) have been placed in Docket No. A–80–46 or A–88–04. Item Numbers for documents placed in the Docket are shown at the end of the reference.

[h] Some EPA references, e.g., model user's guides, etc., are periodically revised. Users are referred to the SCRAM BBS[19] to download updates or addenda; see section A.0 of this appendix.

[i] The documents listed here are major sources of supplemental information on the theory and application of mathematical air quality models.

10. Londergan, R.J. and D.J. Wackter, 1984. Evaluation of Complex Terrain Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–84–017. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 85–119485).

11. Fox, D.G., 1981. Judging Air Quality Model Performance. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 62(5): 599–609.

12. American Meteorological Society, 1983. Synthesis of the Rural Model Reviews. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–83–108. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 84–121037)

13. American Meteorological Society, 1984. Review of the Attributes and Performance of Six Urban Diffusion Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/S3–84–089. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No.PB 84–236850)

14. White, F.D.(Ed.), J.K.S. Ching, R.L. Dennis and W.H. Snyder, 1985. Summary of Complex Terrain Model Evaluation. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–85–060. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 85–236891)

15. Environmental Protection Agency, 1984. Interim Procedures for Evaluating Air Quality Models (Revised). EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–84–023. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 85–106060)

16. Environmental Protection Agency, 1985. Interim Procedures for Evaluating Air Quality Models: Experience with Implementation. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–85–006. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 85–242477)

17. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Protocol for Determining the Best Performing Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–025. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

18. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Screening Procedures for Estimating the Air Quality Impact of Stationary Sources, Revised. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–019. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

19. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System (SCRAM BBS). Source Receptor Analysis Branch, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket Nos. A–88–04, II–J–4a and b)

20. Environmental Protection Agency, 1995. SCREEN3 User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/B–95–004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 95–222766)

21. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. EPA Complex Terrain Model Development: Final Report. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–88–006. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 88–162110)

22. Perry, S.G., D.J. Burns, L.H. Adams, R.J. Paine, M.G. Dennis, M.T. Mills, D.J. Strimaitis, R.J. Yamartino and E.M. Insley, 1989. User's Guide to the Complex Terrain Dispersion Model Plus Algorithms for Unstable Situations (CTDMPLUS) Volume 1; Model Description and User Instructions. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–89–041. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 89–181424)

23. Mills, M.T., R.J. Paine, E.A. Insley and B.A. Egan, 1987. The Complex Terrain Dispersion Model Terrain Preprocessor System—User's Guide and Program Description. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–88–003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 88–162094)

24. Paine, R.J., 1987. User's Guide to the CTDM Meteorological Preprocessor Program. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–88–004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 88–162102)

25. Perry, S.G., D.J. Burns and A.J. Cimorelli, 1990. User's Guide to CTDMPLUS: Volume 2. The Screening Mode (CTSCREEN). EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–90–087. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 91–136564)

26. Burt, E.W., 1977. Valley Model User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/2–77–018. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB–274054)

27. Bjorklund, J.R. and J.F. Bowers, 1982. User's Instructions for the SHORTZ and LONGZ Computer Programs, Volumes I and II. EPA Publication No. EPA–903/9–82–004a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region III, Philadelphia, PA. (NTIS Nos. PB 83–146092 and PB 83–146100)

28. Environmental Protection Agency, 1990. User's Guide for the Urban Airshed Model, Volume I–VIII. EPA Publication Nos. EPA–450/4–90–007a–c, d(R), e–g; EPA–454/B–93–004, respectively. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 91–131227, PB 91–131235, PB 91–131243, PB 93–122380, PB 91–131268, PB 92–145382, and PB 92–224849, respectively, for Vols. I–VII)

29. Environmental Protection Agency, 1991. Guideline for Regulatory Application of the Urban Airshed Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–91–013 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 92–108760/AS)

30. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Procedures for Applying City-Specific EKMA (Empirical Kinetic Modeling Approach). EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–89–012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 90–256777)

31. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. User's Manual for OZIPM–4 (Ozone Isopleth Plotting with Optional Mechanisms), Volumes 1 and 2. EPA Publication Nos. EPA–450/

4–89–009a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 90–261488 and PB 90–255399)

32. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. A PC Based System for Generating EKMA Input Files. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–88–016. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 90–255407)

33. Meyer, Jr., E.L. and K.A. Baugues, 1987. Consideration of Transported Ozone and Precursors and Their Use in EKMA. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–89–010. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 90–255415)

34. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Guideline for Modeling Carbon Monoxide from Roadway Intersections. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–005. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 93–210391)

35. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. User's Guide for CAL3QHC Version 2: A Modeling Methodology for Predicting Pollutant Concentrations near Roadway Intersections. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–006. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 93–210250)

36. Chu, S.H. and E.L. Meyer, 1991. Use of Ambient Ratios to Estimate Impact of $NO_x$ Sources on Annual $NO_2$ Concentrations. Proceedings, 84th Annual Meeting & Exhibition of the Air & Waste Management Association, Vancouver, B.C.; 16–21 June 1991. (16 pp.) (Docket No. A–92–65, II-A–9)

37. U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, 1980. Air Quality Considerations in Residential Planning. U.S. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC. (GPO Order Nos. 023–000–00577–8, 023–000–00576–0, 023–000–00575–1)

38. Environmental Protection Agency, 1981. Receptor Model Technical Series. Volume I: Overview of Receptor Model Application to Particulate Source Apportionment. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–81–016a (NTIS No. PB 82–139429); Volume II: Chemical Mass Balance. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–81–016b (NTIS No. PB 82–187345); Volume III (Revised): CMB User's Manual (Version 7.0). EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–90–004 (NTIS No. PB 90–185067); Volume IV: Technical Considerations In Source Apportionment By Particle Identification. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–018 (NTIS No. PB 84–103340); Volume V: Source Apportionment Techniques and Considerations in Combining their Use. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–84–020 (NTIS No. PB 85–111524); Volume VI: A Guide To The Use of Factor Analysis and Multiple Regression (FA/MR) Techniques in Source Apportionment. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–85–007 (NTIS No. PB 86–107638). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

39. Pace, T.G., 1982. The Role of Receptor Models for Revised Particulate Matter Standards. A Specialty Conference on: Receptor Models Applied to Contemporary Pollution Problems. Air Pollution Control Association, Pittsburgh, PA; pp. 18–28. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–P–10)

40. Environmental Protection Agency, 1978. Supplementary Guidelines for Lead Implementation Plans. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/2–78–038. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 82–232737)

41. Environmental Protection Agency, 1983. Updated Information on Approval and Promulgation of Lead Implementation Plans (DRAFT). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–80–46, II-B–38)

42. Environmental Protection Agency, 1979. Protecting Visibility: An EPA Report to Congress. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/5–79–008. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 80–220320)

43. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Workbook for Plume Visual Impact Screening and Analysis (Revised). EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–023. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

44. Seigneur C., A.B. Hudischewskyj and R.W. Bergstrom, 1982. Evaluation of the EPA PLUVUE Model and the ERT Visibility Model Based on the 1979 VISTTA Data Base. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–82–008. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 83–164723)

45. White, W.H., C. Seigneur, D.W. Heinold, M.W. Eltgroth, L.W. Richards, P.T. Roberts, P.S. Bhardwaja, W.D. Conner and W.E. Wilson, Jr., 1985. Predicting the Visibility of Chimney Plumes: An Intercomparison of Four Models with Observations at a Well-Controlled Power Plant. Atmospheric Environment, 19(3): 515–528.

46. Environmental Protection Agency, 1985. Guideline for Determination of Good Engineering Practice Stack Height (Technical Support Document for the Stack Height Regulations), Revised. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–80–023R. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 85–225241)

47. Environmental Protection Agency, 1981. Guideline for Use of Fluid Modeling to Determine Good Engineering Practice (GEP) Stack Height. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–81–003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 82–145327)

48. Lawson, Jr., R.E. and W.H. Snyder, 1983. Determination of Good Engineering Practice Stack Height: A Demonstration Study for a Power Plant. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–83–024. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 83–207407)

49. Snyder, W.H. and R.E. Lawson, Jr., 1985. Fluid Modeling Demonstration of Good Engineering-Practice Stack Height in Complex Terrain. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–85–022. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 85–203107)

50. Turner, D.B., 1969. Workbook of Atmospheric Dispersion Estimates. PHS Publication No. 999–AP–26. U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service, Cincinnati, OH. (NTIS No. PB–191482)

51. McElroy, J.L. and F. Pooler, Jr., 1968. St. Louis Dispersion Study, Volume II—Analysis. National Air Pollution Control Administration Publication No. AP–53, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service, Arlington, VA. (NTIS No. PB–190255)

52. Irwin, J.S., 1983. Estimating Plume Dispersion—A Comparison of Several Sigma Schemes. Journal of Climate and Applied Meteorology, 22: 92–114.

53. Briggs, G.A. and F.S. Binkowski, 1985. Research on Diffusion in Atmospheric Boundary Layers: A Position Paper on Status and Needs. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–25–072. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 86–122587)

54. Pasquill, F., 1976. Atmospheric Dispersion Parameters in Gaussian Plume Modeling, Part II. Possible Requirements for Change in the Turner Workbook Values. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/4–76–030b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB–258036/3BA)

55. Turner, D.B., 1964. A Diffusion Model for an Urban Area. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 3(1): 83–91.

56. Briggs, G.A., 1975. Plume Rise Predictions. Chapter 3 in Lectures on Air Pollution and Environmental Impact Analyses. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA; pp. 59–111.

57. Hanna, S.R., G.A. Briggs and R.P. Hosker, Jr., 1982. Plume Rise. Chapter 2 in Handbook on Atmospheric Diffusion. Technical Information Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC; pp. 11–24. DOE/TIC–11223 (DE 82002045)

58. Environmental Protection Agency, 1995. User's Guide for the Industrial Source Complex (ISC3) Dispersion Models, Volumes 1 and 2. EPA Publication Nos. EPA–454/B–95–003a & b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 95–222741 and PB 95–222758, respectively)

59. Irwin, J.S., 1978. Proposed Criteria for Selection of Urban Versus Rural Dispersion Coefficients. (Draft Staff Report). Meteorology and Assessment Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–B–8)

60. Auer, Jr., A.H., 1978. Correlation of Land Use and Cover with Meteorological Anomalies. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 17(5): 636–643.

61. Brier, G.W., 1973. Validity of the Air Quality Display Model Calibration Procedure. EPA Publication No. EPA–R4–73–017. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB–218716)

62. Environmental Protection Agency, 1985 and ff. Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, Volume I: Stationary Point and Area Sources (Fourth Edition; GPO Stock No. 055–000–00251–7), and Supplements; Volume II: Mobile Sources (NTIS PB 87–205266) and Supplement(s). EPA Publication No. AP–42. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

63. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Ambient Air Monitoring Guidelines for Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD). EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–87–007. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 90–168030)

64. Landsberg, H.E. and W.C. Jacobs, 1951. Compendium of Meteorology. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA; pp. 976–992.

65. Burton, C.S., T.E. Stoeckenius and J.P. Nordin, 1983. The Temporal Representativeness of Short-Term Meteorological Data Sets: Implications for Air Quality Impact Assessments. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–G–11)

66. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. On-Site Meteorological Program Guidance for Regulatory Modeling Applications. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–87–013. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 87–227542)

67. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Quality Assurance for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, Volume IV—Meteorological Measurements. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/4–82–060R. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

68. Irwin, J.S., 1980. Dispersion Estimate Suggestion ⊥8: Estimation of Pasquill Stability Categories. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC (Docket No. A–80–46, II–B–10)

69. Mitchell, Jr., A.E. and K.O. Timbre, 1979. Atmospheric Stability Class from Horizontal Wind Fluctuation. Presented at 72nd Annual Meeting of Air Pollution Control Association, Cincinnati, OH; June 24–29, 1979. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–P–9)

70. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, 1972. Meteorological Programs in Support of Nuclear Power Plants. Regulatory Guide 1.23 (DRAFT). U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Standards Development, Washington, DC. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–P–11)

71. Smedman-Hogstrom, A. and V. Hogstrom, 1978. A Practical Method for Determining Wind Frequency Distributions for

the Lowest 200m from Routine Meteorological Data. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 17(7): 942–954.

72. Smith, T.B. and S.M. Howard, 1972. Methodology for Treating Diffusivity. MRI 72 FR–1030. Meteorology Research, Inc., Altadena, CA. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–P–8)

73. Environmental Protection Agency, 1984. Calms Processor (CALMPRO) User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–901/9–84–001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region I, Boston, MA. (NTIS No. PB 84–229467)

74. Burton, C.S., 1981. The Role of Atmospheric Models in Regulatory Decision-Making: Summary Report. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA. Prepared under contract No. 68–01–5845 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–M–6)

75. Environmental Protection Agency, 1981. Proceedings of the Second Conference on Air Quality Modeling, Washington, DC. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–M–16)

76. Hanna, S.R., 1982. Natural Variability of Observed Hourly $SO_2$ and CO Concentrations in St. Louis. Atmospheric Environment, 16(6): 1435–1440.

77. Fox, D.G., 1983. Uncertainty in Air Quality Modeling. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 65(1): 27–36.

78. Bowne, N.E., 1981. Validation and Performance Criteria for Air Quality Models. Appendix F in Air Quality Modeling and the Clean Air Act: Recommendations to EPA on Dispersion Modeling for Regulatory Applications. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA; pp. 159–171. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–A–106)

79. Bowne, N.E. and R.J. Londergan, 1983. Overview, Results, and Conclusions for the EPRI Plume Model Validation and Development Project: Plains Site. EPRI EA–3074. Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA.

80. Moore, G.E., T.E. Stoeckenius and D.A. Stewart, 1982. A Survey of Statistical Measures of Model Performance and Accuracy for Several Air Quality Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 83–260810)

81. Rhoads, R.G., 1981. Accuracy of Air Quality Models. Staff Report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–G–6)

82. Pasquill, F., 1974. Atmospheric Diffusion, 2nd Edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY; 479 pp.

83. Austin, B.S., T.E. Stoeckenius, M.C. Dudik and T.S. Stocking, 1988. User's Guide to the Expected Exceedances System. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA. Prepared under Contract No. 68–02–4352 Option I for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–88–04, II–I–3)

84. Thrall, A.D., T.E. Stoeckenius and C.S. Burton, 1985. A Method for Calculating Dispersion Modeling Uncertainty Applied to the Regulation of an Emission Source. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA. Prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–80–46, IV–G–1)

85. Environmental Protection Agency, 1981. Plan for Evaluating Model Performance. Staff Report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–80–46, II–G–6)

86. Environmental Protection Agency, 1979. Guideline for the Interpretation of Ozone Air Quality Standards. EPA Publication No. EPA 450/4–79–003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB–292271)

87. Environmental Protection Agency, 1974. Guidelines for Air Quality Maintenance Planning and Analysis, Volume 12: Applying Atmospheric Simulation Models to Air Quality Maintenance Areas. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–74–013. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB–237750)

88. Environmental Protection Agency, 1977. Guidelines for Interpretation of Air Quality Standards (Revised). OAQPS No. 1.2–008. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 81–196420)

89. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986. Emissions Trading Policy Statement; General Principles for Creation, Banking, and Use of Emission Reduction Credits. FEDERAL REGISTER, 51: 43814–43860.

90. Environmental Research and Technology, 1987. User's Guide to the Rough Terrain Diffusion Model (RTDM), Rev. 3.20. ERT Document No. P–D535–585. Environmental Research and Technology, Inc., Concord, MA. (NTIS No. PB 88–171467)

91. Burns, D.J., S.G. Perry and A.J. Cimorelli, 1991. An Advanced Screening Model for Complex Terrain Applications. Paper presented at the 7th Joint Conference on Applications of Air Pollution Meteorology (cosponsored by the American Meteorological Society and the Air & Waste Management Association), January 13–18, 1991, New Orleans, LA.

92. Perry, S.G., 1992. CTDMPLUS: A Dispersion Model for Sources near Complex Topography. Part I: Technical Formulations. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 31(7): 633–645.

93. Paumier, J.O., S.G. Perry and D.J. Burns, 1992. CTDMPLUS: A Dispersion Model for Sources near Complex Topography. Part II: Performance Characteristics. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 31(7): 646–660.

94. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986. Evaluation of Mobile Source Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No.

EPA–450/4–86–002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 86–167293)

95. Shannon, J.D., 1987. Mobile Source Modeling Review. A report prepared under a cooperative agreement with the Environmental Protection Agency. (Docket No. A–88–04, II–J–2)

96. Environmental Protection Agency, 1991. Emission Inventory Requirements for Carbon Monoxide State Implementation Plans. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–91–011. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 92–112150)

97. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Guideline for Regulatory Application of the Urban Airshed Model for Areawide Carbon Monoxide. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–92–011a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 92–213222 and PB 92–213230)

98. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Technical Support Document to Aid States with the Development of Carbon Monoxide State Implementation Plans. EPA Publication No. EPA–452/R–92–003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 92–233055)

99. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986. Evaluation of Short-Term Long-Range Transport Models, Volumes I and II. EPA Publication Nos. EPA–450/4–86–016a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 87–142337 and PB 87–142345)

100. McNider, R.T., 1987. Review of Short-Term Long-Range Models. A report prepared under a cooperative agreement with the Environmental Protection Agency. (Docket No. A–88–04, II–I–10)

101. Lamb, R.G., 1983. A Regional Scale (1,000km) Model of Photochemical Air Pollution, Part I—Theoretical Formulation, Part II—Input Processor Network Design, and Part III—Tests of Numerical Algorithms. EPA Publication Nos. EPA–600/3–83–035, EPA–600/3–84–085, and EPA–600/3–85–037. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 83–207688, PB 84–232651, and PB 85–203818, respectively)

102. Young, J.O., M. Aissa, T.L. Boehm et al., 1989. Development of the Regional Oxidant Model, Version 2.1. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–89–044. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 89–194252)

103. Environmental Protection Agency, 1991. The Regional Oxidant Model (ROM) User's Guide. Part 1: The ROM Preprocessors. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–90–083a (NTIS No. PB 91–171926); Part 2: The ROM Processor Network. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–90–083b (NTIS No. PB 91–171934); Part 3: The Core Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–90–083c (NTIS No. PB 91–171942). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

104. Chang, J.S., R.A. Brost, I.S.A. Isaksen, S. Madronich, P. Middleton, W.R. Stockwell and C.J. Waleck, 1987. A Three-Dimensional Eulerian Acid Deposition Model: Physical Concepts and Formulation. Journal of Geophysical Research, 92(D12): 14681–14700.

105. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Protocol for Applying and Validating the CMB. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–87–010. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 87–206496)

106. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Protocol for Reconciling Differences Among Receptor and Dispersion Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–87–008. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 87–206504)

107. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. Chemical Mass Balance Model Diagnostics. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–88–005. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 88–208319)

108. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. PM–10 SIP Development Guideline. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/2–86–001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 87–206488)

109. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Example Modeling to Illustrate SIP Development for The PM–10 NAAQS. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–87–012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 87–205191)

110. Sestak, M.L. and A.R. Riebau, 1988. SASEM Simple Approach Smoke Estimation Model. U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Technical Note 382. BLM/YA/PT–88/003 + 7000. Available from Printed Materials Distribution Section, BLM Service Center (SC–658B), Denver, CO 80225–0047. (NTIS No. PB 90–185653)

111. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. A Modeling Protocol for Applying Mesopuff II to Long Range Transport Problems. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–021. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

112. DiCristofaro, D.C. and S.R. Hanna, 1989. The Offshore and Coastal Dispersion (OCD) Model, Volume I: User's Guide, Volume II: Appendices. Version 4 Prepared for Minerals Management Services by Sigma Research Corporation, Westford, MA. (Docket No. A–88–04, II–D–A–06)

113. Federal Aviation Administration, 1988. A Microcomputer Pollution Model for Civilian Airports and Air Force Bases, Model Description, Model Application and Background, and EDMS User's Guide (June 1991). Federal Aviation Administration Publication Nos. FAA–EE–88–4 and 5; FAA–EE–91–3, respectively. United States Air Force Publication Nos. ESL–TR–88–53 and 55; ESL–TR–

91–31, respectively. Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Environment and Energy, Washington, D.C. (NTIS Nos. ADA 199003, ADA 199794, and ADA 240528, respectively)

114. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Workbook of Screening Techniques for Assessing Impacts of Toxic Air Pollutants (Revised). EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–024. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

115. Environmental Protection Agency, 1990. User's Guide to TSCREEN: A Model for Screening Toxic Air Pollutant Concentrations. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–90–013. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 91–141820)

116. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Hazardous Waste TSDF Fugitive Particulate Matter Air Emissions Guidance Document. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/3–89–019. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 90–103250)

117. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Procedures for Conducting Air Pathway Analyses for Superfund Applications, Volume I Applications of Air Pathway Analyses for Superfund Activities and Volume IV Procedures for Dispersion Modeling and Air Monitoring for Superfund Air Pathway Analysis, EPA–450/1–89–001 and 004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 89–113374 and PB 89–113382)

118. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. Air Dispersion Modeling as Applied to Hazardous Waste Incinerator Evaluations, An Introduction For the Permit Writer. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (Docket No. A–88–04, II–J–10)

119. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. U.S. EPA Office of Toxic Substances Graphical Exposure Modeling System (GEMS) User's Guide and GAMS Version 3.0 User's Guide (DRAFT). Prepared under Contract No. 68–02–0481 for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. (Docket No. A–88–04, II–J–5a and II–J–13)

120. Federal Emergency Management Agency, 1989. Handbook of Chemical Hazard Analysis Procedures. Available on request by writing to: Federal Emergency Management Agency, Publications Office, 500 C Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20472.

121. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Technical Guidance for Hazards Analysis: Emergency Planning for Extremely Hazardous Substances. Available on request by telephone: 1–800–535–0202.

122. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. Superfund Exposure Assessment Manual. EPA–540/1–88–001, OSWER Directive 9285.5–1. Office of Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. 20460. (NTIS No. PB 89–135859)

123. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Incineration of Sewage Sludge; Technical Support Document. Office of Water Regulations and Standards, Washington, D.C. 20460. (NTIS No. PB 89–136592)

124. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Sludge Incineration Modeling (SIM) System User's Guide (Draft). Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances, Exposure Evaluation Division, Washington, D.C. 20460. (NTIS No. PB 89–138762)

125. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund. Volume I: Human Health Evaluation Manual Part A. (Interim Final). OSWER Directive 9285.7–01a. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. 20460.

126. Environmental Protection Agency, 1986. User's Manual for the Human Exposure Model (HEM). EPA Publication No. EPA–450/5–86–001. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC. 27711.

127. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. A Tiered Modeling Approach for Assessing the Risks Due to Sources of Hazardous Air Pollutants. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–92–001. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 92–164748)

128. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Toxic Modeling System Short-term (TOXST) User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–92–002. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

129. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Toxic Modeling System Long-term (TOXLT) User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–92–003. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

130. Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. User's Guide for the DEGADIS 2.1 Dense Gas Dispersion Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–89–019. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 90–213893)

131. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993. Guidance on the Application of Refined Models for Air Toxics Releases. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–91–007. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 91–190983)

132. Perry, R.H. and Chilton, C.H., 1973. *Chemical Engineers' Handbook*, Fifth Edition, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, NY.

133. Environmental Protection Agency, 1988. User's Guide to SDM—A Shoreline Dispersion Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–88–017. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 89–164305)

134. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Analysis and Evaluation of Statistical

Coastal Fumigation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–87–002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 87–175519)

135. Environmental Protection Agency, 1996. Meteorological Processor for Regulatory Models (MPRM) User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/B–96–002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 96–180518)

136. Bowen, B.M., J.M. Dewart and A.I. Chen, 1983. Stability Class Determination: A Comparison for One Site. Proceedings, Sixth Symposium on Turbulence and Diffusion. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA; pp. 211–214. (Docket No. A–92–65, II–A–7)

137. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993. An Evaluation of a Solar Radiation/Delta-T (SRDT) Method for Estimating Pasquill-Gifford (P–G) Stability Categories. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–93–055. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 94–113958)

138. Environmental Protection Agency, 1993. PCRAMMET User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/B–93–009. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

139. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1979. Recommended Guide for the Prediction of Airborne Effluents, Third Edition. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, New York, NY.

## 13.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY[i]

American Meteorological Society, 1971–1985. Symposia on Turbulence, Diffusion, and Air Pollution (1st–7th), Boston, MA.

American Meteorological Society, 1977–1984. Joint Conferences on Applications of Air Pollution Meteorology (1st–4th). Sponsored by the American Meteorological Society and the Air Pollution Control Association, Boston, MA.

American Meteorological Society, 1978. Accuracy of Dispersion Models. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 59(8): 1025–1026.

American Meteorological Society, 1981. Air Quality Modeling and the Clean Air Act: Recommendations to EPA on Dispersion Modeling for Regulatory Applications, Boston, MA.

Briggs, G.A., 1969. Plume Rise. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Critical Review Series, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN.

Dickerson, W.H. and P.H. Gudiksen, 1980. ASCOT FY 79 Program Report. Report UCRL—52899, ASCOT 80–1. Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, CA.

Drake, R.L. and S.M. Barrager, 1979. Mathematical Models for Atmospheric Pollutants. EPRI EA–1131. Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA.

Environmental Protection Agency, 1978. Workbook for Comparison of Air Quality Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/2–78–028a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Fox, D.G., and J.E. Fairobent, 1981. NCAQ Panel Examines Uses and Limitations of Air Quality Models. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 62(2): 218–221.

Gifford, F.A., 1976. Turbulent Diffusion Typing Schemes: A Review. Nuclear Safety, 17(1): 68–86.

Gudiksen, P.H., and M.H. Dickerson, Eds., Executive Summary: Atmospheric Studies in Complex Terrain Technical Progress Report FY–1979 Through FY–1983. Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, CA. (Docket Reference No. II–I–103).

Hales, J.M., 1976. Tall Stacks and the Atmospheric Environment. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/3–76–007. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Hanna, S.R., G.A. Briggs, J. Deardorff, B.A. Egan, G.A. Gifford and F. Pasquill, 1977. AMS Workshop on Stability Classification Schemes And Sigma Curves—Summary of Recommendations. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 58(12): 1305–1309.

Hanna, S.R., G.A. Briggs and R.P. Hosker, Jr., 1982. Handbook on Atmospheric Diffusion. Technical Information Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C.

Haugen, D.A., Workshop Coordinator, 1975. Lectures on Air Pollution and Environmental Impact Analyses. Sponsored by the American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA.

Hoffnagle, G.F., M.E. Smith, T.V. Crawford and T.J. Lockhart, 1981. On-site Meteorological Instrumentation Requirements to Characterize Diffusion from Point Sources—A Workshop, 15–17 January 1980, Raleigh, NC. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 62(2): 255–261.

McMahon, R.A. and P.J. Denison, 1979. Empirical Atmospheric Deposition Parameters—A Survey. Atmospheric Environment, 13: 571–585.

McRae, G.J., J.A. Leone and J.H. Seinfeld, 1983. Evaluation of Chemical Reaction Mechanisms for Photochemical Smog. Part I: Mechanism Descriptions and Documentation. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3/83–086. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Pasquill, F. and F.B. Smith, 1983. Atmospheric Diffusion, 3rd Edition. Ellis Horwood Limited, Chichester, West Sussex, England, 438 pp.

Randerson, D., Ed., 1984. Atmospheric Science and Power Production. DOE/TIC

[i] The documents listed here are major sources of supplemental information on the theory and application of mathematical air quality models.

27601. Office of Scientific and Technical Information, U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, TN.

Roberts, J.J., Ed., 1977. Report to U.S. EPA of the Specialists' Conference on the EPA Modeling Guideline. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Smith, M.E., Ed., 1973. Recommended Guide for the Prediction of the Dispersion of Airborne Effluents. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, New York, NY.

Stern, A.C., Ed., 1976. Air Pollution, Third Edition, Volume I: Air Pollutants, Their Transformation and Transport. Academic Press, New York, NY.

Turner, D.B., 1979. Atmospheric Dispersion Modeling: A Critical Review. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association, 29(5): 502–519.

Whiteman, C.D. and K.J. Allwine, 1982. Green River Ambient Model Assessment Program FY–1982 Progress Report. PNL–4520. Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA.

### 14.0 Glossary of Terms

*Air quality.* Ambient pollutant concentrations and their temporal and spatial distribution.

*Algorithm.* A specific mathematical calculation procedure. A model may contain several algorithms.

*Background.* Ambient pollutant concentrations due to:

(1) Natural sources;

(2) Nearby sources other than the one(s) currently under consideration; and

(3) Unidentified sources.

*Calibrate.* An objective adjustment using measured air quality data (e.g., an adjustment based on least-squares linear regression).

*Calm.* For purposes of air quality modeling, calm is used to define the situation when the wind is indeterminate with regard to speed or direction.

*Complex terrain.* Terrain exceeding the height of the stack being modeled.

*Computer code.* A set of statements that comprise a computer program.

*Evaluate.* To appraise the performance and accuracy of a model based on a comparison of concentration estimates with observed air quality data.

*Fluid modeling.* Modeling conducted in a wind tunnel or water channel to quantitatively evaluate the influence of buildings and/or terrain on pollutant concentrations.

*Fugitive dust.* Dust discharged to the atmosphere in an unconfined flow stream such as that from unpaved roads, storage piles and heavy construction operations.

*Model.* A quantitative or mathematical representation or simulation which attempts to describe the characteristics or relationships of physical events.

*Preferred model.* A refined model that is recommended for a specific type of regulatory application.

*Receptor.* A location at which ambient air quality is measured or estimated.

*Receptor models.* Procedures that examine an ambient monitor sample of particulate matter and the conditions of its collection to infer the types or relative mix of sources impacting on it during collection.

*Refined model.* An analytical technique that provides a detailed treatment of physical and chemical atmospheric processes and requires detailed and precise input data. Specialized estimates are calculated that are useful for evaluating source impact relative to air quality standards and allowable increments. The estimates are more accurate than those obtained from conservative screening techniques.

*Rollback.* A simple model that assumes that if emissions from each source affecting a given receptor are decreased by the same percentage, ambient air quality concentrations decrease proportionately.

*Screening technique.* A relatively simple analysis technique to determine if a given source is likely to pose a threat to air quality. Concentration estimates from screening techniques are conservative.

*Simple terrain.* An area where terrain features are all lower in elevation than the top of the stack of the source.

## Appendix A to Appendix W of Part 51—Summaries of Preferred Air Quality Models

*Table of Contents*

A.0 Introduction and Availability
A.1 Buoyant Line and Point Source Dispersion Model (BLP)
A.2 Caline3
A.3 Climatological Dispersion Model (CDM 2.0)
A.4 Gaussian-Plume Multiple Source Air Quality Algorithm (RAM)
A.5 Industrial Source Complex Model (ISC3)
A.6 Urban Airshed Model (UAM)
A.7 Offshore and Coastal Dispersion Model (OCD)
A.8 Emissions and Dispersion Modeling System (EDMS)
A.9 Complex Terrain Dispersion Model Plus Algorithms For Unstable Situations (CTDMPLUS)
A.REF References

### *A.0 Introduction and Availability*

This appendix summarizes key features of refined air quality models preferred for specific regulatory applications. For each model, information is provided on availability, approximate cost, regulatory use,

data input, output format and options, simulation of atmospheric physics, and accuracy. These models may be used without a formal demonstration of applicability provided they satisfy the recommendations for regulatory use; not all options in the models are necessarily recommended for regulatory use.

Many of these models have been subjected to a performance evaluation using comparisons with observed air quality data. A summary of such comparisons for models contained in this appendix is included in Moore et al. (1982). Where possible, several of the models contained herein have been subjected to evaluation exercises, including (1) statistical performance tests recommended by the American Meteorological Society and (2) peer scientific reviews. The models in this appendix have been selected on the basis of the results of the model evaluations, experience with previous use, familiarity of the model to various air quality programs, and the costs and resource requirements for use.

All models and user's documentation in this appendix are available from: Computer Products, National Technical Information Service (NTIS), U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA 22161, Phone: (703) 487–4650. In addition, model codes and selected, abridged user's guides are available from the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System[19] (SCRAM BBS), telephone (919) 541–5742. The SCRAM BBS is an electronic bulletin board system designed to be user friendly and accessible from anywhere in the country. Model users with personal computers are encouraged to use the SCRAM BBS to download current model codes and text files.

### *A.1 Buoyant Line and Point Source Dispersion Model (BLP)*

#### Reference

Schulman, Lloyd L. and Joseph S. Scire, 1980. Buoyant Line and Point Source (BLP) Dispersion Model User's Guide. Document P–7304B. Environmental Research and Technology, Inc., Concord, MA. (NTIS No. PB 81–164642)

#### *Availability*

The computer code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Models Bulletin Board System and also on diskette (as PB 90–500281) from the National Technical Information Service (see section A.0).

#### Abstract

BLP is a Gaussian plume dispersion model designed to handle unique modeling problems associated with aluminum reduction plants, and other industrial sources where plume rise and downwash effects from stationary line sources are important.

#### a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

The BLP model is appropriate for the following applications:

Aluminum reduction plants which contain buoyant, elevated line sources;

Rural areas;

Transport distances less than 50 kilometers;

Simple terrain; and

One hour to one year averaging times.

The following options should be selected for regulatory applications:

Rural (IRU=1) mixing height option;

Default (no selection) for plume rise wind shear (LSHEAR), transitional point source plume rise (LTRANS), vertical potential temperature gradient (DTHTA), vertical wind speed power law profile exponents (PEXP), maximum variation in number of stability classes per hour (IDELS), pollutant decay (DECFAC), the constant in Briggs' stable plume rise equation (CONST2), constant in Briggs' neutral plume rise equation (CONST3), convergence criterion for the line source calculations (CRIT), and maximum iterations allowed for line source calculations (MAXIT); and

Terrain option (TERAN) set equal to 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0

For other applications, BLP can be used if it can be demonstrated to give the same estimates as a recommended model for the same application, and will subsequently be executed in that mode.

BLP can be used on a case-by-case basis with specific options not available in a recommended model if it can be demonstrated, using the criteria in section 3.2, that the model is more appropriate for a specific application.

#### b. Input Requirements

Source data: point sources require stack location, elevation of stack base, physical stack height, stack inside diameter, stack gas exit velocity, stack gas exit temperature, and pollutant emission rate. Line sources require coordinates of the end points of the line, release height, emission rate, average line source width, average building width, average spacing between buildings, and average line source buoyancy parameter.

Meteorological data: hourly surface weather data from punched cards or from the preprocessor program RAMMET which provides hourly stability class, wind direction, wind speed, temperature, and mixing height.

Receptor data: locations and elevations of receptors, or location and size of receptor grid or request automatically generated receptor grid.

#### c. Output

Printed output (from a separate post-processor program) includes:

Total concentration or, optionally, source contribution analysis; monthly and annual frequency distributions for 1-, 3-, and 24-hour average concentrations; tables of 1-, 3-, and 24-hour average concentrations at each receptor; table of the annual (or length of run) average concentrations at each receptor;

Five highest 1-, 3-, and 24-hour average concentrations at each receptor; and

Fifty highest 1-, 3-, and 24-hour concentrations over the receptor field.

d. Type of Model

BLP is a gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

BLP may be used to model primary pollutants. This model does not treat settling and deposition.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

BLP treats up to 50 point sources, 10 parallel line sources, and 100 receptors arbitrarily located.

User-input topographic elevation is applied for each stack and each receptor.

g. Plume Behavior

BLP uses plume rise formulas of Schulman and Scire (1980).

Vertical potential temperature gradients of 0.02 Kelvin per meter for E stability and 0.035 Kelvin per meter are used for stable plume rise calculations. An option for user input values is included.

Transitional rise is used for line sources.

Option to suppress the use of transitional plume rise for point sources is included.

The building downwash algorithm of Schulman and Scire (1980) is used.

h. Horizontal Winds

Constant, uniform (steady-state) wind is assumed for an hour.

Straight line plume transport is assumed to all downwind distances.

Wind speeds profile exponents of 0.10, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30, and 0.30 are used for stability classes A through F, respectively. An option for user-defined values and an option to suppress the use of the wind speed profile feature are included.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients are from Turner (1969), with no adjustment made for variations in surface roughness or averaging time.

Six stability classes are used.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients are from Turner (1969), with no adjustment made for variations in surface roughness.

Six stability classes are used.

Mixing height is accounted for with multiple reflections until the vertical plume standard deviation equals 1.6 times the mixing height; uniform mixing is assumed beyond that point.

Perfect reflection at the ground is assumed.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using linear decay. Decay rate is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is not explicitly treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Schulman, L.L. and J.S. Scire, 1980. Buoyant Line and Point Source (BLP) Dispersion Model User's Guide, P–7304B. Environmental Research and Technology, Inc., Concord, MA.

Scire, J.S. and L.L. Schulman, 1981. Evaluation of the BLP and ISC Models with $SF_6$ Tracer Data and $SO_2$ Measurements at Aluminum Reduction Plants. APCA Specialty Conference on Dispersion Modeling for Complex Sources, St. Louis, MO.

*A.2 CALINE3*

Reference

Benson, Paul E., 1979. CALINE3—A Versatile Dispersion Model for Predicting Air Pollutant Levels Near Highways and Arterial Streets. Interim Report, Report Number FHWA/CA/TL–79/23. Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C. (NTIS No. PB 80–220841)

Availability

The CALINE3 model is available on diskette (as PB 95–502712) from NTIS. The source code and user's guide are also available on the Support Center for Regulatory Models Bulletin Board System (see section A.0).

Abstract

CALINE3 can be used to estimate the concentrations of nonreactive pollutants from highway traffic. This steady-state Gaussian model can be applied to determine air pollution concentrations at receptor locations downwind of ''at-grade,'' ''fill,'' ''bridge,'' and ''cut section'' highways located in relatively uncomplicated terrain. The model is applicable for any wind direction, highway orientation, and receptor location. The model has adjustments for averaging time and surface roughness, and can handle up to 20 links and 20 receptors. It also contains an

algorithm for deposition and settling velocity so that particulate concentrations can be predicted.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

CALINE–3 is appropriate for the following applications:
Highway (line) sources;
Urban or rural areas;
Simple terrain;
Transport distances less than 50 kilometers; and
One-hour to 24-hour averaging times.

b. Input Requirements

Source data: up to 20 highway links classed as ''at-grade,'' ''fill'' ''bridge,'' or ''depressed''; coordinates of link end points; traffic volume; emission factor; source height; and mixing zone width.
Meteorological data: wind speed, wind angle (measured in degrees clockwise from the Y axis), stability class, mixing height, ambient (background to the highway) concentration of pollutant.
Receptor data: coordinates and height above ground for each receptor. c.

c. Output

Printed output includes concentration at each receptor for the specified meteorological condition.

d. Type of Model

CALINE–3 is a Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

CALINE–3 may be used to model primary pollutants.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to 20 highway links are treated.
CALINE–3 applies user input location and emission rate for each link. User-input receptor locations are applied.

g. Plume Behavior

Plume rise is not treated.

h. Horizontal Winds

User-input hourly wind speed and direction are applied.
Constant, uniform (steady-state) wind is assumed for an hour.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Six stability classes are used.
Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used, with adjustment for roughness length and averaging time.
Initial traffic-induced dispersion is handled implicitly by plume size parameters.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Six stability classes are used.
Empirical dispersion coefficients from Benson (1979) are used including an adjustment for roughness length.
Initial traffic-induced dispersion is handled implicitly by plume size parameters.
Adjustment for averaging time is included.

l. Chemical Transformation

Not treated.

m. Physical Removal

Optional deposition calculations are included.

n. Evaluation Studies

Bemis, G.R. et al., 1977. Air Pollution and Roadway Location, Design, and Operation—Project Overview. FHWA–CA–TL–7080–77–25, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C.
Cadle, S.H. et al., 1976. Results of the General Motors Sulfate Dispersion Experiment, GMR–2107. General Motors Research Laboratories, Warren, MI.
Dabberdt, W.F., 1975. Studies of Air Quality on and Near Highways, Project 2761. Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, CA.

*A.3 Climatological Dispersion Model (CDM 2.0)*

Reference

Irwin, J.S., T. Chico and J. Catalano, 1985. CDM 2.0—Climatological Dispersion Model—User's Guide. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 86–136546)

Availability

The source code and user's guide is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Models Bulletin Board System. The computer code is also available on diskette (as PB 90–500406) from the National Technical Information Service (see section A.0).

Abstract

CDM is a climatological steady-state Gaussian plume model for determining long-term (seasonal or annual) arithmetic average pollutant concentrations at any ground-level receptor in an urban area.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

CDM is appropriate for the following applications:
Point and area sources;
Urban areas;
Flat terrain;

Transport distances less than 50 kilometers;

Long term averages over one month to one year or longer.

The following option should be selected for regulatory applications:

Set the regulatory ''default option'' (NDEF=1) which automatically selects stack tip downwash, final plume rise, buoyancy-induced dispersion (BID), and the appropriate wind profile exponents.

Enter ''0'' for pollutant half-life for all pollutants except for $SO_2$ in an urban setting. This entry results in no decay (infinite half-life) being calculated. For $SO_2$ in an urban setting, the pollutant half-life (in hours) should be set to 4.0.

b. Input Requirements

Source data: location, average emissions rates and heights of emissions for point and area sources. Point source data requirements also include stack gas temperature, stack gas exit velocity, and stack inside diameter for plume rise calculations for point sources.

Meteorological data: stability wind rose (STAR deck day/night version), average mixing height and wind speed in each stability category, and average air temperature.

Receptor data: cartesian coordinates of each receptor.

c. Output

Printed output includes:

Average concentrations for the period of the stability wind rose data (arithmetic mean only) at each receptor, and

Optional point and area concentration rose for each receptor.

d. Type of Model

CDM is a climatological Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

CDM may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

CDM applies user-specified locations for all point sources and receptors.

Area sources are input as multiples of a user-defined unit area source grid size.

User specified release heights are applied for individual point sources and the area source grid.

Actual separation between each source-receptor pair is used.

The user may select a single height at or above ground level that applies to all receptors.

No terrain differences between source and receptor are treated.

g. Plume Behavior

CDM uses Briggs (1969, 1971, 1975) plume rise equations. Optionally a plume rise-wind speed product may be input for each point source.

Stack tip downwash equation from Briggs (1974) is preferred for regulatory use. The Bjorklund and Bowers (1982) equation is also included.

No plume rise is calculated for area sources.

Does not treat fumigation or building downwash.

h. Horizontal Winds

Wind data are input as a stability wind rose (joint frequency distribution of 16 wind directions, 6 wind classes, and 5 stability classes).

Wind speed profile exponents for the urban case (Irwin, 1979; EPA, 1980) are used, assuming the anemometer height is at 10.0 meters.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Pollutants are assumed evenly distributed across a 22.5 or 10.0 degree sector.

k. Vertical Dispersion

There are seven vertical dispersion parameter schemes, but the following is recommended for regulatory applications:

- Briggs-urban (Gifford, 1976).

Mixing height has no effect until dispersion coefficient equals 0.8 times the mixing height; uniform vertical mixing is assumed beyond that point.

Buoyancy-induced dispersion (Pasquill, 1976) is included as an option. Perfect reflection is assumed at the ground.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Half-life is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is not explicitly treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Busse, A.D. and J.R. Zimmerman, 1973. User's Guide for the Climatological Dispersion Model—Appendix E. EPA Publication No. EPA/R4–73–024. Office of Research and Development, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Irwin, J.S. and T.M. Brown, 1985. A Sensitivity Analysis of the Treatment of Area Sources by the Climatological Dispersion Model. Journal of Air Pollution Control Association, 35: 359–364.

Londergan, R., D. Minott, D. Wachter and R. Fizz, 1983. Evaluation of Urban Air Quality Simulation Models, EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–020. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Zimmerman, J.R., 1971. Some Preliminary Results of Modeling from the Air Pollution Study of Ankara, Turkey, Proceedings of the Second Meeting of the Expert Panel on Air Pollution Modeling, NATO Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society, Paris, France.

Zimmerman, J.R., 1972. The NATO/CCMS Air Pollution Study of St. Louis, Missouri. Presented at the Third Meeting of the Expert Panel on Air Pollution Modeling, NATO Committee on the Challenges of Modern Society, Paris, France.

### *A.4 Gaussian-Plume Multiple Source Air Quality Algorithm (RAM)*

#### Reference

Turner, D.B. and J.H. Novak, 1978. User's Guide for RAM. Publication No. EPA–600/8–78–016, Vol. a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 294791 and PB 294792)

Catalano, J.A., D.B. Turner and H. Novak, 1987. User's Guide for RAM—Second Edition. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

#### Availability

The source code and user's guide is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Models Bulletin Board System. The computer code is also available on diskette (as PB 90–500315) from the National Technical Information Service (see section A.0).

#### Abstract

RAM is a steady-state Gaussian plume model for estimating concentrations of relatively stable pollutants, for averaging times from an hour to a day, from point and area sources in a rural or urban setting. Level terrain is assumed. Calculations are performed for each hour.

#### a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

RAM is appropriate for the following applications:

Point and area sources;

Urban areas;

Flat terrain;

Transport distances less than 50 kilometers; and

One hour to one year averaging times.

The following options should be selected for regulatory applications:

Set the regulatory ''default option'' to automatically select stack tip downwash, final plume rise, buoyancy-induced dispersion (BID), the new treatment for calms, the appropriate wind profile exponents, and the appropriate value for pollutant half-life.

#### b. Input Requirements

Source data: point sources require location, emission rate, physical stack height, stack gas exit velocity, stack inside diameter and stack gas temperature. Area sources require location, size, emission rate, and height of emissions.

Meteorological data: hourly surface weather data from the preprocessor program RAMMET which provides hourly stability class, wind direction, wind speed, temperature, and mixing height. Actual anemometer height (a single value) is also required.

Receptor data: coordinates of each receptor. Options for automatic placement of receptors near expected concentration maxima, and a gridded receptor array are included.

#### c. Output

Printed output optionally includes:

One to 24-hour and annual average concentrations at each receptor,

Limited individual source contribution list, and

Highest through fifth highest concentrations at each receptor for period, with the highest and high, second-high values flagged.

#### d. Type of Model

RAM is a Gaussian plume model.

#### e. Pollutant Types

RAM may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

#### f. Source-Receptor Relationship

RAM applies user-specified locations for all point sources and receptors. Area sources are input as multiples of a user-defined unit area source grid size.

User specified stack heights are applied for individual point sources.

Up to 3 effective release heights may be specified for the area sources. Area source release heights are assumed to be appropriate for a 5 meter per second wind and to be inversely proportional to wind speed.

Actual separation between each source-receptor pair is used.

All receptors are assumed to be at the same height at or above ground level.

No terrain differences between source and receptor are accounted for.

#### g. Plume Behavior

RAM uses Briggs (1969, 1971, 1975) plume rise equations for final rise.

Stack tip downwash equation from Briggs (1974) is used.

A user supplied fraction of the area source height is treated as the physical height. The

remainder is assumed to be plume rise for a 5 meter per second wind speed, and to be inversely proportional to wind speed.

Fumigation and building downwash are not treated.

h. Horizontal Winds

Constant, uniform (steady state) wind is assumed for an hour.

Straight line plume transport is assumed to all downwind distances.

Separate wind speed profile exponents (Irwin, 1979; EPA, 1980) for urban cases are used.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Urban dispersion coefficients from Briggs (Gifford, 1976) are used.

Buoyancy-induced dispersion (Pasquill, 1976) is included.

Six stability classes are used.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Urban dispersion coefficients from Briggs (Gifford, 1976) are used.

Buoyancy-induced dispersion (Pasquill, 1976) is included.

Six stability classes are used.

Mixing height is accounted for with multiple reflections until the vertical plume standard deviation equals 1.6 times the mixing height; uniform vertical mixing is assumed beyond that point.

Perfect reflection is assumed at the ground.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Half-life is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is not explicitly treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Ellis, H., P. Lou, and G. Dalzell, 1980. Comparison Study of Measured and Predicted Concentrations with the RAM Model at Two Power Plants Along Lake Erie. Second Joint Conference on Applications of Air Pollution Meteorology, New Orleans, LA.

Environmental Research and Technology, 1980. $SO_2$ Monitoring and RAM (Urban) Model Comparison Study in Summit County, Ohio. Document P–3618–152, Environmental Research & Technology, Inc., Concord, MA.

Guldberg, P.H. and C.W. Kern, 1978. A Comparison Validation of the RAM and PTMTP Models for Short-Term Concentrations in Two Urban Areas. Journal of Air Pollution Control Association, 28: 907–910.

Hodanbosi, R.R. and L.K. Peters, 1981. Evaluation of RAM Model for Cleveland, Ohio. Journal of Air Pollution Control Association, 31: 253–255.

Kennedy, K.H., R.D. Siegel and M.P. Steinberg, 1981. Case-Specific Evaluation of the RAM Atmospheric Dispersion Model in an Urban Area. 74th Annual Meeting of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers, New Orleans, LA.

Kummier, R.H., B. Cho, G. Roginski, R. Sinha and A. Greenburg, 1979. A Comparative Validation of the RAM and Modified SAI Models for Short Term $SO_2$ Concentrations in Detroit. Journal of Air Pollution Control Association, 29: 720–723.

Londergan, R.J., N.E. Bowne, D.R. Murray, H. Borenstein and J. Mangano, 1980. An Evaluation of Short-Term Air Quality Models Using Tracer Study Data. Report No. 4333, American Petroleum Institute, Washington, D.C.

Londergan, R., D. Minott, D. Wackter and R. Fizz, 1983. Evaluation of Urban Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–020. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Morgenstern, P., M.J. Geraghty, and A. McKnight, 1979. A Comparative Study of the RAM (Urban) and RAMR (Rural) Models for Short-term $SO_2$ Concentrations in Metropolitan Indianapolis. 72nd Annual Meeting of the Air Pollution Control Association, Cincinnati, OH.

Ruff, R.E., 1980. Evaluation of the RAM Using the RAPS Data Base. Contract 68–02–2770, SRI International, Menlo Park, CA.

*A.5 Industrial Source Complex Model (ISC3)*

Reference

Environmental Protection Agency, 1995. User's Guide for the Industrial Source Complex (ISC3) Dispersion Models, Volumes 1 and 2. EPA Publication Nos. EPA–454/B–95–003a & b. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS Nos. PB 95–222741 and PB 95–222758, respectively)

Availability

The model code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System. ISCST3 (as PB 96–502000) and ISCLT3 (PB 96–502018) are also available on diskette from the National Technical Information Service (see section A.0).

Abstract

The ISC3 model is a steady-state Gaussian plume model which can be used to assess pollutant concentrations from a wide variety of sources associated with an industrial source complex. This model can account for the following: settling and dry deposition of particles; downwash; area, line and volume

sources; plume rise as a function of downwind distance; separation of point sources; and limited terrain adjustment. ISC3 operates in both long-term and short-term modes.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

ISC3 is appropriate for the following applications:

- Industrial source complexes;
- Rural or urban areas;
- Flat or rolling terrain;
- Transport distances less than 50 kilometers;
- 1-hour to annual averaging times; and
- Continuous toxic air emissions.

The following options should be selected for regulatory applications: For short term or long term modeling, set the regulatory ''default option''; i.e., use the keyword DFAULT, which automatically selects stack tip downwash, final plume rise, buoyancy induced dispersion (BID), the vertical potential temperature gradient, a treatment for calms, the appropriate wind profile exponents, the appropriate value for pollutant half-life, and a revised building wake effects algorithm; set the ''rural option'' (use the keyword RURAL) or ''urban option'' (use the keyword URBAN); and set the ''concentration option'' (use the keyword CONC).

b. Input Requirements

Source data: location, emission rate, physical stack height, stack gas exit velocity, stack inside diameter, and stack gas temperature. Optional inputs include source elevation, building dimensions, particle size distribution with corresponding settling velocities, and surface reflection coefficients.

Meteorological data: ISCST3 requires hourly surface weather data from the preprocessor program RAMMET, which provides hourly stability class, wind direction, wind speed, temperature, and mixing height. For ISCLT3, input includes stability wind rose (STAR deck), average afternoon mixing height, average morning mixing height, and average air temperature.

Receptor data: coordinates and optional ground elevation for each receptor.

c. Output

Printed output options include:

- Program control parameters, source data, and receptor data;
- Tables of hourly meteorological data for each specified day;
- ''N''-day average concentration or total deposition calculated at each receptor for any desired source combinations;
- Concentration or deposition values calculated for any desired source combinations at all receptors for any specified day or time period within the day;
- Tables of highest and second highest concentration or deposition values calculated at each receptor for each specified time period during a(n) ''N''-day period for any desired source combinations, and tables of the maximum 50 concentration or deposition values calculated for any desired source combinations for each specified time period.

d. Type of Model

ISC3 is a Gaussian plume model. It has been revised to perform a double integration of the Gaussian plume kernel for area sources.

e. Pollutant Types

ISC3 may be used to model primary pollutants and continuous releases of toxic and hazardous waste pollutants. Settling and deposition are treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

ISC3 applies user-specified locations for point, line, area and volume sources, and user-specified receptor locations or receptor rings.

User input topographic evaluation for each receptor is used. Elevations above stack top are reduced to the stack top elevation, i.e., ''terrain chopping''.

User input height above ground level may be used when necessary to simulate impact at elevated or ''flag pole'' receptors, e.g., on buildings.

Actual separation between each source-receptor pair is used.

g. Plume Behavior

ISC3 uses Briggs (1969, 1971, 1975) plume rise equations for final rise.

Stack tip downwash equation from Briggs (1974) is used.

Revised building wake effects algorithm is used. For stacks higher than building height plus one-half the lesser of the building height or building width, the building wake algorithm of Huber and Snyder (1976) is used. For lower stacks, the building wake algorithm of Schulman and Scire (Schulman and Hanna, 1986) is used, but stack tip downwash and BID are not used.

For rolling terrain (terrain not above stack height), plume centerline is horizontal at height of final rise above source.

Fumigation is not treated.

h. Horizontal Winds

Constant, uniform (steady-state) wind is assumed for each hour.

Straight line plume transport is assumed to all downwind distances.

Separate wind speed profile exponents (Irwin, 1979; EPA, 1980) for both rural and urban cases are used.

An optional treatment for calm winds is included for short term modeling.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used, with no adjustments for surface roughness or averaging time.

Urban dispersion coefficients from Briggs (Gifford, 1976) are used.

Buoyancy induced dispersion (Pasquill, 1976) is included.

Six stability classes are used.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used, with no adjustments for surface roughness.

Urban dispersion coefficients from Briggs (Gifford, 1976) are used.

Buoyancy induced dispersion (Pasquill, 1976) is included.

Six stability classes are used.

Mixing height is accounted for with multiple reflections until the vertical plume standard deviation equals 1.6 times the mixing height; uniform vertical mixing is assumed beyond that point.

Perfect reflection is assumed at the ground.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Time constant is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Dry deposition effects for particles are treated using a resistance formulation in which the deposition velocity is the sum of the resistances to pollutant transfer within the surface layer of the atmosphere, plus a gravitational settling term (EPA, 1994), based on the modified surface depletion scheme of Horst (1983).

n. Evaluation Studies

Bowers, J.F. and A.J. Anderson, 1981. An Evaluation Study for the Industrial Source Complex (ISC) Dispersion Model, EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–81–002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Bowers, J.F., A.J. Anderson and W.R. Hargraves, 1982. Tests of the Industrial Source Complex (ISC) Dispersion Model at the Armco Middletown, Ohio Steel Mill. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–82–006. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Comparison of a Revised Area Source Algorithm for the Industrial Source Complex Short Term Model and Wind Tunnel Data. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–014. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 93–226751)

Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Sensitivity Analysis of a Revised Area Source Algorithm for the Industrial Source Complex Short Term Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–015. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 93–226769)

Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. Development and Evaluation of a Revised Area Source Algorithm for the Industrial source complex Long Term Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–016. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 93–226777)

Environmental Protection Agency, 1994. Development and Testing of a Dry Deposition Algorithm (Revised). EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–94–015. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 94–183100)

Scire, J.S. and L.L. Schulman, 1981. Evaluation of the BLP and ISC Models with $SF_6$ Tracer Data and $SO_2$ Measurements at Aluminum Reduction Plants. Air Pollution Control Association Specialty Conference on Dispersion Modeling for Complex Sources, St. Louis, MO.

Schulman, L.L. and S.R. Hanna, 1986. Evaluation of Downwash Modification to the Industrial Source Complex Model. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association, 36: 258–264.

*A.6 Urban Airshed Model (UAM)*

Reference

Environmental Protection Agency, 1990. User's Guide for the Urban Airshed Model, Volume I–VIII. EPA Publication Nos. EPA–450/4–90–007a–c, d(R), e-g, and EPA–454/B–93–004, respectively. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC (NTIS Nos. PB 91–131227, PB 91–131235, PB 91–131243, PB 93–122380, PB 91–131268, PB 92–145382, and PB 92–224849, respectively, for Vols. I–VII).

Availability

The model code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System (see section A.0).

Abstract

UAM is an urban scale, three dimensional, grid type numerical simulation model. The model incorporates a condensed photochemical kinetics mechanism for urban atmospheres. The UAM is designed for computing ozone ($O_3$) concentrations under short-term, episodic conditions lasting one or two days resulting from emissions of oxides of nitrogen ($NO_X$), volatile organic compounds (VOC), and carbon monoxide (CO).

The model treats urban VOC emissions as their carbon-bond surrogates.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

UAM is appropriate for the following applications: urban areas having significant ozone attainment problems and one hour averaging times.

UAM has many options but no specific recommendations can be made at this time on all options. The reviewing agency should be consulted on selection of options to be used in regulatory applications.

b. Input Requirements

Source data: gridded, hourly emissions of PAR, OLE, ETH, XYL, TOL, ALD2, FORM, ISOR, ETOTH, MEOH, CO, NO, and $NO_2$ for low-level sources. For major elevated point sources, hourly emissions, stack height, stack diameter, exit velocity, and exit temperature.

Meteorological data: hourly, gridded, divergence free, u and v wind components for each vertical level; hourly gridded mixing heights and surface temperatures; hourly exposure class; hourly vertical potential temperature gradient above and below the mixing height; hourly surface atmospheric pressure; hourly water mixing ratio; and gridded surface roughness lengths.

Air quality data: concentration of all carbon bond 4 species at the beginning of the simulation for each grid cell; and hourly concentrations of each pollutant at each level along the inflow boundaries and top boundary of the modeling region.

Other data requirements are: hourly mixed layer average, $NO_2$ photolysis rates; and ozone surface uptake resistance along with associated gridded vegetation (scaling) factors.

c. Output

Printed output includes:

- Gridded instantaneous concentration fields at user-specified time intervals for user-specified pollutants and grid levels;
- Gridded time-average concentration fields for user-specified time intervals, pollutants, and grid levels.

d. Type of Model

UAM is a three dimensional, numerical, photochemical grid model.

e. Pollutant Types

UAM may be used to model ozone ($O_3$) formation from oxides of nitrogen ($NO_X$) and volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Low-level area and point source emissions are specified within each surface grid cell. Emissions from major point sources are placed within cells aloft in accordance with calculated effective plume heights.

Hourly average concentrations of each pollutant are calculated for all grid cells at each vertical level.

g. Plume Behavior

Plume rise is calculated for major point sources using relationships recommended by Briggs (1971).

h. Horizontal Winds

See Input Requirements.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Calculated at each vertical grid cell interface from the mass continuity relationship using the input gridded horizontal wind field.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Horizontal eddy diffusivity is set to a user specified constant value (nominally 50 $m^2/s$).

k. Vertical Dispersion

Vertical eddy diffusivities for unstable and neutral conditions calculated using relationships of Lamb *et al.* (1977); for stable conditions, the relationship of Businger and Arya (1974) is employed. Stability class, friction velocity, and Monin-Obukhov length determined using procedure of Liu et al. (1976).

l. Chemical Transformation

UAM employs a simplified version of the Carbon-Bond IV Mechanism (CBM–IV) developed by Gery *et al.* (1988) employing various steady state approximations. The CBM–IV mechanism incorporated in UAM utilizes an updated simulation of PAN chemistry that includes a peroxy-peroxy radical termination reaction, significant when the atmosphere is $NO_X$-limited (Gery et al., 1989). The current CBM–IV mechanism accommodates 34 species and 82 reactions.

m. Physical Removal

Dry deposition of ozone and other pollutant species are calculated. Vegetation (scaling) factors are applied to the reference surface uptake resistance of each species depending on land use type.

n. Evaluation Studies

Builtjes, P.J.H., K.D. van der Hurt and S.D. Reynolds, 1982. Evaluation of the Performance of a Photochemical Dispersion Model in Practical Applications. 13th International Technical Meeting on Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application, Ile des Embiez, France.

Cole, H.S., D.E. Layland, G.K. Moss and C.F. Newberry, 1983. The St. Louis Ozone Modeling Project. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–019. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Dennis, R.L., M.W. Downton and R.S. Keil, 1983. Evaluation of Performance Measures for an Urban Photochemical Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–021. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Haney, J.L. and T.N. Braverman, 1985. Evaluation and Application of the Urban Airshed Model in the Philadelphia Air Quality Control Region. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–85–003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Layland, D.E. and H.S. Cole, 1983. A Review of Recent Applications of the SAI Urban Airshed Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–84–004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Layland, D.E., S.D. Reynolds, H. Hogo and W.R. Oliver, 1983. Demonstration of Photochemical Grid Model Usage for Ozone Control Assessment. 76th Annual Meeting of the Air Pollution Control Association, Atlanta, GA.

Morris, R.E. et al., 1990. Urban Airshed Model Study of Five Cities. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–90–006a-g. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Reynolds, S.D., H. Hogo, W.R. Oliver and L.E. Reid, 1982. Application of the SAI Airshed Model to the Tulsa Metropolitan Area, SAI No. 82004. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA.

Schere, K.L. and J.H. Shreffler, 1982. Final Evaluation of Urban-Scale Photochemical Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–82–094. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Seigneur C., T.W. Tesche, C.E. Reid, P.M. Roth, W.R. Oliver and J.C. Cassmassi, 1981. The Sensitivity of Complex Photochemical Model Estimates to Detail In Input Information, Appendix A—A Compilation of Simulation Results. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–81–031b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

South Coast Air Quality Management District, 1989. Air Quality Management Plan—Appendix V–R (Urban Airshed Model Performance Evaluation). El Monte, CA.

Stern, R. and B. Scherer, 1982. Simulation of a Photochemical Smog Episode in the Rhine-Ruhr Area with a Three Dimensional Grid Model. 13th International Technical Meeting on Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application, Ile des Embiez, France.

Tesche, T.W., C. Seigneur, L.E. Reid, P.M. Roth, W.R. Oliver and J.C. Cassmassi, 1981. The Sensitivity of Complex Photochemical Model Estimates to Detail in Input Information. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–81–031a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Tesche, T.W., W.R. Oliver, H. Hogo, P. Saxeena and J.L. Haney, 1983. Volume IV—Assessment of $NO_X$ Emission Control Requirements in the South Coast Air Basin—Appendix A. Performance Evaluation of the Systems Applications Airshed Model for the 26–27 June 1974 $O_3$ Episode in the South Coast Air Basin, SYSAPP 83/037. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA.

Tesche, T.W., W.R. Oliver, H. Hogo, P. Saxeena and J.L. Haney, 1983. Volume IV—Assessment of $NO_X$ Emission Control Requirements in the South Coast Air Basin—Appendix B. Performance Evaluation of the Systems Applications Airshed Model for the 7–8 November 1978 $NO_2$ Episode in the South Coast Air Basin, SYSAPP 83/038. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA.

Tesche, T.W., 1988. Accuracy of Ozone Air Quality Models. Journal of Environmental Engineering, 114(4): 739–752.

### *A.7 Offshore and Coastal Dispersion Model (OCD)*

#### Reference

DiCristofaro, D.C. and S.R. Hanna, 1989. OCD: The Offshore and Coastal Dispersion Model, Version 4. Volume I: User's Guide, and Volume II: Appendices. Sigma Research Corporation, Westford, MA. (NTIS Nos. PB 93–144384 and PB 93–144392)

#### Availability

This model code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System and also on diskette (as PB 91–505230) from the National Technical Information Service (see section A.0).

#### Technical Contact

Minerals Management Service, Attn: Mr. Dirk Herkhof, Parkway Atrium Building, 381 Elden Street, Herndon, VA 22070–4817, Phone: (703) 787–1735.

#### Abstract

OCD is a straight-line Gaussian model developed to determine the impact of offshore emissions from point, area or line sources on the air quality of coastal regions. OCD incorporates overwater plume transport and dispersion as well as changes that occur as the plume crosses the shoreline. Hourly meteorological data are needed from both offshore and onshore locations. These include water surface temperature, overwater air temperature, mixing height, and relative humidity.

Some of the key features include platform building downwash, partial plume penetration into elevated inversions, direct use of turbulence intensities for plume dispersion, interaction with the overland internal boundary layer, and continuous shoreline fumigation.

#### a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

OCD has been recommended for use by the Minerals Management Service for emissions

located on the Outer Continental Shelf (50 FR 12248; 28 March 1985). OCD is applicable for overwater sources where onshore receptors are below the lowest source height. Where onshore receptors are above the lowest source height, offshore plume transport and dispersion may be modeled on a case-by-case basis in consultation with the EPA Regional Office.

b. Input Requirements

Source data: point, area or line source location, pollutant emission rate, building height, stack height, stack gas temperature, stack inside diameter, stack gas exit velocity, stack angle from vertical, elevation of stack base above water surface and gridded specification of the land/water surfaces. As an option, emission rate, stack gas exit velocity and temperature can be varied hourly.

Meteorological data (over water): wind direction, wind speed, mixing height, relative humidity, air temperature, water surface temperature, vertical wind direction shear (optional), vertical temperature gradient (optional), turbulence intensities (optional).

Meteorological data (over land): wind direction, wind speed, temperature, stability class, mixing height.

Receptor data: location, height above local ground-level, ground-level elevation above the water surface.

c. Output

All input options, specification of sources, receptors and land/Water map including locations of sources and receptors.

Summary tables of five highest concentrations at each receptor for each averaging period, and average concentration for entire run period at each receptor.

Optional case study printout with hourly plume and receptor characteristics. Optional table of annual impact assessment from nonpermanent activities.

Concentration files written to disk or tape can be used by ANALYSIS postprocessor to produce the highest concentrations for each receptor, the cumulative frequency distributions for each receptor, the tabulation of all concentrations exceeding a given threshold, and the manipulation of hourly concentration files.

d. Type of Model

OCD is a Gaussian plume model constructed on the framework of the MPTER model.

e. Pollutant Types

OCD may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to 250 point sources, 5 area sources, or 1 line source and 180 receptors may be used.

Receptors and sources are allowed at any location.

The coastal configuration is determined by a grid of up to 3600 rectangles. Each element of the grid is designated as either land or water to identify the coastline.

g. Plume Behavior

As in MPTER, the basic plume rise algorithms are based on Briggs' recommendations.

Momentum rise includes consideration of the stack angle from the vertical.

The effect of drilling platforms, ships, or any overwater obstructions near the source are used to decrease plume rise using a revised platform downwash algorithm based on laboratory experiments.

Partial plume penetration of elevated inversions is included using the suggestions of Briggs (1975) and Weil and Brower (1984).

Continuous shoreline fumigation is parametrized using the Turner method where complete vertical mixing through the thermal internal boundary layer (TIBL) occurs as soon as the plume intercepts the TIBL.

h. Horizontal Winds

Constant, uniform wind is assumed for each hour.

Overwater wind speed can be estimated from overland wind speed using relationship of Hsu (1981).

Wind speed profiles are estimated using similarity theory (Businger, 1973). Surface layer fluxes for these formulas are calculated from bulk aerodynamic methods.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Lateral turbulence intensity is recommended as a direct estimate of horizontal dispersion. If lateral turbulence intensity is not available, it is estimated from boundary layer theory. For wind speeds less than 8 m/s, lateral turbulence intensity is assumed inversely proportional to wind speed.

Horizontal dispersion may be enhanced because of obstructions near the source. A virtual source technique is used to simulate the initial plume dilution due to downwash.

Formulas recommended by Pasquill (1976) are used to calculate buoyant plume enhancement and wind direction shear enhancement.

At the water/land interface, the change to overland dispersion rates is modeled using a virtual source. The overland dispersion rates can be calculated from either lateral turbulence intensity or Pasquill-Gifford curves. The change is implemented where the plume intercepts the rising internal boundary layer.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Observed vertical turbulence intensity is not recommended as a direct estimate of vertical dispersion. Turbulence intensity should be estimated from boundary layer theory as default in the model. For very stable conditions, vertical dispersion is also a function of lapse rate.

Vertical dispersion may be enhanced because of obstructions near the source. A virtual source technique is used to simulate the initial plume dilution due to downwash.

Formulas recommended by Pasquill (1976) are used to calculate buoyant plume enhancement.

At the water/land interface, the change to overland dispersion rates is modeled using a virtual source. The overland dispersion rates can be calculated from either vertical turbulence intensity or the Pasquill-Gifford coefficients. The change is implemented where the plume intercepts the rising internal boundary layer.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Different rates can be specified by month and by day or night.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is also treated using exponential decay.

n. Evaluation Studies

DiCristofaro, D.C. and S.R. Hanna, 1989. OCD: The Offshore and Coastal Dispersion Model. Volume I: User's Guide. Sigma Research Corporation, Westford, MA.

Hanna, S.R., L.L. Schulman, R.J. Paine and J.E. Pleim, 1984. The Offshore and Coastal Dispersion (OCD) Model User's Guide, Revised. OCS Study, MMS 84–0069. Environmental Research & Technology, Inc., Concord, MA. (NTIS No. PB 86–159803)

Hanna, S.R., L.L. Schulman, R.J. Paine, J.E. Pleim and M. Baer, 1985. Development and Evaluation of the Offshore and Coastal Dispersion (OCD) Model. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association, 35: 1039–1047.

Hanna, S.R. and D.C. DiCristofaro, 1988. Development and Evaluation of the OCD/API Model. Final Report, API Pub. 4461, American Petroleum Institute, Washington, D.C.

*A.8 Emissions and Dispersion Modeling System (EDMS)*

Reference

Segal, H.M., 1991. ''EDMS—Microcomputer Pollution Model for Civilian Airports and Air Force Bases: User's Guide.'' FAA Report No. FAA–EE–91–3; USAF Report No. ESL–TR–91–31, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591. (NTIS No. ADA 240528)

Segal, H.M. and Hamilton, P.L., 1988. ''A Microcomputer Pollution Model for Civilian Airports and Air Force Bases—Model Description.'' FAA Report No. FAA–EE–88–4; USAF Report No. ESL–TR–88–53, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591. (NTIS No. ADA 199003)

Segal, H.M., 1988. ''A Microcomputer Pollution Model for Civilian Airports and Air Force Bases—Model Application and Background.'' FAA Report No. FAA–EE–88–5; USAF Report No. ESL–TR–88–55, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591. (NTIS No. ADA 199794)

Availability

EDMS is available for $40 from: Federal Aviation Administration, Attn: Ms. Diana Liang, AEE–120, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591, Phone: (202) 267–3494.

Abstract

EDMS is a combined emissions/dispersion model for assessing pollution at civilian airports and military air bases. This model, which was jointly developed by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and the United States Air Force (USAF), produces an emission inventory of all airport sources and calculates concentrations produced by these sources at specified receptors. The system stores emission factors for fixed sources such as fuel storage tanks and incinerators and also for mobile sources such as automobiles or aircraft. EDMS incorporates an emissions model to calculate an emission inventory for each airport source and a dispersion model, the Graphical Input Microcomputer Model (GIMM) (Segal, 1983) to calculate pollutant concentrations produced by these sources at specified receptors. The GIMM, which processes point, area, and line sources, also incorporates a special meteorological preprocessor for processing up to one year of National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) hourly data. The model operates in both a screening and refined mode, accepting up to 170 sources and 10 receptors.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

EDMS is appropriate for the following applications:

- Cumulative effect of changes in aircraft operations, point source and mobile source emissions at airports or air bases;
- Simple terrain;
- Transport distances less than 50 kilometers; and
- 1-hour to annual averaging times.

b. Input Requirements

All data are entered through a ''runtime'' version of the Condor data base which is an

integral part of EDMS. Typical entry items are source and receptor coordinates, percent cold starts, vehicles per hour, etc. Some point sources, such as heating plants, require stack height, stack diameter, and effluent temperature inputs.

Wind speed, wind direction, hourly temperature, and Pasquill-Gifford stability category (P–G) are the meteorological inputs. They can be entered manually through the EDMS data entry screens or automatically through the processing of previously loaded NCDC hourly data.

c. Output

Printed outputs consist of:

• A monthly and yearly emission inventory report for each source entered; and

• A concentration summing report for up to 8760 hours (one year) of data.

d. Type of Model

For its emissions inventory calculations, EDMS uses algorithms consistent with the EPA Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP–42. For its dispersion calculations, EDMS uses the GIMM model which is described in reports FAA–EE–88–4 and FAA–EE–88–5, referenced above. GIMM uses a Gaussian plume algorithm.

e. Pollutant Types

EDMS inventories and calculates the dispersion of carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, sulphur oxides, hydrocarbons, and suspended particles.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to 170 sources and 10 receptors can be treated simultaneously. Area sources are treated as a series of lines that are positioned perpendicular to the wind.

Line sources (roadways, runways) are modeled as a series of points. Terrain elevation differences between sources and receptors are neglected.

Receptors are assumed to be at ground level.

g. Plume Behavior

Plume rise is calculated for all point sources (heating plants, incinerators, etc.) using Briggs plume rise equations (Catalano, 1986; Briggs, 1969; Briggs, 1971; Briggs, 1972).

Building and stack tip downwash effects are not treated.

Roadway dispersion employs a modification to the Gaussian plume algorithms as suggested by Rao and Keenan (1980) to account for close-in vehicle-induced turbulence.

h. Horizontal Winds

Steady state winds are assumed for each hour. Winds are assumed to be constant with altitude.

Winds are entered manually by the user or automatically by reading previously loaded NCC annual data files.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed to be zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Four stability classes are used (P–G classes B through E).

Horizontal dispersion coefficients are computed using a table look-up and linear interpolation scheme. Coefficients are based on Pasquill (1976) as adapted by Petersen (1980).

A modified coefficient table is used to account for traffic-enhanced turbulence near roadways. Coefficients are based upon data included in Rao and Keenan (1980).

k. Vertical Dispersion

Four stability classes are used (P–G classes B through E).

Vertical dispersion coefficients are computed using a table look-up and linear interpolation scheme. Coefficients are based on Pasquill (1976) as adapted by Petersen (1980).

A modified coefficient table is used to account for traffic-enhanced turbulence near roadways. Coefficients are based upon data from Roa and Keenan (1980).

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are not accounted for.

m. Physical Removal

Deposition is not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Segal, H.M. and P.L. Hamilton, 1988. A Microcomputer Pollution Model for Civilian Airports and Air Force Bases—Model Description. FAA Report No. FAA–EE–88–4; USAF Report No. ESL–TR–88–53, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591.

Segal, H.M., 1988. A Microcomputer Pollution Model for Civilian Airports and Air Force Bases—Model Application and Background. FAA Report No. FAA–EE–88–5; USAF Report No. ESL–TR–88–55, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591.

*A.9 Complex Terrain Dispersion Model Plus Algorithms for Unstable Situations (CTDMPLUS)*

Reference

Perry, S.G., D.J. Burns, L.H. Adams, R.J. Paine, M.G. Dennis, M.T. Mills, D.G.

Strimaitis, R.J. Yamartino and E.M. Insley, 1989. User's Guide to the Complex Terrain Dispersion Model Plus Algorithms for Unstable Situations (CTDMPLUS). Volume 1: Model Descriptions and User Instructions. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–89–041. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 89–181–424)

Paine, R.J., D.G. Strimaitis, M.G. Dennis, R.J. Yamartino, M.T. Mills and E.M. Insley, 1987. User's Guide to the Complex Terrain Dispersion Model, Volume 1. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–87–058a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 88–162169)

Availability

This model code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System and also on diskette (as PB 90–504119) from the National Technical Information Service (see section A.0).

Abstract

CTDMPLUS is a refined point source Gaussian air quality model for use in all stability conditions for complex terrain applications. The model contains, in its entirety, the technology of CTDM for stable and neutral conditions. However, CTDMPLUS can also simulate daytime, unstable conditions, and has a number of additional capabilities for improved user friendliness. Its use of meteorological data and terrain information is different from other EPA models; considerable detail for both types of input data is required and is supplied by preprocessors specifically designed for CTDMPLUS. CTDMPLUS requires the parameterization of individual hill shapes using the terrain preprocessor and the association of each model receptor with a particular hill.

a. Recommendation for Regulatory Use

CTDMPLUS is appropriate for the following applications:

- Elevated point sources;
- Terrain elevations above stack top;
- Rural or urban areas;
- Transport distances less than 50 kilometers; and
- One hour to annual averaging times when used with a post-processor program such as CHAVG.

b. Input Requirements

Source data: For each source, user supplies source location, height, stack diameter, stack exit velocity, stack exit temperature, and emission rate; if variable emissions are appropriate, the user supplies hourly values for emission rate, stack exit velocity, and stack exit temperature.

Meteorological data: the user must supply hourly averaged values of wind, temperature and turbulence data for creation of the basic meteorological data file (''PROFILE''). Meteorological preprocessors then create a SURFACE data file (hourly values of mixed layer heights, surface friction velocity, Monin-Obukhov length and surface roughness length) and a RAWINsonde data file (upper air measurements of pressure, temperature, wind direction, and wind speed).

Receptor data: receptor names (up to 400) and coordinates, and hill number (each receptor must have a hill number assigned).

Terrain data: user inputs digitized contour information to the terrain preprocessor which creates the TERRAIN data file (for up to 25 hills).

c. Output

When CTDMPLUS is run, it produces a concentration file, in either binary or text format (user's choice), and a list file containing a verification of model inputs, i.e.,

- Input meteorological data from ''SURFACE'' and ''PROFILE''
- Stack data for each source
- Terrain information
- Receptor information
- Source-receptor location (line printer map).

In addition, if the case-study option is selected, the listing includes:

- Meteorological variables at plume height
- Geometrical relationships between the source and the hill
- Plume characteristics at each receptor, i.e.,

–> distance in along-flow and cross flow direction

–> effective plume-receptor height difference

–> effective $\sigma_y$ & $\sigma_z$ values, both flat terrain and hill induced (the difference shows the effect of the hill)

–> concentration components due to WRAP, LIFT and FLAT.

If the user selects the TOPN option, a summary table of the top 4 concentrations at each receptor is given. If the ISOR option is selected, a source contribution table for every hour will be printed.

A separate disk file of predicted (1-hour only) concentrations (''CONC'') is written if the user chooses this option. Three forms of output are possible:

(1) A binary file of concentrations, one value for each receptor in the hourly sequence as run;

(2) A text file of concentrations, one value for each receptor in the hourly sequence as run; or

(3) A text file as described above, but with a listing of receptor information (names, positions, hill number) at the beginning of the file.

Hourly information provided to these files besides the concentrations themselves includes the year, month, day, and hour information as well as the receptor number with the highest concentration.

d. Type of Model

CTDMPLUS is a refined steady-state, point source plume model for use in all stability conditions for complex terrain applications.

e. Pollutant Types

CTDMPLUS may be used to model non-reactive, primary pollutants.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to 40 point sources, 400 receptors and 25 hills may be used. Receptors and sources are allowed at any location. Hill slopes are assumed not to exceed 15°, so that the linearized equation of motion for Boussinesq flow are applicable. Receptors upwind of the impingement point, or those associated with any of the hills in the modeling domain, require separate treatment.

g. Plume Behavior

As in CTDM, the basic plume rise algorithms are based on Briggs' (1975) recommendations.

A central feature of CTDMPLUS for neutral/stable conditions is its use of a critical dividing-streamline height ($H_c$) to separate the flow in the vicinity of a hill into two separate layers. The plume component in the upper layer has sufficient kinetic energy to pass over the top of the hill while streamlines in the lower portion are constrained to flow in a horizontal plane around the hill. Two separate components of CTDMPLUS compute ground-level concentrations resulting from plume material in each of these flows.

The model calculates on an hourly (or appropriate steady averaging period) basis how the plume trajectory (and, in stable/neutral conditions, the shape) is deformed by each hill. Hourly profiles of wind and temperature measurements are used by CTDMPLUS to compute plume rise, plume penetration (a formulation is included to handle penetration into elevated stable layers, based on Briggs (1984)), convective scaling parameters, the value of $H_c$, and the Froude number above $H_c$.

h. Horizontal Winds

CTDMPLUS does not simulate calm meteorological conditions. Both scalar and vector wind speed observations can be read by the model. If vector wind speed is unavailable, it is calculated from the scalar wind speed. The assignment of wind speed (either vector or scalar) at plume height is done by either:

- Interpolating between observations above and below the plume height, or
- Extrapolating (within the surface layer) from the nearest measurement height to the plume height.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical flow is treated for the plume component above the critical dividing streamline height ($H_c$); see ''Plume Behavior''.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Horizontal dispersion for stable/neutral conditions is related to the turbulence velocity scale for lateral fluctuations, $\sigma_v$, for which a minimum value of 0.2 m/s is used. Convective scaling formulations are used to estimate horizontal dispersion for unstable conditions.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Direct estimates of vertical dispersion for stable/neutral conditions are based on observed vertical turbulence intensity, e.g., $\sigma_w$ (standard deviation of the vertical velocity fluctuation). In simulating unstable (convective) conditions, CTDMPLUS relies on a skewed, bi-Gaussian probability density function (PDF) description of the vertical velocities to estimate the vertical distribution of pollutant concentration.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformation is not treated by CTDMPLUS.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is not treated by CTDMPLUS (complete reflection at the ground/hill surface is assumed).

n. Evaluation Studies

Burns, D.J., L.H. Adams and S.G. Perry, 1990. Testing and Evaluation of the CTDMPLUS Dispersion Model: Daytime Convective Conditions. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Paumier, J.O., S.G. Perry and D.J. Burns, 1990. An Analysis of CTDMPLUS Model Predictions with the Lovett Power Plant Data Base. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Paumier, J.O., S.G. Perry and D.J. Burns, 1992. CTDMPLUS: A Dispersion Model for Sources near Complex Topography. Part II: Performance Characteristics. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 31(7): 646–660.

*A. REF References*

Benson, P.E., 1979. CALINE3—A Versatile Dispersion Model for Predicting Air Pollution Levels Near Highways and Arterial Streets. Interim Report, Report Number FHWA/CA/TL–79/23. Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C.

Briggs, G.A., 1969. Plume Rise. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Critical Review Series,

Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN. (NTIS No. TID–25075)

Briggs, G.A., 1971. Some Recent Analyses of Plume Rise Observations. Proceedings of the Second International Clean Air Congress, edited by H.M. Englund and W.T. Berry. Academic Press, New York, NY.

Briggs, G.A., 1974. Diffusion Estimation for Small Emissions. USAEC Report ATDL–106. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Oak Ridge, TN.

Briggs, G.A., 1975. Plume Rise Predictions. Lectures on Air Pollution and Environmental Impact Analyses. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA, pp. 59–111.

Bjorklund, J.R. and J.F. Bowers, 1982. User's Instructions for the SHORTZ and LONGZ Computer Programs. EPA Publication No. EPA–903/9–82–004a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Philadelphia, PA.

Businger, J.A., 1973. Turbulence Transfer in the Atmospheric Surface Layer. Workshop in Micrometeorology. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA, pp. 67–100.

Businger, J.A. and S.P. Arya, 1974. Height of the Mixed Layer in the Stably Stratified Planetary Boundary Layer. Advances in Geophysics, Vol. 18A, F.N. Frankiel and R.E. Munn (Eds.), Academic Press, New York, NY.

Catalano, J.A., 1986. Addendum to the User's Manual for the Single Source (CRSTER) Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–86–041. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 87–145843)

Environmental Protection Agency, 1980. Recommendations on Modeling (October 1980 Meetings). Appendix G to: Summary of Comments and Responses on the October 1980 Proposed Revisions to the Guideline on Air Quality Models. Meteorology and Assessment Division, Office of Research and Development, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Gery, M.W., G.Z. Whitten and J.P. Killus, 1988. Development and Testing of CBM–IV for Urban and Regional Modeling. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–88–012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 88–180039)

Gery, M.W., G.Z. Whitten, J.P. Killus and M.C. Dodge, 1989. A Photochemical Kinetics Mechanism for Urban and Regional Scale Computer Modeling. Journal of Geophysical Research, 94: 12,925–12,956.

Gifford, F.A., Jr. 1976. Turbulent Diffusion Typing Schemes—A Review. Nuclear Safety, 17: 68–86.

Horst, T.W., 1983. A Correction to the Gaussian Source-depletion Model. In *Precipitation Scavenging, Dry Deposition and Resuspension*. H. R. Pruppacher, R.G. Semonin and W.G.N. Slinn, eds., Elsevier, NY.

Hsu, S.A., 1981. Models for Estimating Offshore Winds from Onshore Meteorological Measurements. Boundary Layer Meteorology, 20: 341–352.

Huber, A.H. and W.H. Snyder, 1976. Building Wake Effects on Short Stack Effluents. Third Symposium on Atmospheric Turbulence, Diffusion and Air Quality, American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA.

Irwin, J.S., 1979. A Theoretical Variation of the Wind Profile Power-Law Exponent as a Function of Surface Roughness and Stability. Atmospheric Environment, 13: 191–194.

Lamb, R.G. et al., 1977. Continued Research in Mesoscale Air Pollution Simulation Modeling—Vol. VI: Further Studies in the Modeling of Microscale Phenomena, Report Number EF77–143. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA.

Liu, M.K. et al., 1976. The Chemistry, Dispersion, and Transport of Air Pollutants Emitted from Fossil Fuel Power Plants in California: Data Analysis and Emission Impact Model. Systems Applications, Inc., San Rafael, CA.

Moore, G.E., T.E. Stoeckenius and D.A. Stewart, 1982. A Survey of Statistical Measures of Model Performance and Accuracy for Several Air Quality Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Pasquill, F., 1976. Atmospheric Dispersion Parameters in Gaussian Plume Modeling Part II. Possible Requirements for Change in the Turner Workbook Values. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/4–76–030b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Petersen, W.B., 1980. User's Guide for HIWAY–2 A Highway Air Pollution Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–80–018. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS PB 80–227556)

Rao, T.R. and M.T. Keenan, 1980. Suggestions for Improvement of the EPA–HIWAY Model. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association, 30: 247–256 (and reprinted as Appendix C in Petersen, 1980).

Segal, H.M., 1983. Microcomputer Graphics in Atmospheric Dispersion Modeling. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association, 23: 598–600.

Turner, D.B., 1969. Workbook of Atmospheric Dispersion Estimates. PHS Publication No. 999–26. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle, Park, NC.

Weil, J.C. and R.P. Brower, 1984. An Updated Gaussian Plume Model for Tall Stacks. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association, 34: 818–827.

## APPENDIX B TO APPENDIX W OF PART 51—SUMMARIES OF ALTERNATIVE AIR QUALITY MODELS

*Table of Contents*

B.0 Introduction and Availability
B.1 AVACTA II Model
B.2 Dense Gas Dispersion Model (DEGADIS)

B.3 ERT Visibility Model
B.4 HGSYSTEM
B.5 HOTMAC/RAPTAD
B.6 LONGZ
B.7 Maryland Power Plant Siting Program (PPSP) Model
B.8 Mesoscale Puff Model (MESOPUFF II)
B.9 Mesoscale Transport Diffusion and Deposition Model For Industrial Sources (MTDDIS)
B.10 Multi-Source (SCSTER) Model
B.11 PANACHE
B.12 PLUME Visibility Model (PLUVUE II)
B.13 Point, Area, Line Source Algorithm (PAL–DS)
B.14 Reactive Plume Model (RPM–IV)
B.15 Shoreline Dispersion Model (SDM)
B.16 SHORTZ
B.17 Simple Line-Source Model
B.18 SLAB
B.19 WYNDvalley Model
B.REF References

### *B.0 Introduction and Availability*

This appendix summarizes key features of refined air quality models that may be considered on a case-by-case basis for individual regulatory applications. For each model, information is provided on availability, approximate cost, regulatory use, data input, output format and options, simulation of atmospheric physics and accuracy. The models are listed by name in alphabetical order.

There are three separate conditions under which these models will normally be approved for use:

1. A demonstration can be made that the model produces concentration estimates equivalent to the estimates obtained using a preferred model (e.g., the maximum or high, second-high concentration is within 2% of the estimate using the comparable preferred model);
2. A statistical performance evaluation has been conducted using measured air quality data and the results of that evaluation indicate the model in appendix B performs better for the application than a comparable model in appendix A; and
3. There is no preferred model for the specific application but a refined model is needed to satisfy regulatory requirements.

Any one of these three separate conditions may warrant use of these models. See section 3.2, Use of Alternative Models, for additional details.

Many of these models have been subject to a performance evaluation by comparison with observed air quality data. A summary of such comparisons for models contained in this appendix is included in Moore *et al.* (1982). Where possible, several of the models contained herein have been subjected to rigorous evaluation exercises, including (1) statistical performance measures recommended by the American Meteorological Society and (2) peer scientific reviews.

A source for some of these models and user's documentation is: Computer Products, National Technical Information Service (NTIS), U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA 22161, Phone: (703) 487–4650. A number of the model codes and selected, abridged user's guides are also available from the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System[19] (SCRAM BBS), Telephone (919) 541–5742. The SCRAM BBS is an electronic bulletin board system designed to be user friendly and accessible from anywhere in the country. Model users with personal computers are encouraged to use the SCRAM BBS to download current model codes and text files.

### *B.1 AVACTA II Model*

#### Reference

Zannetti, P., G. Carboni and R. Lewis, 1985. AVACTA II User's Guide (Release 3). AeroVironment, Inc., Technical Report AV–OM–85/520.

#### Availability

A 3½'' diskette of the FORTRAN coding and the user's guide are available at a cost of $3,500 (non-profit organization) or $5,000 (other organizations) from: AeroVironment, Inc., 222 Huntington Drive, Monrovia, CA 91016, Phone: (818) 357–9983.

#### Abstract

The AVACTA II model is a Gaussian model in which atmospheric dispersion phenomena are described by the evolution of plume elements, either segments or puffs. The model can be applied for short time (e.g., one day) simulations in both transport and calm conditions.

The user is given flexibility in defining the computational domain, the three-dimensional meteorological and emission input, the receptor locations, the plume rise formulas, the sigma formulas, etc. Without explicit user's specifications, standard default values are assumed.

AVACTA II provides both concentration fields on the user specified receptor points, and dry/wet deposition patterns throughout the domain. The model is particularly oriented to the simulation of the dynamics and transformation of sulfur species ($SO_2$ and $SO_4^{=}$), but can handle virtually any pair of primary-secondary pollutants.

#### a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

AVACTA II can be used if it can be demonstrated to estimate concentrations equivalent to those provided by the preferred model for a given application. AVACTA II must be executed in the equivalent mode.

AVACTA II can be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a preferred model if it can be demonstrated, using the criteria in section

3.2, that AVACTA II is more appropriate for the specific application. In this case the model options/modes which are most appropriate for the application should be used.

b. Input Requirements

A time-varying input is required at each computational step. Only those data which have changed need to be input by the user.

Source data requirements are: Coordinates, emission rates of primary and secondary pollutants, initial plume sigmas (for non-point sources), exit temperature, exit velocity, stack inside diameter.

Meteorological data requirements are: surface wind measurements, wind profiles (if available), atmospheric stability profiles, mixing heights.

Receptor data requirements are: receptor coordinates.

Other data requirements: coordinates of the computational domain, grid cell specification, terrain elevations, user's computational and printing options.

c. Output

The model's output is provided according to user's printing flags. Hourly, 3-hour and 24-hour concentration averages are computed, together with highest and highest-second-highest concentration values. Both partial and total concentrations are provided.

d. Type of Model

AVACTA II is Gaussian segment/puff model.

e. Pollutant Types

AVACTA II can handle any couple of primary-secondary pollutants (e.g., $SO_2$ and $SO_4^{=}$).

f. Source Receptor Relationship

The AVACTA II approach maintains the basic Gaussian formulation, but allows a numerical simulation of both nonstationary and nonhomogeneous meteorological conditions. The emitted pollutant material is divided into a sequence of ''elements,'' either segments or puffs, which are connected together but whose dynamics are a function of the local meteorological conditions. Since the meteorological parameters vary with time and space, each element evolves according to the different meteorological conditions encountered along its trajectory.

AVACTA II calculates the partial contribution of each source in each receptor during each interval. The partial concentration is the sum of the contribution of all existing puffs, plus that of the closest segment.

g. Plume Behavior

The user can select the following plume rise formulas:

Briggs (1969, 1971, 1972)

CONCAWE (Briggs, 1975)

Lucas-Moore (Briggs, 1975)

User's function, i.e., a subroutine supplied by the user

With cold plumes, the program uses a special routine for the computation of the jet plume rise. The user can also select several computational options that control plume behavior in complex terrain and its total/partial reflections.

h. Horizontal Winds

A 3D mass-consistent wind field is optionally generated.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

A 3D mass-consistent wind field is optionally generated.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

During each step, the sigmas of each element are increased. The user can select the following sigma functions:

Pasquill-Gifford-Turner (in the functional form specified by Green et al., 1980)

Brookhaven (Gifford, 1975)

Briggs, open country (Gifford, 1975)

Briggs, urban, i.e., McElroy-Pooler (Gifford, 1975)

Irwin (1979a)

LO–LOCAT (MacCready et al., 1974)

User-specified function, by points

User-specified function, with a user's subroutine

The virtual distance/age concept is used for incrementing the sigmas at each time step.

k. Vertical Dispersion

During each step, the sigmas of each element are increased. The user can select the following sigma functions:

Pasquill-Gifford-Turner (in the functional form specified by Green et al., 1980)

Brookhaven (Gifford, 1975)

Briggs, open country (Gifford, 1975)

Briggs, urban, i.e., McElroy-Pooler (Gifford, 1975)

LO–LOCAT (MacCready et al., 1974)

User-specified function, with a user's subroutine

The virtual distance/age concept is used for incrementing the sigmas at each time step.

l. Chemical Transformation

First order chemical reactions (primary-to-secondary pollutant)

m. Physical Removal

First order dry and wet deposition schemes

n. Evaluation Studies

Zannetti P., G. Carboni and A. Ceriani, 1985. AVACTA II Model Simulations of Worst-Case Air Pollution Scenarios in

Northern Italy. 15th International Technical Meeting on Air Pollution Modeling and Its Application, St. Louis, Missouri, April 15–19.

*B.2 Dense Gas Dispersion Model (DEGADIS)*

Reference

Environmental Protection Agency, 1989. User's Guide for the DEGADIS 2.1—Dense Gas Dispersion Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–89–019. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711. (NTIS No. PB 90–213893)

Availability

The model code is only available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System (see section B.0).

Abstract

DEGADIS 2.1 is a mathematical dispersion model that can be used to model the transport of toxic chemical releases into the atmosphere. Its range of applicability includes continuous, instantaneous, finite duration, and time-variant releases; negatively-buoyant and neutrally-buoyant releases; ground-level, low-momentum area releases; ground-level or elevated upwardly-directed stack releases of gases or aerosols. The model simulates only one set of meteorological conditions, and therefore should not be considered applicable over time periods much longer than 1 or 2 hours. The simulations are carried out over flat, level, unobstructed terrain for which the characteristic surface roughness is not a significant fraction of the depth of the dispersion layer. The model does not characterize the density of aerosol-type releases; rather, the user must assess that independently prior to the simulation.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

DEGADIS can be used as a refined modeling approach to estimate short-term ambient concentrations (1-hour or less averaging times) and the expected area of exposure to concentrations above specified threshold values for toxic chemical releases. The model is especially useful in situations where density effects are suspected to be important and where screening estimates of ambient concentrations are above levels of concern.

b. Input Requirements

Data may be input directly from an external input file or via keyboard using an interactive program module. The model is not set up to accept real-time meteorological data or convert units of input values. Chemical property data must be input by the user. Such data for a few selected species are available within the model. Additional data may be added to this data base by the user.

Source data requirements are: emission rate and release duration; emission chemical and physical properties (molecular weight, density vs. concentration profile in the case of aerosol releases, and contaminant heat capacity in the case of a nonisothermal gas release; stack parameters (i.e., diameter, elevation above ground level, temperature at release point).

Meteorological data requirements are: wind speed at designated height above ground, ambient temperature and pressure, surface roughness, relative humidity, and ground surface temperature (which in most cases can be adequately approximated by the ambient temperature).

Receptor data requirements are: averaging time of interest, above-ground height of receptors, and maximum distance between receptors (since the model computes downwind receptor distances to optimize model performance, this parameter is used only for nominal control of the output listing, and is of secondary importance). No indoor concentrations are calculated by the model.

c. Output

Printed output includes in tabular form:

- Listing of model input data;
- Plume centerline elevation, mole fraction, concentration, density, and temperature at each downwind distance;
- $\sigma_y$ and $\sigma_z$ values at each downwind distance;
- Off-centerline distances to 2 specified concentration values at a specified receptor height at each downwind distance (these values can be used to draw concentration isopleths after model execution);
- Concentration vs. time histories for finite-duration releases (if specified by user).

The output print file is automatically saved and must be sent to the appropriate printer by the user after program execution.

No graphical output is generated by the current version of this program.

d. Type of Model

DEGADIS estimates plume rise and dispersion for vertically-upward jet releases using mass and momentum balances with air entrainment based on laboratory and field-scale data. These balances assume Gaussian similarity profiles for velocity, density, and concentration within the jet. Ground-level denser-than-air phenomena is treated using a power law concentration distribution profile in the vertical and a hybrid top hat-Gaussian concentration distribution profile in the horizontal. A power law specification is used for the vertical wind profile. Ground-level cloud slumping phenomena and air entrainment are based on laboratory measurements and field-scale observations.

e. Pollutant Types

Neutrally- or negatively-buoyant gases and aerosols. Pollutants are assumed to be non-reactive and non-depositing.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

Only one source can be modeled at a time.

There is no limitation to the number of receptors; the downwind receptor distances are internally-calculated by the model. The DEGADIS calculation is carried out until the plume centerline concentration is 50% below the lowest concentration level specified by the user.

The model contains no modules for source calculations or release characterization.

g. Plume Behavior

Jet/plume trajectory is estimated from mass and momentum balance equations. Surrounding terrain is assumed to be flat, and stack tip downwash, building wake effects, and fumigation are not treated.

h. Horizontal Winds

Constant logarithmic velocity profile which accounts for stability and surface roughness is used.

The wind speed profile exponent is determined from a least squares fit of the logarithmic profile from ground level to the wind speed reference height. Calm winds can be simulated for ground-level low-momentum releases.

Along-wind dispersion of transient releases is treated using the methods of Colenbrander (1980) and Beals (1971).

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Not treated.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

When the plume centerline is above ground level, horizontal dispersion coefficients are based upon Turner (1969) and Slade (1968) with adjustments made for averaging time and plume density.

When the plume centerline is at ground level, horizontal dispersion also accounts for entrainment due to gravity currents as parameterized from laboratory experiments.

k. Vertical Dispersion

When the plume centerline is above ground level, vertical dispersion coefficients are based upon Turner (1969) and Slade (1968). Perfect ground reflection is applied.

In the ground-level dense-gas regime, vertical dispersion is also based upon results from laboratory experiments in density-stratified fluids.

l. Chemical Transformation

Not specifically treated.

m. Physical Removal

Not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Spicer, T.O. and J.A. Havens, 1986. Development of Vapor Dispersion Models for Non-neutrally Buoyant Gas Mixtures—Analysis of USAF/$N_2O_4$ Test Data. USAF Engineering and Services Laboratory, Final Report ESL–TR–86–24.

Spicer, T.O. and J.A. Havens, 1988. Development of Vapor Dispersion Models for Non-neutrally Buoyant Gas Mixtures—Analysis of TFI/$NH_3$ Test Data. USAF Engineering and Services Laboratory, Final Report.

o. Operating Information

The model requires either a VAX computer or an IBM®—compatible PC for its execution. The model currently does not require supporting software. A FORTRAN compiler is required to generate program executables in the VAX computing environment. PC executables are provided within the source code; however, a PC FORTRAN compiler may be used to tailor a PC executable to the user's PC environment.

*B.3 ERT Visibility Model*

Reference

ENSR Consulting and Engineering, 1990. ERT Visibility Model: Version 4; Technical Description and User's Guide. Document M2020–003. ENSR Consulting and Engineering, 35 Nagog Park, Acton, MA 01720.

Availability

The user's guide and model code on diskette are available as a package (as PB 96–501978) from the National Technical Information Service (see section B.0).

Abstract

The ERT Visibility Model is a Gaussian dispersion model designed to estimate visibility impairment for arbitrary lines of sight due to isolated point source emissions by simulating gas-to-particle conversion, dry deposition, NO to $NO_2$ conversion and linear radiative transfer.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

There is no specific recommendation at the present time. The ERT Visibility Model may be used on a case-by-case basis.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: stack height, stack temperature, emissions of $SO_2$, $NO_X$, TSP, fraction of $NO_X$ as $NO_2$, fraction of TSP which is carbonaceous, exit velocity, and exit radius.

Meteorological data requirements are: hourly ambient temperature, mixing depth,

wind speed at stack height, stability class, potential temperature gradient, and wind direction.

Receptor data requirements are: observer coordinates with respect to source, latitude, longitude, time zone, date, time of day, elevation, relative humidity, background visual range, line-of-sight azimuth and elevation angle, inclination angle of the observed object, distance from observer to object, object and surface reflectivity, number and spacing of integral receptor points along line of sight.

Other data requirements are: ambient concentrations of $O_3$ and $NO_X$, deposition velocity of TSP, sulfate, nitrate, $SO_2$ and $NO_X$, first-order transformation rate for sulfate and nitrate.

c. Output

Printed output includes both summary and detailed results as follows: Summary output: Page 1—site, observer and object parameters; Page 2—optical pollutants and associated extinction coefficients; Page 3—plume model input parameters; Page 4—total calculated visual range reduction, and each pollutant's contribution; Page 5—calculated plume contrast, object contrast and object contrast degradation at the 550nm wavelength; Page 6—calculated blue/red ratio and $\Delta E$ (U*V*W*) values for both sky and object discoloration.

Detailed output: phase functions for each pollutant in four wavelengths (400, 450, 550, 650nm), concentrations for each pollutant along sight path, solar geometry contrast parameters at all wavelengths, intensities, tristimulus values and chromaticity coordinates for views of the object, sun, background sky and plume.

d. Type of Model

ERT Visibility model is a Gaussian plume model for estimating visibility impairment.

e. Pollutant Types

Optical activity of sulfate, nitrate (derived from $SO_2$ and $NO_X$ emissions), primary TSP and $NO_2$ is simulated.

f. Source Receptor Relationship

Single source and hour is simulated. Unlimited number of lines-of-sight (receptors) is permitted per model run.

g. Plume Behavior

Briggs (1971) plume rise equations for final rise are used.

h. Horizontal Wind Field

A single wind speed and direction is specified for each case study. The wind is assumed to be spatially uniform.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used. Mixing height is accounted for with multiple reflection handled by summation of series near the source, and Fourier representation farther downwind.

l. Chemical Transformation

First order transformations of sulfates and nitrates are used.

m. Physical Removal

Dry deposition is treated by the source depletion method.

n. Evaluation Studies

Seigneur, C., R.W. Bergstrom and A.B. Hudischewskyj, 1982. Evaluation of the EPA PLUVUE Model and the ERT Visibility Model Based on the 1979 VISTTA Data Base. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–82–008. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

White, W.H., C. Seigneur, D.W. Heinold, M.W. Eltgroth, L.W. Richards, P.T. Roberts, P.S. Bhardwaja, W.D. Conner and W.E. Wilson, Jr., 1985. Predicting the Visibility of Chimney Plumes: An Inter-comparison of Four Models with Observations at a Well-Controlled Power Plant. Atmospheric Environment, 19: 515–528.

*B.4 HGSYSTEM*

(Dispersion Models for Ideal Gases and Hydrogen Fluoride)

Reference

Post, L. (ed.), 1994. HGSYSTEM 3.0 Technical Reference Manual. Shell Research Limited, Thornton Research Centre, Chester, United Kingdom. (TNER 94.059)

Post, L., 1994. HGSYSTEM 3.0 User's Manual. Shell Research Limited, Thornton Research Centre, Chester, United Kingdom. (TNER 94.059)

Availability

The PC–DOS version of the HGSYSTEM software (HGSYSTEM: Version 3.0, Programs for modeling the dispersion of ideal gas and hydrogen fluoride releases, executable programs and source code can be installed from diskettes. These diskettes and all documentation are available as a package from API [(202) 682–8340] or from NTIS as PB 96–501960 (see section B.0).

Technical Contacts

Doug N. Blewitt, AMOCO Corporation, 1670 Broadway/MC 2018, Denver, CO, 80201, (303) 830–5312.

Howard J. Feldman, American Petroleum Institute, 1220 L Street Northwest, Washington, DC 20005, (202) 682–8340.

Abstract

HGSYSTEM is a PC-based software package consisting of mathematical models for estimating of one or more consecutive phases between spillage and near-field and far-field dispersion of a pollutant. The pollutant can be either a two-phase, multi-compound mixture of non-reactive compounds or hydrogen fluoride (HF) with chemical reactions. The individual models are:

Database program:

DATAPROP Generates physical properties used in other HGSYSTEM models

Source term models:

SPILL Transient liquid release from a pressurized vessel

HFSPILL SPILL version specifically for HF

LPOOL Evaporating multi-compound liquid pool model

Near-field dispersion models:

AEROPLUME High-momentum jet dispersion model

HFPLUME AEROPLUME version specifically for HF

HEGABOX Dispersion of instantaneous heavy gas releases

Far-field dispersion models:

HEGADAS(S,T) Heavy gas dispersion (steady-state and transient version)

PGPLUME Passive Gaussian dispersion

Utility programs:

HFFLASH Flashing of HF from pressurized vessel

POSTHS/POSTHT Post-processing of HEGADAS(S,T) results

PROFILE Post-processor for concentration contours of airborne plumes

GET2COL Utility for data retrieval

The models assume flat, unobstructed terrain. HGSYSTEM can be used to model steady-state, finite-duration, instantaneous and time dependent releases, depending on the individual model used. The models can be run consecutively, with relevant data being passed on from one model to the next using link files. The models can be run in batch mode or using an iterative utility program.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

HGSYSTEM can be used as a refined model to estimate short-term ambient concentrations. For toxic chemical releases (non-reactive chemicals or hydrogen fluoride; 1-hour or less averaging times) the expected area of exposure to concentrations above specified threshold values can be determined. For flammable non-reactive gases it can be used to determine the area in which the cloud may ignite.

b. Input Requirements

HFSPILL input data: reservoir data (temperature, pressure, volume, HF mass, mass-fraction water), pipe-exit diameter and ambient pressure.

EVAP input data: spill rate, liquid properties, and evaporation rate (boiling pool) or ambient data (non-boiling pool).

HFPLUME and PLUME input data: reservoir characteristics, pollutant parameters, pipe/release data, ambient conditions, surface roughness and stability class.

HEGADAS input data: ambient conditions, pollutant parameters, pool data or data at transition point, surface roughness, stability class and averaging time.

PGPLUME input data: link data provided by HFPLUME and the averaging time.

c. Output

The HGSYSTEM models contain three post-processor programs which can be used to extract modeling results for graphical display by external software packages. GET2COL can be used to extract data from the model output files. HSPOST can be used to develop isopleths, extract any 2 parameters for plotting and correct for finite release duration. HTPOST can be used to produce time history plots.

HFSPILL output data: reservoir mass, spill rate, and other reservoir variables as a function of time. For HF liquid, HFSPILL generates link data to HFPLUME for the initial phase of choked liquid flow (flashing jet), and link data to EVAP for the subsequent phase of unchoked liquid flow (evaporating liquid pool).

EVAP output data: pool dimensions, pool evaporation rate, pool mass and other pool variables for steady state conditions or as a function of time. EVAP generates link data to the dispersion model HEGADAS (pool dimensions and pool evaporation rate).

HFPLUME and PLUME output data: plume variables (concentration, width, centroid height, temperature, velocity, etc.) as a function of downwind distance.

HEGADAS output data: concentration variables and temperature as a function of downwind distance and (for transient case) time.

PGPLUME output data: concentration as a function of downwind distance, cross-wind distance and height.

d. Type of Model

HGSYSTEM is made up of four types of dispersion models. HFPLUME and PLUME simulate the near-field dispersion and PGPLUME simulates the passive-gas dispersion downwind of a transition point.

HEGADAS simulates the ground-level heavy-gas dispersion.

e. Pollutant Types

HGSYSTEM may be used to model non-reactive chemicals or hydrogen fluoride.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

HGSYSTEM estimates the expected area of exposure to concentrations above user-specified threshold values. By imposing conservation of mass, momentum and energy the concentration, density, speed and temperature are evaluated as a function of downwind distance.

g. Plume Behavior

HFPLUME and PLUME: (1) are steady-state models assuming a top-hat profile with cross-section averaged plume variables; and (2) the momentum equation is taken into account for horizontal ambient shear, gravity, ground collision, gravity-slumping pressure forces and ground-surface drag.

HEGADAS: assumes the heavy cloud to move with the ambient wind speed, and adopts a power-law fit of the ambient wind speed for the velocity profile.

PGPLUME: simulates the passive-gas dispersion downwind of a transition point from HFPLUME or PLUME for steady-state and finite duration releases.

h. Horizontal Winds

A power law fit of the ambient wind speed is used.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Not treated.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

HFPLUME and PLUME: Plume dilution is caused by air entrainment resulting from high plume speeds, trailing vortices in wake of falling plume (before touchdown), ambient turbulence and density stratification. Plume dispersion is assumed to be steady and momentum-dominated, and effects of downwind diffusion and wind meander (averaging time) are not taken into account.

HEGADAS: This model adopts a concentration similarity profile expressed in terms of an unknown center-line ground-level concentration and unknown vertical/cross-wind dispersion parameters. These quantities are determined from a number of basic equations describing gas-mass conservation, air entrainment (empirical law describing vertical top-entrainment in terms of global Richardson number), cross-wind gravity spreading (initial gravity spreading followed by gravity-current collapse) and cross-wind diffusion (Briggs formula).

PGPLUME: This model assumes a Gaussian concentration profile in which the cross-wind and vertical dispersion coefficients are determined by empirical expressions. All unknown parameters in this profile are determined by imposing appropriate matching criteria at the transition point.

k. Vertical Dispersion

See description above.

l. Chemical Transformation

Not treated.

m. Physical Removal

Not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

PLUME has been validated against field data for releases of liquified propane, and wind tunnel data for buoyant and vertically-released dense plumes. HFPLUME and PLUME have been validated against field data for releases of HF (Goldfish experiments) and propane releases. In addition, the plume rise algorithms have been tested against Hoot, Meroney, and Peterka, Ooms and Petersen databases. HEGADAS has been validated against steady and transient releases of liquid propane and LNG over water (Maplin Sands field data), steady and finite-duration pressurized releases of HF (Goldfish experiments; linked with HFPLUME), instantaneous release of Freon (Thorney Island field data; linked with the box model HEGABOX) and wind tunnel data for steady, isothermal dispersion.

Validation studies are contained in the following references.

McFarlane, K., Prothero, A., Puttock, J.S., Roberts, P.T. and H.W.M. Witlox, 1990. Development and validation of atmospheric dispersion models for ideal gases and hydrogen fluoride, Part I: Technical Reference Manual. Report TNER.90.015. Thornton Research Centre, Shell Research, Chester, England. [EGG 1067–1151] (NTIS No. DE 93–000953)

Witlox, H.W.M., McFarlane, K., Rees, F.J. and J.S. Puttock, 1990. Development and validation of atmospheric dispersion models for ideal gases and hydrogen fluoride, Part II: HGSYSTEM Program User's Manual. Report TNER.90.016. Thornton Research Centre, Shell Research, Chester, England. [EGG 1067–1152] (NTIS No. DE 93–000954)

*B.5 HOTMAC/RAPTAD*

Reference

Mellor, G.L. and T. Yamada, 1974. A Hierarchy of Turbulence Closure Models for Planetary Boundary Layers. Journal of Atmospheric Sciences, 31: 1791–1806.

Mellor, G.L. and T. Yamada, 1982. Development of a Turbulence Closure Model for Geophysical Fluid Problems. Rev. Geophys. Space Phys., 20: 851–875.

Yamada, T. and S. Bunker, 1988. Development of a Nested Grid, Second Moment Turbulence Closure Model and Application to the 1982 ASCOT Brush Creek Data Simulation. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 27: 562–578.

Availability

For a cost to be negotiated with the model developer, a ¼–inch data cartridge or a 4mm DAT tape containing the HOTMAC/RAPTAD computer codes including pre- and post-processors and hard copies of user manuals (User's Manual, Maintenance Manual, Operations Manual, Maintenance Interface Manual, Topo Manual, and 3–Dimensional Plume Manual) are available from YSA Corporation, Rt. 4 Box 81–A, Santa Fe, NM 87501; Phone: (505) 989–7351; Fax: (505) 989–7965; e-mail: ysa@RT66.com

Abstract

YSA Corporation offers a comprehensive modeling system for environmental studies. The system includes a mesoscale meteorological code, a transport and diffusion code, and extensive Graphical User Interfaces (GUIs). This system is unique because the diffusion code uses time dependent, three-dimensional winds and turbulence distributions that are forecasted by a mesoscale weather prediction model. Consequently the predicted concentration distributions are more accurate than those predicted by traditional models when surface conditions are heterogeneous. In general, the modeled concentration distributions are not Gaussian because winds and turbulence distributions The models were originally developed by using super computers. However, recent advancement of computer hardware has made it possible to run complex three-dimensional meteorological models on desktop workstations. The present versions of the programs are running on super computers and workstations. GUIs are available on Sun Microsystems and Silicon Graphics workstations. The modeling system can also run on a laptop workstation which makes it possible to run the programs in the field or away from the office. As technology continues to advance, a version of HOTMAC/RAPTAD suitable for PC-based platforms will be considered for release by YSA.

HOTMAC, Higher Order Turbulence Model for Atmospheric Circulation, is a mesoscale weather prediction model that forecasts wind, temperature, humidity, and atmospheric turbulence distributions over complex surface conditions. HOTMAC has options to include non-hydrostatic pressure computation, nested grids, land-use distributions, cloud, fog, and precipitation physics. HOTMAC can interface with tower, rawinsonde, and large-scale weather data using a four-dimensional data assimilation method. RAPTAD, Random Puff Transport and Diffusion, is a Lagrangian random puff model that is used to forecast transport and diffusion of airborne materials over complex terrain. Concentrations are computed by summing the concentration of each puff at the receptor location. The random puff method is equivalent to the random particle method with a Gaussian kernel for particle distribution. The advantage of the puff method is the accuracy and speed of computation. The particle method requires the release of a large number of particles which could be computationally expensive. The puff method requires the release of a much less number of puffs, typically 1/10 to 1/100 of the number of particles required by the particle method.

The averaging time for concentration estimates is variable from 5 minutes to 15 minutes for each receptor. In addition to the concentration computation at the receptor sites, RAPTAD computes and graphically displays hourly concentration contours at the ground level. RAPTAD is applicable to point and area sources.

The meteorological data produced from HOTMAC are used as input to RAPTAD. RAPTAD can forecast concentration distributions for neutrally buoyant gas, buoyant gas and denser-than-air gas. The models are significantly advanced in both their model physics and in their operational procedures. GUIs are provided to help the user prepare input files, run programs, and display the modeled results graphically in three dimensions.

a. Recommendation for Regulatory Use

There are no specific recommendations at the present time. The HOTMAC/RAPTAD modeling system may be used on a case-by-case basis.

b. Input Requirements

Meteorological Data: The modeling system is significantly different from the majority of regulatory models in terms of how meteorological data are provided and used in concentration simulations. Regulatory models use the wind data which are obtained directly from measurements or analyzed by using a simple constraint such as a mass conservation equation. Thus, the accuracy of the computation will depend significantly on the quantity and quality of the wind data. This approach is acceptable as long as the study area is flat and the simulation period is short. As the regulations become more stringent and more realistic surface conditions are required, a significantly large volume of meteorological data is required which could become very expensive.

An alternative approach is to augment the measurements with predicted values from a mesoscale meteorological model. This is the approach we have taken here. This approach

has several advantages over the conventional method. First, concentration computations use the model forecast wind while the conventional method extrapolates the observed winds. Extrapolation of wind data over complex terrain and for an extended period of time quickly loses its accuracy. Secondly, the number of stations for upper air soundings is typically limited from none to at most a few stations in the study area. The corresponding number in a mesoscale model is the number of grid points in the horizontal plane which is typically 50 X 50. Consequently, concentration distributions using model forecasted winds would be much more accurate than those obtained by using winds which were extrapolated from the limited number of measurements.

HOTMAC requires meteorological data for initialization and to provide boundary conditions if the boundary conditions change significantly with time. The minimum amount of data required to run HOTMAC is wind and potential temperature profiles at a single station. HOTMAC forecasts wind and turbulence distributions in the boundary layer through a set of model equations for solar radiation, heat energy balance at the ground, conservation of momentum, conservation of internal energy, and conservation of mass.

Terrain Data: HOTMAC and RAPTAD use the digitized terrain data from the U.S. Geological Survey and the Defense Mapping Agency. Extraction of terrain data is greatly simplified by using YSA's GUI software called Topo. The user specifies the latitudes and longitudes of the southwest and northeast corner points of the study area. Then, Topo extracts the digitized elevation data within the area specified and converts from the latitudes and longitudes to the UTM (Universal Transverse Mercator) coordinates for up to three nested grids.

Emission Data: Emission data requirements are emission rate, stack height, stack diameter, stack location, stack gas exit velocity, and stack buoyancy.

Receptor Data: Receptor data requirements are names, location coordinates, and desired averaging time for concentration estimates, which is variable from 5 to 15 minutes.

c. Output

HOTMAC outputs include hourly winds, temperatures, and turbulence variables at every grid point. Ancillary codes graphically display vertical profiles of wind, temperature, and turbulence variables at selected locations and wind vector distributions at specified heights above the ground. These codes also produce graphic files of wind direction projected on vertical cross sections.

RAPTAD outputs include hourly values of surface concentration, time variations of mean and standard deviation of concentrations at selected locations, and coordinates of puff center locations. Ancillary codes produce color contour plots of surface concentration, time variations of mean concentrations and ratios of standard deviation to mean value at selected locations, and concentration distributions in the vertical cross sections. The averaging time of concentration at a receptor location is variable from 5 to 15 minutes. Color contour plots of surface concentration can be animated on the monitor to review time variations of high concentration areas.

d. Type of Model

HOTMAC is a 3-dimensional Eulerian model for weather forecasting, and RAPTAD is a 3-dimensional Lagrangian random puff model for pollutant transport and diffusion.

e. Pollutant types

RAPTAD may be used to model any inert pollutants, including dense and buoyant gases.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to six point or area sources are specified and up to 50 sampling locations are selected. Source and receptor heights are specified by the user.

g. Plume Behavior

Neutrally buoyant plumes are transported by mean and turbulence winds that are modeled by HOTMAC. Non-neutrally buoyant plume equations are based on Van Dop (1992). In general, plumes are non-Gaussian.

h. Horizontal Winds

RAPTAD uses wind speed, wind direction, and turbulence on a gridded array that is supplied hourly by HOTMAC. Stability effect and mixed layer height are incorporated through the intensity of turbulence which is a function of stability. HOTMAC predicts turbulence intensity by solving a turbulence kinetic energy equation and a length scale equation. RAPTAD interpolates winds and turbulence at puff center locations every 10 seconds from the values on a gridded array. RAPTAD can also use the winds observed at towers and by rawinsondes.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

RAPTAD uses vertical winds on a gridded array that are supplied hourly by HOTMAC. HOTMAC computes vertical wind either by solving an equation of motion for the vertical wind or a mass conservation equation. RAPTAD interpolates vertical winds at puff center locations every 10 seconds from the values on a gridded array.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Horizontal dispersion is based on the standard deviations of horizontal winds that are computed by HOTMAC.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Vertical dispersion is based on the standard deviations of vertical wind that are computed by HOTMAC.

l. Chemical Transformation

HOTMAC can provide meteorological inputs to other models that handle chemical reactions, e.g., UAM.

m. Physical Removal

Not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Yamada, T., S. Bunker and M. Moss, 1992. A Numerical Simulation of Atmospheric Transport and Diffusion over Coastal Complex Terrain. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 31: 565–578.

Yamada, T. and T. Henmi, 1994. HOTMAC: Model Performance Evaluation by Using Project WIND Phase I and II Data. Mesoscale Modeling of the Atmosphere, American Meteorological Society, Monograph 47, pp. 123–135.

*B.6 LONGZ*

Reference

Bjorklund, J.R. and J.F. Bowers, 1982. User's Instructions for the SHORTZ and LONGZ Computer Programs, Volumes I and II, EPA Publication No. EPA–903/9–82–004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Philadelphia, PA.

Availability

The computer code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System and on diskette (as PB 96–501994) from the National Technical Information Service (see section B.0).

Abstract

LONGZ utilizes the steady-state univariate Gaussian plume formulation for both urban and rural areas in flat or complex terrain to calculate long-term (seasonal and/or annual) ground-level ambient air concentrations attributable to emissions from up to 14,000 arbitrarily placed sources (stacks, buildings and area sources). The output consists of the total concentration at each receptor due to emissions from each user-specified source or group of sources, including all sources. An option which considers losses due to deposition (see the description of SHORTZ) is deemed inappropriate by the authors for complex terrain, and is not discussed here.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

LONGZ can be used if it can be demonstrated to estimate concentrations equivalent to those provided by the preferred model for a given application. LONGZ must be executed in the equivalent mode.

LONGZ can be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a preferred model if it can be demonstrated, using the criteria in section 3.2 of appendix W, that LONGZ is more appropriate for the specific application. In this case the model options/modes which are most appropriate for the application should be used.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: for point, building or area sources, location, elevation, total emission rate (optionally classified by gravitational settling velocity) and decay coefficient; for stack sources, stack height, effluent temperature, effluent exit velocity, stack radius (inner), emission rate, and ground elevation (optional); for building sources, height, length and width, and orientation; for area sources, characteristic vertical dimension, and length, width and orientation.

Meteorological data requirements are: wind speed and measurement height, wind profile exponents, wind direction standard deviations (turbulent intensities), mixing height, air temperature, vertical potential temperature gradient.

Receptor data requirements are: coordinates, ground elevation.

c. Output

Printed output includes total concentration due to emissions from user-specified source groups, including the combined emissions from all sources (with optional allowance for depletion by deposition).

d. Type of Model

LONGZ is a climatological Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

LONGZ may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

LONGZ applies user specified locations for sources and receptors. Receptors are assumed to be at ground level.

g. Plume Behavior

Plume rise equations of Bjorklund and Bowers (1982) are used.

Stack tip downwash (Bjorklund and Bowers, 1982) is included.

All plumes move horizontally and will fully intercept elevated terrain.

Plumes above mixing height are ignored.

Perfect reflection at mixing height is assumed for plumes below the mixing height.

Plume rise is limited when the mean wind at stack height approaches or exceeds stack exit velocity.

Perfect reflection at ground is assumed for pollutants with no settling velocity.

Zero reflection at ground is assumed for pollutants with finite settling velocity.

LONGZ does not simulate fumigation.

Tilted plume is used for pollutants with settling velocity specified.

Buoyancy-induced dispersion is treated (Briggs, 1972).

h. Horizontal Winds

Wind field is homogeneous and steady-state.

Wind speed profile exponents are functions of both stability class and wind speed. Default values are specified in Bjorklund and Bowers (1982).

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Pollutants are initially uniformly distributed within each wind direction sector. A smoothing function is then used to remove discontinuities at sector boundaries.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Vertical dispersion is derived from input vertical turbulent intensities using adjustments to plume height and rate of plume growth with downwind distance specified in Bjorklund and Bowers (1982).

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Time constant is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Gravitational settling and dry deposition of particulates are treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Bjorklund, J.R. and J.F. Bowers, 1982. User's Instructions for the SHORTZ and LONGZ Computer Programs, Volume I and II. EPA Publication No. EPA–903/9–82–004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Philadelphia, PA.

*B.7 Maryland Power Plant Siting Program (PPSP) Model*

Reference

Brower, R., 1982. The Maryland Power Plant Siting Program (PPSP) Air Quality Model User's Guide. Ref. No. PPSP–MP–38. Prepared for Maryland Department of Natural Resources by Environmental Center, Martin Marietta Corporation, Baltimore, MD. (NTIS No. PB 82–238387)

Weil, J.C. and R.P. Brower, 1982. The Maryland PPSP Dispersion Model for Tall Stacks. Ref. No. PPSP–MP–36. Prepared for Maryland Department of Natural Resources by Environmental Center, Martin Marietta Corporation, Baltimore, MD. (NTIS No. PB 82–219155)

Availability

The model code and test data are available on diskette for a nominal cost to defray shipping and handling charges from: Mr. Roger Brower, Versar, Inc., 9200 Rumsey Road, Columbia, MD 21045; Phone: (410) 964–9299.

Abstract

PPSP is a Gaussian dispersion model applicable to tall stacks in either rural or urban areas, but in terrain that is essentially flat (on a scale large compared to the ground roughness elements). The PPSP model follows the same general formulation and computer coding as CRSTER, also a Gaussian model, but it differs in four major ways. The differences are in the scientific formulation of specific ingredients or ''sub-models'' to the Gaussian model, and are based on recent theoretical improvements as well as supporting experimental data. The differences are: (1) stability during daytime is based on convective scaling instead of the Turner criteria; (2) Briggs' dispersion curves for elevated sources are used; (3) Briggs plume rise formulas for convective conditions are included; and (4) plume penetration of elevated stable layers is given by Briggs' (1984) model.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

PPSP can be used if it can be demonstrated to estimate concentrations equivalent to those provided by the preferred model for a given application. PPSP must be executed in the equivalent mode.

PPSP can be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a preferred model if it can be demonstrated, using the criteria in section 3.2 of appendix W, that PPSP is more appropriate for the specific application. In this case the model options/modes which are most appropriate for the application should be used.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: emission rate (monthly rates optional), physical stack height, stack gas exit velocity, stack inside diameter, stack gas temperature.

Meteorological data requirements are: hourly surface weather data from the EPA meteorological preprocessor program.

Preprocessor output includes hourly stability class, wind direction, wind speed, temperature, and mixing height. Actual anemometer height (a single value) is also required. Wind speed profile exponents (one for each stability class) are required if on-site data are input.

Receptor data requirements are: distance of each of the five receptor rings.

c. Output

Printed output includes:

Highest and second highest concentrations for the year at each receptor for averaging times of 1, 3, and 24-hours, plus a user-selected averaging time which may be 2, 4, 6, 8, or 12 hours;

Annual arithmetic average at each receptor; and

For each day, the highest 1-hour and 24-hour concentrations over the receptor field.

d. Type of Model

PPSP is a Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

PPSP may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to 19 point sources are treated.

All point sources are assumed at the same location.

Unique stack height and stack exit conditions are applied for each source.

Receptor locations are restricted to 36 azimuths (every 10 degrees) and five user-specified radial distances.

g. Plume Behavior

Briggs (1975) final rise formulas for buoyant plumes are used. Momentum rise is not considered.

Transitional or distance-dependent plume rise is not modeled.

Penetration (complete, partial, or zero) of elevated inversions is treated with Briggs (1984) model; ground-level concentrations are dependent on degree of plume penetration.

h. Horizontal Winds

Wind speeds are corrected for release height based on power law variation, with different exponents for different stability classes and variable reference height (7 meters is default). Wind speed power law exponents are 0.10, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30, and 0.30 for stability classes A through F, respectively.

Constant, uniform (steady-state) wind assumed within each hour.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Rural dispersion parameters are Briggs (Gifford, 1975), with stability class defined by u/w* during daytime, and by the method of Turner (1964) at night.

Urban dispersion is treated by changing all stable cases to stability class D.

Buoyancy-induced dispersion (Pasquill, 1976) is included (using $\Delta H/3.5$).

k. Vertical Dispersion

Rural dispersion parameters are Briggs (Gifford, 1975), with stability class defined by u/w* during daytime, and by the method of Turner (1964).

Urban dispersion is treated by changing all stable cases to stability class D.

Buoyancy-induced dispersion (Pasquill, 1976) is included (using $\Delta H/3.5$).

l. Chemical Transformation

Not treated.

m. Physical Removal

Not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Londergan, R., D. Minott, D. Wackter, T. Kincaid and D. Bonitata, 1983. Evaluation of Rural Air Quality Simulation Models, Appendix G: Statistical Tables for PPSP. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–003. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Weil, J.C. and R.P. Brower, 1982. The Maryland PPSP dispersion model for tall stacks. Ref. No. PPSP MP–36. Prepared for Maryland Department of Natural Resources. Prepared by Environmental Center, Martin Marietta Corporation, Baltimore, Maryland. (NTIS No. PB 82–219155)

*B.8 Mesoscale Puff Model (MESOPUFF II)*

Reference

Scire, J.S., F.W. Lurmann, A. Bass and S.R. Hanna, 1984. User's Guide to the Mesopuff II Model and Related Processor Programs. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–84–013. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 84–181775)

A Modeling Protocol for Applying MESOPUFF II to Long Range Transport Problems, 1992. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/R–92–021. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Availability

This model code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System and also on diskette (as PB 93–500247) from the National Technical Information Service (see section B.0).

Abstract

MESOPUFF II is a short term, regional scale puff model designed to calculate concentrations of up to 5 pollutant species ($SO_2$, $SO_4$, $NO_X$, $HNO_3$, $NO_3$). Transport, puff growth, chemical transformation, and wet and dry deposition are accounted for in the model.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

There is no specific recommendation at the present time. The model may be used on a case-by-case basis.

b. Input Requirements

Required input data include four types: (1) input control parameters and selected technical options, (2) hourly surface meteorological data and twice daily upper air measurements, hourly precipitation data are optional, (3) surface land use classification information, (4) source and emissions data.

Data from up to 25 surface National Weather Service stations and up to 10 upper air stations may be considered. Spatially variable fields at hour intervals of winds, mixing height, stability class, and relevant turbulence parameters are derived by MESOPAC II, the meteorological preprocessor program described in the User Guide.

Source and emission data for up to 25 point sources and/or up to 5 area sources can be included. Required information are: location in grid coordinates, stack height, exit velocity and temperature, and emission rates for the pollutant to be modeled.

Receptor data requirements: up to a 40×40 grid may be used and non-gridded receptor locations may be considered.

c. Output

Line printer output includes: all input parameters, optionally selected arrays of ground-level concentrations of pollutant species at specified time intervals.

Line printer contour plots output from MESOFILE II post-processor program. Computer readable output of concentration array to disk/tape for each hour.

d. Type of Model

MESOPUFF II is a Gaussian puff superposition model.

e. Pollutant Types

Up to five pollutant species may be modeled simultaneously and include: $SO_2$, $SO_4$, $NO_X$, $HNO_3$, $NO_3$.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Up to 25 point sources and/or up to 5 area sources are permitted.

g. Plume Behavior

Briggs (1975) plume rise equations are used, including plume penetration with buoyancy flux computed in the model.

Fumigation of puffs is considered and may produce immediate mixing or multiple reflection calculations at user option.

h. Horizontal Winds

Gridded wind fields are computed for 2 layers; boundary layer and above the mixed layer. Upper air rawinsonde data and hourly surface winds are used to obtain spatially variable u,v component fields at hourly intervals. The gridded fields are computed by interpolation between stations in the MESOPAC II preprocessor.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical winds are assumed to be zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Incremental puff growth is computed over discrete time steps with horizontal growth parameters determined from power law equations fit to sigma y curves of Turner out to 100km. At distances greater than 100km, puff growth is determined by the rate given by Heffter (1965).

Puff growth is a function of stability class and changes in stability are treated. Optionally, user input plume growth coefficients may be considered.

k. Vertical Dispersion

For puffs emitted at an effective stack height which is less than the mixing height, uniform mixing of the pollutant within the mixed layer is performed. For puffs centered above the mixing height, no effect at the ground occurs.

l. Chemical Transformation

Hourly chemical rate constants are computed from empirical expressions derived from photochemical model simulations.

m. Physical Removal

Dry deposition is treated with a resistance method.

Wet removal may be considered if hourly precipitation data are input.

n. Evaluation Studies

Results of tests for some model parameters are discussed in:

Scire, J.S., F.W. Lurmann, A. Bass and S.R. Hanna, 1984. Development of the MESOPUFF II Dispersion Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–84–057. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

*B.9 Mesoscale Transport Diffusion and Deposition Model for Industrial Sources (MTDDIS)*

Reference

Wang, I.T. and T.L. Waldron, 1980. User's Guide for MTDDIS Mesoscale Transport, Diffusion, and Deposition Model for Industrial Sources. EMSC6062.1UR(R2). Combustion Engineering, Newbury Park, CA.

Availability

A diskette copy of the FORTRAN coding and the user's guide are available for a cost of $100 from: Dr. I. T. Wang, Environmental Modeling & Analysis, 2219 E. Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 435, Thousand Oaks, CA 91362.

Abstract

MTDDIS is a variable-trajectory Gaussian puff model applicable to long-range transport of point source emissions over level or rolling terrain. The model can be used to determine 3-hour maximum and 24-hour average concentrations of relatively nonreactive pollutants from up to 10 separate stacks.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

There is no specific recommendation at the present time. The MTDDIS Model may be used on a case-by-case basis.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: emission rate, physical stack height, stack gas exit velocity, stack inside diameter, stack gas temperature, and location.

Meteorological data requirements are: hourly surface weather data, from up to 10 stations, including cloud ceiling, wind direction, wind speed, temperature, opaque cloud cover and precipitation. For long-range applications, user-analyzed daily mixing heights are recommended. If these are not available, the NWS daily mixing heights will be used by the program. A single upper air sounding station for the region is assumed. For each model run, air trajectories are generated for a 48-hour period, and therefore, the afternoon mixing height of the day before and the mixing heights of the day after are also required by the model as input, in order to generate hourly mixing heights for the modeled period.

Receptor data requirements are: up to three user-specified rectangular grids.

c. Output

Printed output includes:

Tabulations of hourly meteorological parameters include both input surface observations and calculated hourly stability classes and mixing heights for each station;

Printed air trajectories for the two consecutive 24-hour periods for air parcels generated 4 hours apart starting at 0000 LST; and

3-hour maximum and 24-hour average grid concentrations over user-specified rectangular grids are output for the second 24-hour period.

d. Type of Model

MTDDIS is a Gaussian puff model.

e. Pollutant Types

MTDDIS can be used to model primary pollutants. Dry deposition is treated. Exponential decay can account for some reactions.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

MTDDIS treats up to 10 point sources.

Up to three rectangular receptor grids may be specified by the user.

g. Plume Behavior

Briggs (1971, 1972) plume rise formulas are used.

If plume height exceeds mixing height, ground level concentration is assumed zero.

Fumigation and downwash are not treated.

h. Horizontal Winds

Wind speeds and wind directions at each station are first corrected for release height. Speed conversions are based on power law variation and direction conversions are based on linear height dependence as recommended by Irwin (1979b).

Converted wind speeds and wind directions are then weighted according to the algorithms of Heffter (1980) to calculate the effective transport wind speed and direction.

i. Vertical Wind Field

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Transport-time-dependent dispersion coefficients from Heffter (1980) are used.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Transport-time-dependent dispersion coefficients from Heffter (1980) are used.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Half-life is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Dry deposition is treated. User input deposition velocity is required.

Wet deposition is treated. User input hourly precipitation rate and precipitation layer depth or cloud ceiling height are required.

n. Evaluation Studies

Carhart, R.A., A.J. Policastro, M. Wastag and L. Coke, 1989. Evaluation of Eight Short-Term Long-Range Transport Models Using Field Data. Atmospheric Environment, 23: 85–105.

*B.10 Multi-Source (SCSTER) Model*

Reference

Malik, M.H. and B. Baldwin, 1980. Program Documentation for Multi-Source (SCSTER) Model. Program Documentation EN7408SS. Southern Company Services, Inc., Technical Engineering Systems, 64 Perimeter Center East, Atlanta, GA.

Availability

The SCSTER model and user's manual are available at no charge on a limited basis through Southern Company Services. The computer code may be provided on a diskette. Requests should be directed to: Mr. Stanley S. Vasa, Senior Environmental Specialist, Southern Company Services, P.O. Box 2625, Birmingham, AL 35202.

Abstract

SCSTER is a modified version of the EPA CRSTER model. The primary distinctions of SCSTER are its capability to consider multiple sources that are not necessarily collocated, its enhanced receptor specifications, its variable plume height terrain adjustment procedures and plume distortion from directional wind shear.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

SCSTER can be used if it can be demonstrated to estimate concentrations equivalent to those provided by the preferred model for a given application. SCSTER must be executed in the equivalent mode.

SCSTER can be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a preferred model if it can be demonstrated, using the criteria in section 3.2 of appendix W, that SCSTER is more appropriate for the specific application. In this case the model options/modes which are most appropriate for the application should be used.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: emission rate, stack gas exit velocity, stack gas temperature, stack exit diameter, physical stack height, elevation of stack base, and coordinates of stack location. The variable emission data can be monthly or annual averages.

Meteorological data requirements are: hourly surface weather data from the EPA meteorological preprocessor program. Preprocessor output includes hourly stability class wind direction, wind speed, temperature, and mixing height. Actual anemometer height (a single value) is optional. Wind speed profile exponents (one for each stability class) are optional.

Receptor data requirements are: cartesian coordinates and elevations of individual receptors; distances of receptor rings, with elevation of each receptor; receptor grid networks, with elevation of each receptor.

Any combination of the three receptor input types may be used to consider up to 600 receptor locations.

c. Output

Printed output includes:

Highest and second highest concentrations for the year at each receptor for averaging times of 1-, 3-, and 24-hours, a user-selected averaging time which may be 2–12 hours, and a 50 high table for 1-, 3-, and 24-hours;

Annual arithmetic average at each receptor; and the highest 1-hour and 24-hour concentrations over the receptor field for each day considered.

Optional tables of source contributions of individual point sources at up to 20 receptor locations for each averaging period;

Optional magnetic tape output in either binary or fixed block format includes:

All 1-hour concentrations.

Optional card/disk output includes for each receptor:

Receptor coordinates; receptor elevation; highest and highest, second-highest, 1-, 3-, and 24-hour concentrations; and annual average concentration.

d. Type of Model

SCSTER is a Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

SCSTER may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

SCSTER can handle up to 60 separate stacks at varying locations and up to 600 receptors, including up to 15 receptor rings.

User input topographic elevation for each receptor is used.

g. Plume Behavior

SCSTER uses Briggs (1969, 1971, 1972) final plume rise formulas.

Transitional plume rise is optional.

SCSTER contains options to incorporate wind directional shear with a plume distortion method described in appendix A of the User's Guide.

SCSTER provides four terrain adjustments including the CRSTER full terrain height adjustment and a user-input, stability-dependent plume path coefficient adjustment for receptors above stack height.

h. Horizontal Winds

Wind speeds are corrected for release height based on power law exponents from DeMarrais (1959), different exponents for different stability classes; default reference height of 7m. Default exponents are 0.10, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30, and 0.30 for stability classes A through F, respectively.

Steady-state wind is assumed within a given hour.

Optional consideration of plume distortion due to user-input, stability-dependent wind-direction shear gradients.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used.

Six stability classes are used.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used.

Six stability classes are used.

An optional test for plume height above mixing height before terrain adjustment is included.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Half-life is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is treated using exponential decay. Half-life is input by the user.

n. Evaluation Studies

Londergan, R., D. Minott, D. Wackter, T. Kincaid and D. Bonitata, 1983. Evaluation of Rural Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–003. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

*B.11 PANACHE*

Reference

Transoft Group, 1994. User's Guide of Fluidyn-PANACHE, a Three-Dimensional Deterministic Simulation of Pollutants Dispersion Model for Complex Terrain; Cary, North Carolina.

Availability

For a cost to be negotiated with the model developer, the computer code is available from: Transoft US, Inc., 818 Reedy Creek Road, Cary, NC 27513–3307; Phone: (919) 380–7500, Fax: (919) 380–7592.

Abstract

PANACHE is an Eulerian (and Lagrangian for particulate matter), 3-dimensional finite volume fluid mechanics code designed to simulate continuous and short-term pollution dispersion in the atmosphere, in simple or complex terrain. For single or multiple sources, pollutant emissions from stack, point, area, volume, general sources and distant sources are treated. The model automatically treats obstacles, effects of vegetation and water bodies, the effects of vertical temperature stratification on the wind and diffusion fields, and turbulent shear flows caused by atmospheric boundary layer or terrain effects. The code solves Navier Stokes equations in a curvilinear mesh espousing the terrain and obstacles. A 2nd order resolution helps keep the number of cells limited in case of shearing flow. An initial wind field is computed by using a Lagrangian multiplier to interpolate wind data collected on site. The mesh generator, the solver and the numerical schemes have been adopted for atmospheric flows with or without chemical reactions. The model code operates on any workstation or IBM—compatible PC (486 or higher). Gaussian and puff modes are available in PANACHE for fast, preliminary simulation.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

On a case-by-case basis, PANACHE may be appropriate for the following types of situations: industrial or urban zone on a flat or complex terrain, transport distance from a few meters to 50km, continuous releases with hourly, monthly or annual averaging times, chemically reactive or non-reactive gases or particulate emissions for stationary or roadway sources.

b. Input Requirements

Data may be input directly from an external source (e.g., GIS file) or interactively. The model provides the option to use default values when input parameters are unavailable.

PANACHE user environment integrates the pre- and post-processor with the solver. The calculations can be done interactively or in batch mode. An inverse scheme is provided to estimate missing data from a few measured values of the wind.

Terrain data requirements:

- Location, surface roughness estimates, and altitude contours.
- Location and dimensions of obstacles, forests, fields, and water bodies.

Source data requirements:

For all types of sources, the exit temperature and plume mass flow rates and concentration of each of the pollutants are required. External sources require mass flow rate. For roadways, estimated traffic volume and vehicular emissions are required.

Meteorological data requirements:

Hourly stability class, wind direction, wind speed, temperature, cloud cover, humidity, and mixing height data with lapse rate below and above it.

Primary meteorological variables available from the National Weather Service can be processed using PCRAMMET (see section 9.3.3.2 of appendix W) to an input file.

Data required at the domain boundary:

Wind profile (uniform, log or power law), depending on the terrain conditions (e.g., residential area, forest, sea, etc.).

Chemical source data requirements:

A database of selected species with specific heats and molecular weights can be extended by the user. For heavy gases the database includes a compressibility coefficients table.

Solar reflection:

For natural convection simulation with low wind on a sunny day, approximate values of temperature for fields, forests, water bodies, shadows and their variations with the time of the day are determined automatically.

c. Output

Printed output option: pollutant concentration at receptor points, and listing of input data (terrain, chemical, weather, and source data) with turbulence and precision control data.

Graphical output includes: In 3-dimensional perspective or in any crosswind, downwind or horizontal plane: wind velocity, pollutant concentration, 3-dimensional isosurface. The profile of concentration can be obtained along any line on the terrain. The concentration contours can be either instantaneous or time integrated for the emission from a source or a source combination. A special utility is included to help prepare a report or a video animation. The user can select images, put in annotations, or do animation.

d. Type of Model

The model uses an Eulerian (and Lagrangian for particulate matter) 3-dimensional finite volume model solving full Navier-Stokes equations. The numerical diffusion is low with appropriate turbulence models for building wakes. A second order resolution may be sought to limit the diffusion. Gaussian and puff modes are available. The numerical scheme is self adaptive for the following situations:

- A curvilinear mesh or a chopped Cartesian mesh is generated automatically or manually;
- Thermal and gravity effects are simulated by full gravity (heavy gases), no gravity (well mixed light gases at ambient temperature), and Boussinesq approximation methods;
- K-diff, K-e or a boundary layer turbulence models are used for turbulence calculations. The flow behind obstacles such as buildings, is calculated by using a modified K-e.
- For heavy gases, a 3-dimensional heat conduction from the ground and a stratification model for heat exchange from the atmosphere are used (with anisotropic turbulence).
- If local wind data are available, an initial wind field with terrain effects can be computed using a Lagrangian multiplier, which substantially reduces computation time.

e. Pollutant Types

- Scavenging, Acid Rain: A module for water droplets traveling through a plume considers the absorption and de-absorption effects of the pollutants by the droplet. Evaporation and chemical reactions with gases are also taken into account.
- Visibility: Predicts plume visibility and surface deposition of aerosol.
- Particulate matter: Calculates settling and dry deposition of particles based on a Probability Density Function (PDF) of their diameters. The exchange of mass, momentum and heat between particles and gas is treated with implicit coupling procedures.
- Ozone formation and dispersion: The photochemical model computes ozone formation and dispersion at street level in the presence of sunlight.
- Roadway Pollutants: Accounts for heat and turbulence due to vehicular movement. Emissions are based on traffic volume and emission factors.
- Odor Dispersion: Identifies odor sources for waste water plants.
- Radon Dispersion: Simulates natural radon accumulation in valleys and mine environments.

PANACHE may also be used in emergency planning and management for episodic emissions, and fire and soot spread in forested and urban areas or from combustible pools.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

Simultaneous use of multiple kinds of sources at user defined locations. Any number of user defined receptors can identify pollutants from each source individually.

g. Plume Behavior

The options influencing the behavior are full gravity, Boussinesq approximation or no gravity.

h. Horizontal Winds

Horizontal wind speed approximations are made only at the boundaries based on National Weather Service data. Inside the domain of interest, full Navier-Stokes resolution with natural viscosity is used for 3-dimensional terrain and temperature dependent wind field calculation.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed approximations are made only at the boundaries based on National Weather Service data. The domain of interest is treated as for horizontal winds.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Diffusion is calculated using appropriate turbulence models. A 2nd order solution for shearing flow can be sought when the number of meshes is limited between obstacles.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Dispersion by full gravity unless Boussinesq approximation or no gravity requested. Vertical dispersion is treated as above for horizontal dispersion.

l. Chemical Transformation

PANCHEM, an atmospheric chemistry module for chemical reactions, is available. Photochemical reactions are used for tropospheric ozone calculations.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is treated using dry deposition coefficients

n. Evaluation Studies

Goldwire, H.C. Jr, T.G. McRae, G.W. Johnson, D.L. Hipple, R.P. Koopman, J.W. McClure, L.K. Morris and R.T. Cederhall, 1985. Desert Tortoise Series Data Report: 1983 Pressurized Ammonia Spills. UCID 20562, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory; Livermore, California.

Green, S.R., 1992. Modeling Turbulent Air Flow in a Stand of Widely Spaced Trees, The PHOENICS Journal of Computational Fluid Dynamics and Its Applications, 5: 294–312.

Gryning, S.E. and E. Lyck, 1984. Atmospheric Dispersion from Elevated Sources in an Urban Area: Comparison Between Tracer Experiments and Model Calculations. Journal of Climate and Applied Meteorology, 23: 651–660.

Havens, J., T. Spicer, H. Walker and T. Williams, 1995. Validation of Mathematical Models Using Wind-Tunnel Data Sets for Dense Gas Dispersion in the Presence of Obstacles. University of Arkansas, 8th International Symposium-Loss Prevention and Safety Promotion in the Process Industries; Antwerp, Belgium.

McQuaid, J. (ed), 1985. Heavy Gas Dispersion Trials at Thorney Island. Proc. of a Symposium held at the University of Sheffield, Great Britain.

Pavitskiy, N.Y., A.A. Yakuskin and S.V. Zhubrin, 1993. Vehicular Exhaust Dispersion Around Group of Buildings. The PHOENICS Journal of Computational Fluid Dynamics and Its Applications, 6: 270–285.

Tripathi, S., 1994. Evaluation of Fluidyn-PANACHE on Heavy Gas Dispersion Test Case. Seminar on Evaluation of Models of Heavy Gas Dispersion Organized by European Commission; Mol, Belgium.

*B.12 Plume Visibility Model (PLUVUE II)*

Reference

Environmental Protection Agency, 1992. User's Manual for the Plume Visibility Model, PLUVUE II (Revised). EPA Publication No. EPA–454/B–92–008, (NTIS PB93–188233). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Availability

This model code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System and also on diskette (as PB 90–500778) from the National Technical Information Service (see section B.0).

Abstract

The Plume Visibility Model (PLUVUE II) is used for estimating visual range reduction and atmospheric discoloration caused by plumes consisting of primary particles, nitrogen oxides and sulfur oxides emitted from a single emission source. PLUVUE II uses Gaussian formulations to predict transport and dispersion. The model includes chemical reactions, optical effects and surface deposition. Four types of optics calculations are made: horizontal and non-horizontal views through the plume with a sky viewing background; horizontal views through the plume with white, gray and black viewing backgrounds; and horizontal views along the axis of the plume with a sky viewing background.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

The Plume Visibility Model (PLUVUE II) may be used on a case-by-case basis as a third level screening model. When applying PLUVUE II, the following precautions should be taken:

1. Treat the optical effects of $NO_2$ and particles separately as well as together to avoid cancellation of $NO_2$ absorption with particle scattering.

2. Examine the visual impact of the plume in 0.1 (or 0), 0.5, and 1.0 times the expected level of particulate matter in the background air.

3. Examine the visual impact of the plume over the full range of observer-plume sun angles.

4. The user should consult the appropriate Federal Land Manager when using PLUVUE II to assess visibility impacts in a Class I area.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: location and elevation; emission rates of $SO_2$, $NO_X$, and particulates; flue gas flow rate, exit velocity, and exit temperature; flue gas oxygen content; properties (including density, mass median and standard geometric deviation of radius) of the emitted aerosols in the accumulation (0.1–1.0μm) and coarse (1.0–10.μm) size modes; and deposition velocities for $SO_2$, $NO_X$, coarse mode aerosol, and accumulations mode aerosol.

Meteorological data requirements are: stability class, wind direction (for an observer-based run), wind speed, lapse rate, air temperature, relative humidity, and mixing height.

Other data requirements are: ambient background concentrations of $NO_X$, $NO_2$, $O_3$, and $SO_2$, and background visual range of sulfate and nitrate concentrations.

Receptor (observer) data requirements are: location, terrain elevation at points along plume trajectory, white, gray, and black viewing backgrounds, the distance from the observer to the terrain observed behind the plume.

c. Output

Printed output includes plume concentrations and visual effects at specified downwind distances for calculated or specified lines of sight.

d. Type of Model

PLUVUE II is a Gaussian plume model. Visibility impairment is quantified once the spectral light intensity has been calculated for the specific lines of sight. Visibility impairment includes visual range reduction, plume contrast, relative coloration of a plume to its viewing background, and plume perceptibility due to its contrast and color with respect to a viewing background.

e. Pollutant Types

PLUVUE II treats NO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, $H_2SO_4$, $HNO_3$, $O_3$, primary and secondary particles to calculate effects on visibility.

f. Source Receptor Relationship

For performing the optics calculations at selected points along the plume trajectory, PLUVUE II has two modes: plume based and observer based calculations. The major difference is the orientation of the viewer to the source and the plume.

g. Plume Behavior

Briggs (1969, 1971, 1972) final plume rise equations are used.

h. Horizontal Winds

User-specified wind speed (and direction for an observer-based run) are assumed constant for the calculation.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Constant, uniform (steady-state) wind is assumed for each hour. Straight line plume transport is assumed to all downwind distances.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used, with no adjustment for surface roughness. Six stability classes are used.

l. Chemical Transformation

The chemistry of NO, $NO_2$, $O_3$, OH, $O(^1D)$, $SO_2$, $HNO_3$, and $H_2SO_4$ is treated by means of nine reactions. Steady state approximations are used for radicals and for the $NO/NO_2/O_3$ reactions.

m. Physical Removal

Dry deposition of gaseous and particulate pollutants is treated using deposition velocities.

n. Evaluation Studies

Bergstrom, R.W., C. Seigneur, B.L. Babson, H.Y. Holman and M.A. Wojcik, 1981. Comparison of the Observed and Predicted Visual Effects Caused by Power Plant Plumes. Atmospheric Environment, 15: 2135–2150.

Bergstrom, R.W., Seigneur, C.D. Johnson and L.W. Richards, 1984. Measurements and Simulations of the Visual Effects of Particulate Plumes. Atmospheric Environment, 18(10): 2231–2244.

Seigneur, C., R.W. Bergstrom and A.B. Hudischewskyj, 1982. Evaluation of the EPA PLUVUE Model and the ERT Visibility Model Based on the 1979 VISTTA Data Base. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–82–008. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

White, W.H., C. Seigneur, D.W. Heinold, M.W. Eltgroth, L.W. Richards, P.T. Roberts, P.S. Bhardwaja, W.D. Conner and W.E. Wilson, Jr, 1985. Predicting the Visibility of Chimney Plumes: An Inter-comparison of Four Models with Observations at a Well-Controlled Power Plant. Atmospheric Environment, 19: 515–528.

*B.13 Point, Area, Line Source Algorithm (PAL–DS)*

Reference

Petersen, W.B, 1978. User's Guide for PAL—A Gaussian-Plume Algorithm for Point, Area, and Line Sources. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/4–78–013. Office of Research and Development, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 281306)

Rao, K.S. and H.F. Snodgrass, 1982. PAL–DS Model: The PAL Model Including Deposition and Sedimentation. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/8–82–023. Office of Research and Development, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 83–117739)

Availability

The computer code is available on diskette (as PB 90–500802) from the National Technical Information Service (see section B.0).

Abstract

PAL–DS is an acronym for this point, area, and line source algorithm and is a method of estimating short-term dispersion using Gaussian-plume steady-state assumptions. The algorithm can be used for estimating concentrations of non-reactive pollutants at 99 receptors for averaging times of 1 to 24 hours, and for a limited number of point, area, and line sources (99 of each type). This algorithm is not intended for application to entire urban areas but is intended, rather, to assess the impact on air quality, on scales of tens to hundreds of meters, of portions of urban areas such as shopping centers, large parking areas, and airports. Level terrain is assumed. The Gaussian point source equation estimates concentrations from point sources after determining the effective height of emission and the upwind and crosswind distance of the source from the receptor. Numerical integration of the Gaussian point source equation is used to determine concentrations from the four types of line sources. Subroutines are included that estimate concentrations for multiple lane line and curved path sources, special line sources (line sources with endpoints at different heights above ground), and special curved path sources. Integration over the area source, which includes edge effects from the source region, is done by considering finite line sources perpendicular to the wind at intervals upwind from the receptor. The crosswind integration is done analytically; integration upwind is done numerically by successive approximations.

The PAL–DS model utilizes Gaussian plume-type diffusion-deposition algorithms based on analytical solutions of a gradient-transfer model. The PAL–DS model can treat deposition of both gaseous and suspended particulate pollutants in the plume since gravitational settling and dry deposition of the particles are explicitly accounted for. The analytical diffusion-deposition expressions listed in this report in the limit when pollutant settling and deposition velocities are zero, they reduce to the usual Gaussian plume diffusion algorithms in the PAL model.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

PAL–DS can be used if it can be demonstrated to estimate concentrations equivalent to those provided by the preferred model for a given application. PAL–DS must be executed in the equivalent mode.

PAL–DS can be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a preferred model if it can be demonstrated, using the criteria in section 3.2, that PAL–DS is more appropriate for the specific application. In this case the model options/modes which are most appropriate for the application should be used.

b. Input Requirements

Source data: point-sources—emission rate, physical stack height, stack gas temperature, stack gas velocity, stack diameter, stack gas volume flow, coordinates of stack, initial $\sigma_y$ and $\sigma_z$; area sources—source strength, size of area source, coordinates of S.W. corner, and height of area source; and line sources—source strength, number of lanes, height of source, coordinates of end points, initial $\sigma_y$ and $\sigma_z$, width of line source, and width of median. Diurnal variations in emissions are permitted. When applicable, the settling velocity and deposition velocity are also permitted.

Meteorological data: wind profile exponents, anemometer height, wind direction and speed, stability class, mixing height, air temperature, and hourly variations in emission rate.

Receptor data: receptor coordinates.

c. Output

Printed output includes:

Hourly concentration and deposition flux for each source type at each receptor; and

Average concentration for up to 24 hours for each source type at each receptor.

d. Type of Model

PAL–DS is a Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

PAL–DS may be used to model non-reactive pollutants.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

Up to 99 sources of each of 6 source types: point, area, and 4 types of line sources.

Source and receptor coordinates are uniquely defined.

Unique stack height for each source.

Coordinates of receptor locations are user defined.

g. Plume Behavior

Briggs final plume rise equations are used.

Fumigation and downwash are not treated.

If plume height exceeds mixing height, concentrations are assumed equal to zero.

Surface concentrations are set to zero when the plume centerline exceeds mixing height.

h. Horizontal Winds

User-supplied hourly wind data are used.

Constant, uniform (steady-state) wind is assumed within each hour. Wind is assumed to increase with height.

i. Vertical Wind Speeds

Assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used with no adjustments made for surface roughness.

Six stability classes are used.

Dispersion coefficients (Pasquill-Gifford) are assumed based on a 3cm roughness height.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Six stability classes are used.

Rural dispersion coefficients from Turner (1969) are used; no further adjustments are made for variation in surface roughness, transport or averaging time.

Multiple reflection is handled by summation of series until the vertical standard deviation equals 1.6 times mixing height. Uniform vertical mixing is assumed thereafter.

l. Chemical Transformation

Not treated.

m. Physical Removal

PAL–DS can treat deposition of both gaseous and suspended particulates in the plume since gravitational settling and dry deposition of the particles are explicitly accounted for.

n. Evaluation Studies

None Cited.

*B.14 Reactive Plume Model (RPM–IV)*

Reference

Environmental Protection Agency, 1993. Reactive Plume Model IV (RPM–IV) User's Guide. EPA Publication No. EPA–454/B–93–012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (ESRL), Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 93–217412)

Availability

The above report and model computer code are available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System. The model code is also available on diskette (as PB 96–502026) from the National Technical Information Service (see section B.0).

Abstract

The Reactive Plume Model, RPM–IV, is a computerized model used for estimating short-term concentrations of primary and secondary reactive pollutants resulting from single or, in some special cases, multiple sources if they are aligned with the mean wind direction. The model is capable of simulating the complex interaction of plume dispersion and non-linear photochemistry. If Carbon Mechanism IV (CBM–IV) is used, emissions must be disaggregated into carbon bond classes prior to model application. The model can be run on a mainframe computer, workstation, or IBM-compatible PC with at least 2 megabytes of memory. A major feature of RPM–IV is its ability to interface with input and output files from EPA's Regional Oxidant Model (ROM) and Urban Airshed Model (UAM) to provide an internally consistent set of modeled ambient concentrations for various pollutant species.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

There is no specific recommendation at the present time. RPM–IV may be used on a case-by-case basis.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: emission rates, name, and molecular weight of each species of pollutant emitted; ambient pressure, ambient temperature, stack height, stack diameter, stack exit velocity, stack gas temperature, and location.

Meteorological data requirements are: wind speeds, plume widths or stability classes, photolytic rate constants, and plume depths or stability classes.

Receptor data requirements are: downwind distances or travel times at which calculations are to be made.

Initial concentration of all species is required, and the specification of downwind ambient concentrations to be entrained by the plume is optional.

c. Output

Short-term concentrations of primary and secondary pollutants at either user specified time increments, or user specified downwind distances.

d. Type of Model

Reactive Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

Currently, using the Carbon Bond Mechanism (CBM–IV), 34 species are simulated (82 reactions), including NO, $NO_2$, $O_3$, $SO_2$, $SO_4$, five categories of reactive hydrocarbons, secondary nitrogen compounds, organic aerosols, and radical species.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

Single point source.

Single area or volume source.

Multiple sources can be simulated if they are lined up along the wind trajectory.

Predicted concentrations are obtained at a user specified time increment, or at user specified downwind distances.

g. Plume Behavior

Briggs (1971) plume rise equations are used.

h. Horizontal Winds

User specifies wind speeds as a function of time.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Not treated.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

User specified plume widths, or user may specify stability and widths will be computed using Turner (1969).

k. Vertical Dispersion

User specified plume depths, or user may specify stability in which case depths will be calculated using Turner (1969). Note that vertical uniformity in plume concentration is assumed.

l. Chemical Transformation

RPM–IV has the flexibility of using any user input chemical kinetic mechanism. Currently it is run using the chemistry of the Carbon Bond Mechanism, CBM–IV (Gery et al., 1988). The CBM–IV mechanism, as incorporated in RPM–IV, utilizes an updated simulation of PAN chemistry that includes a peroxy-peroxy radical termination reaction, significant when the atmosphere is $NO_X$-limited (Gery et al., 1989). As stated above, the current CBM–IV mechanism accommodates 34 species and 82 reactions focusing primarily on hydrocarbon/nitrogen oxides and ozone photochemistry.

m. Physical Removal

Not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Stewart, D.A. and M–K Liu, 1981. Development and Application of a Reactive Plume Model. Atmospheric Environment, 15: 2377–2393.

*B.15 Shoreline Dispersion Model (SDM)*

Reference

PEI Associates, 1988. User's Guide to SDM–A Shoreline Dispersion Model. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–88–017. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 89–164305)

Availability

The model code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System (see section B.0).

Abstract

SDM is a hybrid multi-point Gaussian dispersion model that calculates source impact for those hours during the year when fumigation events are expected using a special fumigation algorithm and the MPTER regulatory model for the remaining hours (see appendix A).

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

SDM may be used on a case-by-case basis for the following applications:

- Tall stationary point sources located at a shoreline of any large body of water;
- Rural or urban areas;
- Flat terrain;
- Transport distances less than 50 km;
- 1-hour to 1-year averaging times.

b. Input Requirements

Source data: location, emission rate, physical stack height, stack gas exit velocity, stack inside diameter, stack gas temperature and shoreline coordinates.

Meteorological data: hourly values of mean wind speed within the Thermal Internal Boundary Layer (TIBL) and at stack height; mean potential temperature over land and over water; over water lapse rate; and surface sensible heat flux. In addition to these meteorological data, SDM access standard NWS surface and upper air meteorological data through the RAMMET preprocessor.

Receptor data: coordinates for each receptor.

c. Output

Printed output includes the MPTER model output as well as: special shoreline fumigation applicability report for each day and source; high-five tables on the standard output with ''F'' designation next to the concentration if that averaging period includes a fumigation event.

d. Type of Model

SDM is hybrid Gaussian model.

e. Pollutant Types

SDM may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

SDM applies user-specified locations of stationary point sources and receptors. User input stack height, shoreline orientation and source characteristics for each source. No topographic elevation is input; flat terrain is assumed.

g. Plume Behavior

SDM uses Briggs (1975) plume rise for final rise. SDM does not treat stack tip or building downwash.

h. Horizontal Winds

Constant, uniform (steady-state) wind is assumed for an hour. Straight line plume transport is assumed to all downwind distances. Separate wind speed profile exponents (EPA, 1980) for both rural and urban cases are assumed.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

For the fumigation algorithm coefficients based on Misra (1980) and Misra and McMillan (1980) are used for plume transport in stable air above TIBL and based on Lamb (1978) for transport in the unstable air below the TIBL. An effective horizontal dispersion coefficient based on Misra and Onlock (1982) is used. For nonfumigation periods, algorithms contained in the MPTER model are used (see appendix A).

k. Vertical Dispersion

For the fumigation algorithm, coefficients based on Misra (1980) and Misra and McMillan (1980) are used.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformation is not included in the fumigation algorithm.

m. Physical Removal

Physical removal is not explicitly treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Analysis and Evaluation of Statistical Coastal Fumigation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–87–002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS PB 87–175519)

*B.16 SHORTZ*

Reference

Bjorklund, J.R. and J.F. Bowers, 1982. User's Instructions for the SHORTZ and LONGZ Computer Programs, Volumes I and II. EPA Publication No. EPA–903/9–82–004a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Philadelphia, PA.

Availability

The computer code is available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System and on diskette (as PB 96–501986) from the National Technical Information Service (see section B.0).

Abstract

SHORTZ utilizes the steady state bivariate Gaussian plume formulation for both urban and rural areas in flat or complex terrain to calculate ground-level ambient air concentrations. The model can calculate 1-hour, 2-hour, 3-hour etc. average concentrations due to emissions from stacks, buildings and area sources for up to 300 arbitrarily placed sources. The output consists of total concentration at each receptor due to emissions from each user-specified source or group of sources, including all sources. If the option for gravitational settling is invoked, analysis cannot be accomplished in complex terrain without violating mass continuity.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

SHORTZ can be used if it can be demonstrated to estimate concentrations equivalent to those provided by the preferred model for a given application. SHORTZ must be executed in the equivalent mode.

SHORTZ can be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a preferred model if it can be demonstrated, using the criteria in section 3.2, that SHORTZ is more appropriate for the specific application. In this case the model options/modes which are most appropriate for the application should be used.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: for point, building or area sources, location, elevation, total emission rate (optionally classified by gravitational settling velocity) and decay coefficient; for stack sources, stack height, effluent temperature, effluent exit velocity, stack radius (inner), actual volumetric flow rate, and ground elevation (optional); for building sources, height, length and width, and orientation; for area sources, characteristic vertical dimension, and length, width and orientation.

Meteorological data requirements are: wind speed and measurement height, wind profile exponents, wind direction, standard deviations of vertical and horizontal wind directions, (i.e., vertical and lateral turbulent

intensities), mixing height, air temperature, and vertical potential temperature gradient.

Receptor data requirements are: coordinates, ground elevation.

c. Output

Printed output includes total concentration due to emissions from user-specified source groups, including the combined emissions from all sources (with optional allowance for depletion by deposition).

d. Type of Model

SHORTZ is a Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

SHORTZ may be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition of particulates are treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

User specified locations for sources and receptors are used.

Receptors are assumed to be at ground level.

g. Plume Behavior

Plume rise equations of Bjorklund and Bowers (1982) are used.

Stack tip downwash (Bjorklund and Bowers, 1982) is included.

All plumes move horizontally and will fully intercept elevated terrain.

Plumes above mixing height are ignored.

Perfect reflection at mixing height is assumed for plumes below the mixing height.

Plume rise is limited when the mean wind at stack height approaches or exceeds stack exit velocity.

Perfect reflection at ground is assumed for pollutants with no settling velocity.

Zero reflection at ground is assumed for pollutants with finite settling velocity.

Tilted plume is used for pollutants with settling velocity specified. Buoyancy-induced dispersion (Briggs, 1972) is included.

h. Horizontal Winds

Winds are assumed homogeneous and steady-state.

Wind speed profile exponents are functions of both stability class and wind speed. Default values are specified in Bjorklund and Bowers (1982).

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical winds are assumed equal to zero.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Horizontal plume size is derived from input lateral turbulent intensities using adjustments to plume height, and rate of plume growth with downwind distance specified in Bjorklund and Bowers (1982).

k. Vertical Dispersion

Vertical plume size is derived from input vertical turbulent intensities using adjustments to plume height and rate of plume growth with downwind distance specified in Bjorklund and Bowers (1982).

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformations are treated using exponential decay. Time constant is input by the user.

m. Physical Removal

Settling and deposition of particulates are treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Bjorklund, J.R. and J.F. Bowers, 1982. User's Instructions for the SHORTZ and LONGZ Computer Programs. EPA Publication No. EPA–903/9–82–004. EPA Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Philadelphia, PA.

Wackter, D. and R. Londergan, 1984. Evaluation of Complex Terrain Air Quality Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–84–017. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

*B.17 Simple Line-Source Model*

Reference

Chock, D.P., 1980. User's Guide for the Simple Line-Source Model for Vehicle Exhaust Dispersion Near a Road. Ford Research Laboratory, Dearborn, MI.

Availability

Copies of the above reference are available without charge from: Dr. D.P. Chock, Ford Research Laboratory, P.O. Box 2053; MD–3083, Dearborn, MI 48121–2053. The short model algorithm is contained in the User's Guide.

Abstract

The Simple Line-Source Model is a simple steady-state Gaussian plume model which can be used to determine hourly (or half-hourly) averages of exhaust concentrations within 100m from a roadway on a relatively flat terrain. The model allows for plume rise due to the heated exhaust, which can be important when the crossroad wind is very low. The model also utilizes a new set of vertical dispersion parameters which reflects the influence of traffic-induced turbulence.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

The Simple Line-Source Model can be used if it can be demonstrated to estimate concentrations equivalent to those provided by the preferred model for a given application. The model must be executed in the equivalent mode.

The Simple Line-Source Model can be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a preferred model if it can be demonstrated, using criteria in section 3.2, that it is more appropriate for the specific application. In this case the model options/modes which are most appropriate for the application should be used.

b. Input Requirements

Source data requirements are: emission rate per unit length per lane, the number of lanes on each road, distances from lane centers to the receptor, source and receptor heights.

Meteorological data requirements are: buoyancy flux, ambient stability condition, ambient wind and its direction relative to the road.

Receptor data requirements are: distance and height above ground.

c. Output

Printed output includes hourly or (half-hourly) concentrations at the receptor due to exhaust emission from a road (or a system of roads by summing the results from repeated model applications).

d. Type of Model

The Simple Line-Source Model is a Gaussian plume model.

e. Pollutant Types

The Simple Line-Source Model can be used to model primary pollutants. Settling and deposition are not treated.

f. Source-Receptor Relationship

The Simple Line-Source Model treats arbitrary location of line sources and receptors.

g. Plume Behavior

Plume-rise formula adequate for a heated line source is used.

h. Horizontal Winds

The Simple Line-Source Model uses user-supplied hourly (or half-hourly) ambient wind speed and direction. The wind measurements are from a height of 5 to 10m.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Vertical wind speed is assumed equal to zero.

j. Dispersion Parameters

Horizontal dispersion parameter is not used.

k. Vertical Dispersion

A vertical dispersion parameter is used which is a function of stability and wind-road angle. Three stability classes are used: unstable, neutral and stable. The parameters take into account the effect of traffic-generated turbulence (Chock, 1980).

l. Chemical Transformation

Not treated.

m. Physical Removal

Not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Chock, D.P., 1978. A Simple Line-Source Model for Dispersion Near Roadways. Atmospheric Environment, 12: 823–829.

Sistla, G., P. Samson, M. Keenan and S.T. Rao, 1979. A Study of Pollutant Dispersion Near Highways. Atmospheric Environment, 13: 669–685.

*B.18 SLAB*

Reference:

Ermak, D.L., 1990. User's Manual for SLAB: An Atmospheric Dispersion Model for Denser-than-Air Releases (UCRL–MA–105607), Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.

Availability

The computer code can be obtained from: Energy Science and Technology Center, P.O. Box 1020, Oak Ridge, TN 37830, Phone (615) 576–2606.

The User's Manual (as DE 91–008443) can be obtained from the National Technical Information Service. The computer code is also available on the Support Center for Regulatory Air Models Bulletin Board System (Public Upload/ Download Area; see section B.0.)

Abstract

The SLAB model is a computer model, PC-based, that simulates the atmospheric dispersion of denser-than-air releases. The types of releases treated by the model include a ground-level evaporating pool, an elevated horizontal jet, a stack or elevated vertical jet and an instantaneous volume source. All sources except the evaporating pool may be characterized as aerosols. Only one type of release can be processed in any individual simulation. Also, the model simulates only one set of meteorological conditions; therefore direct application of the model over time periods longer than one or two hours is not recommended.

a. Recommendations for use

The SLAB model should be used as a refined model to estimate spatial and temporal distribution of short-term ambient concentration (e.g., 1-hour or less averaging times) and the expected area of exposure to

concentrations above specified threshold values for toxic chemical releases where the release is suspected to be denser than the ambient air.

b. Input Requirements

The SLAB model is executed in the batch mode. Data are input directly from an external input file. There are 29 input parameters required to run each simulation. These parameters are divided into 5 categories by the user's guide: source type, source properties, spill properties, field properties, and meteorological parameters. The model is not designed to accept real-time meteorological data or convert units of input values. Chemical property data are not available within the model and must be input by the user. Some chemical and physical property data are available in the user's guide.

Source type is chosen as one of the following: evaporating pool release, horizontal jet release, vertical jet or stack release, or instantaneous or short duration evaporating pool release.

Source property data requirements are physical and chemical properties (molecular weight, vapor heat capacity at constant pressure; boiling point; latent heat of vaporization; liquid heat capacity; liquid density; saturation pressure constants), and initial liquid mass fraction in the release.

Spill properties include: source temperature, emission rate, source dimensions, instantaneous source mass, release duration, and elevation above ground level.

Required field properties are: desired concentration averaging time, maximum downwind distance (to stop the calculation), and four separate heights at which the concentration calculations are to be made.

Meteorological parameter requirements are: ambient measurement height, ambient wind speed at designated ambient measurement height, ambient temperature, surface roughness, relative humidity, atmospheric stability class, and inverse Monin-Obukhov length (optional, only used as an input parameter when stability class is unknown).

c. Output

No graphical output is generated by the current version of this program. The output print file is automatically saved and must be sent to the appropriate printer by the user after program execution. Printed output includes in tabular form:

Listing of model input data;

Instantaneous spatially-averaged cloud parameters—time, downwind distance, magnitude of peak concentration, cloud dimensions (including length for puff-type simulations), volume (or mole) and mass fractions, downwind velocity, vapor mass fraction, density, temperature, cloud velocity, vapor fraction, water content, gravity flow velocities, and entrainment velocities;

Time-averaged cloud parameters—parameters which may be used externally to calculate time-averaged concentrations at any location within the simulation domain (tabulated as functions of downwind distance);

Time-averaged concentration values at plume centerline and at five off-centerline distances (off-centerline distances are multiples of the effective cloud half-width, which varies as a function of downwind distance) at four user-specified heights and at the height of the plume centerline.

d. Type of Model

As described by Ermak (1989), transport and dispersion are calculated by solving the conservation equations for mass, species, energy, and momentum, with the cloud being modeled as either a steady-state plume, a transient puff, or a combination of both, depending on the duration of the release. In the steady-state plume mode, the crosswind-averaged conservation equations are solved and all variables depend only on the downwind distance. In the transient puff mode, the volume-averaged conservation equations are solved, and all variables depend only on the downwind travel time of the puff center of mass. Time is related to downwind distance by the height-averaged ambient wind speed. The basic conservation equations are solved via a numerical integration scheme in space and time.

e. Pollutant Types

Pollutants are assumed to be non-reactive and non-depositing dense gases or liquid-vapor mixtures (aerosols). Surface heat transfer and water vapor flux are also included in the model.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

Only one source can be modeled at a time.

There is no limitation to the number of receptors; the downwind receptor distances are internally-calculated by the model. The SLAB calculation is carried out up to the user-specified maximum downwind distance.

The model contains submodels for the source characterization of evaporating pools, elevated vertical or horizontal jets, and instantaneous volume sources.

g. Plume Behavior

Plume trajectory and dispersion is based on crosswind-averaged mass, species, energy, and momentum balance equations. Surrounding terrain is assumed to be flat and of uniform surface roughness. No obstacle or building effects are taken into account.

h. Horizontal Winds

A power law approximation of the logarithmic velocity profile which accounts for stability and surface roughness is used.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Not treated.

j. Vertical Dispersion

The crosswind dispersion parameters are calculated from formulas reported by Morgan et al. (1983), which are based on experimental data from several sources. The formulas account for entrainment due to atmospheric turbulence, surface friction, thermal convection due to ground heating, differential motion between the air and the cloud, and damping due to stable density stratification within the cloud.

k. Horizontal Dispersion

The horizontal dispersion parameters are calculated from formulas similar to those described for vertical dispersion, also from the work of Morgan et al. (1983).

l. Chemical Transformation

The thermodynamics of the mixing of the dense gas or aerosol with ambient air (including water vapor) are treated. The relationship between the vapor and liquid fractions within the cloud is treated using the local thermodynamic equilibrium approximation. Reactions of released chemicals with water or ambient air are not treated.

m. Physical Removal

Not treated.

n. Evaluation Studies

Blewitt, D.N., J.F. Yohn and D.L. Ermak, 1987. An Evaluation of SLAB and DEGADIS Heavy Gas Dispersion Models Using the HF Spill Test Data. Proceedings, AIChE International Conference on Vapor Cloud Modeling, Boston, MA, November, pp. 56–80.

Ermak, D.L., S.T. Chan, D.L. Morgan and L.K. Morris, 1982. A Comparison of Dense Gas Dispersion Model Simulations with Burro Series LNG Spill Test Results. J. Haz. Matls., 6: 129–160.

Zapert, J.G., R.J. Londergan and H. Thistle, 1991. Evaluation of Dense Gas Simulation Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–90–018. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

*B.19 WYNDvalley Model*

Reference

Harrison, Halstead, 1992. ''A User's Guide to WYNDvalley 3.11, an Eulerian-Grid Air-Quality Dispersion Model with Versatile Boundaries, Sources, and Winds,'' WYNDsoft Inc., Mercer Island, WA.

Availability

Copies of the user's guide and the executable model computer codes are available at a cost of $295.00 from: WYNDsoft, Incorporated, 6333 77th Avenue, Mercer Island, WA 98040, Phone: (206) 232–1819.

Abstract

WYNDvalley 3.11 is a multi-layer (up to five vertical layers) Eulerian grid dispersion model that permits users flexibility in defining borders around the areas to be modeled, the boundary conditions at these borders, the intensities and locations of emissions sources, and the winds and diffusivities that affect the dispersion of atmospheric pollutants. The model's output includes gridded contour plots of pollutant concentrations for the highest brief episodes (during any single time step), the highest and second-highest 24-hour averages, averaged dry and wet deposition fluxes, and a colored ''movie'' showing evolving dispersal of pollutant concentrations, together with temporal plots of the concentrations at specified receptor sites and statistical inference of the probabilities that standards will be exceeded at those sites. WYNDvalley is implemented on IBM compatible microcomputers, with interactive data input and color graphics display.

a. Recommendations for Regulatory Use

WYNDvalley may be used on a case-by-case basis to estimate concentrations during valley stagnation periods of 24 hours or longer. Recommended inputs are listed below.

| Variable | Recommended value |
|---|---|
| Horizontal cell dimension | 250 to 500 meters. |
| Vertical layers | 3 to 5. |
| Layer depth | 50 to 100 meters. |
| Background (internal to model). | Zero (background should be added externally to model estimates). |
| Lateral meander velocity | Default. |
| Diffusivities | Default. |
| Ventilation parameter (upper boundary condition). | Default. |
| Dry deposition velocity | Zero (site-specific). |
| Washout ratio | Zero (site-specific). |

b. Input Requirements

Input data, including model options, modeling domain boundaries, boundary conditions, receptor locations, source locations, and emission rates, may be entered interactively, or through existing template files from a previous run. Meteorological data, including wind speeds, wind directions, rain rates (optionally, for wet deposition calculations), and time of day and year, may be of arbitrary time increment (usually an hour) and are entered into the model through an external meteorological data file. Optionally, users may specify diffusivities and

upper boundary conditions for each time increment. Source emission rates may be constant or modulated on a daily, weekly, and/or seasonal basis.

c. Output

Output from WYNDvalley includes gridded contour maps of the highest pollutant concentrations at each time step and the highest and second-highest 24-hour average concentrations. Output also includes the deposition patterns for wet, dry, and total fluxes of the pollutants to the surface, integrated over the simulation period. A running ''movie'' of the concentration patterns is displayed on the screen (with optional printout) as they evolve during the simulation. Output files include tables of daily-averaged pollutant concentrations at every modeled grid cell, and of hourly concentrations at up to eight specified receptors. Statistical analyses are performed on the hourly and daily data to estimate the probabilities that specified levels will be exceeded more than once during an arbitrary number of days with similar weather.

d. Type of Model

WYNDvalley is a three dimensional Eulerian grid model.

e. Pollutant Types

WYNDvalley may be used to model any inert pollutant.

f. Source-Receptor Relationships

Source and receptors may be located anywhere within the user-defined modeling domain. All point and area sources, or portions of an area source, within a given grid cell are summed to define a representative emission rate for that cell. Concentrations are calculated for each and every grid cell in the modeling domain. Up to eight grid cells may be selected as receptors, for which time histories of concentration and deposition fluxes are determined, and probabilities of exceedance are calculated.

g. Plume Behavior

Emissions for buoyant point sources are placed by the user in a grid cell which best reflects the expected effective plume height during stagnation conditions. Five vertical layers are available to the user.

h. Horizontal Winds

During each time step in the model, the winds are assumed to be uniform throughout the modeling domain. Numerical diffusion is minimized in the advection algorithm. To account for terrain effects on winds and dispersion, an ad hoc algorithm is employed in the model to distribute concentrations near boundaries.

i. Vertical Wind Speed

Winds are assumed to be constant with height.

j. Horizontal Dispersion

Horizontal eddy diffusion coefficients may be entered explicitly by the user at every time step. Alternatively, a default algorithm may be invoked to estimate these coefficients from the wind velocities and their variances.

k. Vertical Dispersion

Vertical eddy diffusion coefficients and a top-of-model boundary condition may be entered explicitly by the user at every time step. Alternatively, a default algorithm may be invoked to estimate these coefficients from the horizontal wind velocities and their variances, and from an empirical time-of-day correction derived from temperature gradient measurements and Monin-Obukhov similarities.

l. Chemical Transformation

Chemical transformation is not explicitly treated by WYNDvalley.

m. Physical Removal

WYNDvalley optionally simulates both wet and dry deposition. Dry deposition is proportional to concentration in the lowest layer, while wet deposition is proportional to rain rate and concentration in each layer. Appropriate coefficients (deposition velocities and washout ratios) are input by the user.

n. Evaluation Studies

Harrison, H., G. Pade, C. Bowman and R. Wilson, 1990. Air Quality During Stagnations: A Comparison of RAM and WYNDvalley with PM–10 Measurements at Five Sites. Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association, 40: 47–52.

Maykut, N. et al., 1990. Evaluation of the Atmospheric Deposition of Toxic Contaminants to Puget Sound. State of Washington, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Seattle, WA.

Yoshida, C., 1990. A Comparison of WYNDvalley Versions 2.12 and 3.0 with PM–10 Measurements in Six Cities in the Pacific Northwest. Lane Regional Air Pollution Authority, Springfield, OR.

B. REF References

Beals, G.A., 1971. A Guide to Local Dispersion of Air Pollutants. Air Weather Service Technical Report ⊥214 (April 1971).

Bjorklund, J.R. and J.F. Bowers, 1982. User's Instructions for the SHORTZ and LONGZ Computer Programs. EPA Publication No. EPA–903/9–82–004a and b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Philadelphia, PA.

Briggs, G.A., 1969. Plume Rise. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Critical Review Series, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN. (NTIS No. TID–25075)

Briggs, G.A., 1971. Some Recent Analyses of Plume Rise Observations. Proceedings of the Second International Clean Air Congress, edited by H.M. Englund and W.T. Berry. Academic Press, New York, NY.

Briggs, G.A., 1972. Discussion on Chimney Plumes in Neutral and Stable Surroundings. Atmospheric Environment, 6: 507–510.

Briggs, G.A., 1974. Diffusion Estimation for Small Emissions. USAEC Report ATDL–106. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Oak Ridge, TN.

Briggs, G.A., 1975. Plume Rise Predictions. Lectures on Air Pollution and Environmental Impact Analyses. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA, pp. 59–111.

Briggs, G.A., 1984. Plume Rise and Buoyancy Effects. Atmospheric Science and Power Production, Darryl Randerson (Ed.). DOE Report DOE/TIC–27601, Technical Information Center, Oak Ridge, TN. (NTIS No. DE84005177)

Carpenter, S.B., T.L. Montgomery, J.M. Leavitt, W.C. Colbaugh and F.W. Thomas, 1971. Principal Plume Dispersion Models: TVA Power Plants. Journal of Air Pollution Control Association, 21: 491–495.

Chock, D.P., 1980. User's Guide for the Simple Line-Source Model for Vehicle Exhaust Dispersion Near a Road. Environmental Science Department, General Motors Research Laboratories, Warren, MI.

Colenbrander, G.W., 1980. A Mathematical Model for the Transient Behavior of Dense Vapor Clouds, 3rd International Symposium on Loss Prevention and Safety Promotion in the Process Industries, Basel, Switzerland.

DeMarrais, G.A., 1959. Wind Speed Profiles at Brookhaven National Laboratory. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 16: 181–189.

Ermak, D.L., 1989. A Description of the SLAB Model, presented at JANNAF Safety and Environmental Protection Subcommittee Meeting, San Antonio, TX, April, 1989.

Gery, M.W., G.Z. Whitten and J.P. Killus, 1988. Development and Testing of CBM-IV for Urban and Regional Modeling. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/3–88–012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. (NTIS No. PB 88–180039)

Gery, M.W., G.Z. Whitten, J.P. Killus and M.C. Dodge, 1989. A Photochemical Kinetics Mechanism for Urban and Regional Scale Computer Modeling. Journal of Geophysical Research, 94: 12,925–12,956.

Gifford, F.A. and S.R. Hanna, 1970. Urban Air Pollution Modeling. Proceedings of the Second International Clean Air Congress, Academic Press, Washington, D.C.; pp. 140–1151.

Gifford, F.A., 1975. Atmospheric Dispersion Models for Environmental Pollution Applications. Lectures on Air Pollution and Environmental Impact Analyses. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA.

Green, A.E., Singhal R.P. and R. Venkateswar, 1980. Analytical Extensions of the Gaussian Plume Model. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association, 30: 773–776.

Heffter, J.L., 1965. The Variations of Horizontal Diffusion Parameters with Time for Travel Periods of One Hour or Longer. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 4: 153–156.

Heffter, J.L., 1980. Air Resources Laboratories Atmospheric Transport and Dispersion Model (ARL-ATAD). NOAA Technical Memorandum ERL ARL–81. Air Resources Laboratories, Silver Spring, MD.

Irwin, J.S., 1979a. Estimating Plume Dispersion—A Recommended Generalized Scheme. Fourth Symposium on Turbulence, Diffusion and Air Pollution, Reno, Nevada.

Irwin, J.S., 1979b. A Theoretical Variation of the Wind Profile Power-Law Exponent as a Function of Surface Roughness and Stability. Atmospheric Environment, 13: 191–194.

MacCready, P.B., Baboolal, L.B. and P.B. Lissaman, 1974. Diffusion and Turbulence Aloft Over Complex Terrain. Preprint Volume, AMS Symposium on Atmospheric Diffusion and Air Pollution, Santa Barbara, CA. American Meteorological Society, Boston, MA.

Moore, G.E., T.E. Stoeckenius and D.A. Stewart, 1982. A Survey of Statistical Measures of Model Performance and Accuracy for Several Air Quality Models. EPA Publication No. EPA–450/4–83–001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Morgan, D.L., Jr., L.K. Morris and D.L. Ermak, 1983. SLAB: A Time-Dependent Computer Model for the Dispersion of Heavy Gas Released in the Atmosphere, UCRL–53383, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, CA.

Pasquill, F., 1976. Atmospheric Dispersion Parameters in Gaussian Plume Modeling, Part II. EPA Publication No. EPA–600/4–76–030b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Slade, D.H., 1968. *Meteorology and Atomic Energy*, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 445 pp. (NTIS No. TID–24190)

Turner, D.B., 1964. A Diffusion Model of An Urban Area. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 3: 83–91.

Turner, D.B., 1969. Workbook of Atmospheric Dispersion Estimates. PHS Publication No. 999–AP–26. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC.

Van Dop, H., 1992. Buoyant Plume Rise in a Lagrangian Frame Work. Atmospheric Environment, 26A: 1335–1346.

## APPENDIX C TO APPENDIX W OF PART 51—EXAMPLE AIR QUALITY ANALYSIS CHECKLIST

### *C.0 Introduction*

This checklist recommends a standardized set of data and a standard basic level of analysis needed for PSD applications and SIP revisions. The checklist implies a level of detail required to assess both PSD increments and the NAAQS. Individual cases may require more or less information and the Regional Meteorologist should be consulted at an early stage in the development of a data base for a modeling analysis.

At pre-application meetings between source owner and reviewing authority, this checklist should prove useful in developing a consensus on the data base, modeling techniques and overall technical approach prior to the actual analyses. Such agreement will help avoid misunderstandings concerning the final results and may reduce the later need for additional analyses.

### *EXAMPLE AIR QUALITY ANALYSIS CHECKLIST*[1]

1. Source location map(s) showing location with respect to:
- Urban areas[2]
- PSD Class I areas
- Nonattainment areas[2]
- Topographic features (terrain, lakes, river valleys, etc.)[2]
- Other major existing sources[2]
- Other major sources subject to PSD requirements
- NWS meteorological observations (surface and upper air)
- On-site/local meteorological observations (surface and upper air)
- State/local/on-site air quality monitoring locations[2]
- Plant layout on a topographic map covering a 1km radius of the source with information sufficient to determine GEP stack heights

2. Information on urban/rural characteristics:
- Land use within 3km of source classified according to Auer (1978): Correlation of land use and cover with meteorological anomalies. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 17: 636–643.
- Population

–> total

–> density
- Based on current guidance determination of whether the area should be addressed using urban or rural modeling methodology

3. Emission inventory and operating/design parameters for major sources within region of significant impact of proposed site (same as required for applicant)
- Actual and allowable annual emission rates (g/s) and operating rates[3]
- Maximum design load short-term emission rate (g/s)[3]
- Associated emissions/stack characteristics as a function of load for maximum, average, and nominal operating conditions if stack height is less than GEP or located in complex terrain. Screening analyses as footnoted above or detailed analyses, if necessary, must be employed to determine the constraining load condition (e.g., 50%, 75%, or 100% load) to be relied upon in the short-term modeling analysis.

—location (UTM's)

—height of stack (m) and grade level above MSL

—stack exit diameter (m)

—exit velocity (m/s)

—exit temperature (°K)
- Area source emissions (rates, size of area, height of area source)[3]
- Location and dimensions of buildings (plant layout drawing)

—to determine GEP stack height

—to determine potential building downwash considerations for stack heights less than GEP
- Associated parameters

—boiler size (megawatts, pounds/hr. steam, fuel consumption, etc.)

—boiler parameters (% excess air, boiler type, type of firing, etc.)

—operating conditions (pollutant content in fuel, hours of operation, capacity factor, % load for winter, summer, etc.)

—pollutant control equipment parameters (design efficiency, operation record, e.g., can it be bypassed?, etc.)
- Anticipated growth changes

4. Air quality monitoring data:
- Summary of existing observations for latest five years (including any additional quality assured measured data which can be obtained from any State or local agency or company)[4]
- Comparison with standards
- Discussion of background due to uninventoried sources and contributions from outside the inventoried area and description of the method used for determination of background (should be consistent with the Guideline)

---

[1] The "Screening Procedures for Estimating the Air Quality Impact of Stationary Sources, Revised", October 1992 (EPA–450/R–92–019), should be used as a screening tool to determine whether modeling analyses are required. Screening procedures should be refined by the user to be site/problem specific.

[2] Within 50km or distance to which source has a significant impact, whichever is less.

[3] Particulate emissions should be specified as a function of particulate diameter and density ranges.

[4] See footnote 2 of this appendix C.

5. Meteorological data:

• Five consecutive years of the most recent representative sequential hourly National Weather Service (NWS) data, or one or more years of hourly sequential on-site data

• Discussion of meteorological conditions observed (as applied or modified for the site-specific area, i.e., identify possible variations due to difference between the monitoring site and the specific site of the source)

• Discussion of topographic/land use influences

6. Air quality modeling analyses:

• Model each individual year for which data are available with a recommended model or model demonstrated to be acceptable on a case-by-case basis

—urban dispersion coefficients for urban areas

—rural dispersion coefficients for rural areas

• Evaluate downwash if stack height is less than GEP

• Define worst case meteorology

• Determine background and document method

—long-term

—short-term

• Provide topographic map(s) of receptor network with respect to location of all sources

• Follow current guidance on selection of receptor sites for refined analyses

• Include receptor terrain heights (if applicable) used in analyses

• Compare model estimates with measurements considering the upper ends of the frequency distribution

• Determine extent of significant impact; provide maps

• Define areas of maximum and highest, second-highest impacts due to applicant source (refer to format suggested in Air Quality Summary Tables)

–> long-term

–> short-term

7. Comparison with acceptable air quality levels:

• NAAQS

• PSD increments

• Emission offset impacts if nonattainment

8. Documentation and guidelines for modeling methodology:

• Follow guidance documents

–> appendix W to 40 CFR part 51

–> ''Screening Procedures for Estimating the Air Quality Impact of Stationary Sources, Revised'' (EPA–450/R–92–019), 1992

–> ''Guideline for Determination of Good Engineering Practice Stack Height (Technical Support Document for the Stack Height Regulations)'' (EPA–450/4–80–023R), 1985

–> ''Ambient Monitoring Guidelines for PSD'' (EPA–450/4–87–007), 1987

–> Applicable sections of 40 CFR parts 51 and 52.

AIR QUALITY SUMMARY—FOR NEW SOURCE ALONE

Pollutant: _____[1] _____[2] _____[2]

| | Highest | Highest 2d high | Highest | Highest 2d high | Annual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Concentration Due to Modeled Source (μg/m³) ..... | | | | | |
| Background Concentration (μg/m³) ..... | | | | | |
| Total Concentration (μg/m³) ..... | | | | | |
| Receptor Distance (km) (or UTM easting) ..... | | | | | |
| Receptor Direction (°) (or UTM northing) ..... | | | | | |
| Receptor Elevation (m) ..... | | | | | |
| Wind Speed (m/s) ..... | | | | | |
| Wind Direction (°) ..... | | | | | |
| Mixing Depth (m) ..... | | | | | |
| Temperature (°K) ..... | | | | | |
| Stability ..... | | | | | |
| Day/Month/Year of Occurrence ..... | | | | | |

Surface Air Data From _____ Surface Station Elevation (m) _____

Anemometer Height Above Local Ground Level (m) _____

Upper Air Data From _____

Period of Record Analyzed _____

Model Used _____

Recommended Model _____

[1] Use separate sheet for each pollutant ($SO_2$, PM–10, CO, $NO_X$, HC, Pb, Hg, Asbestos, etc.).

[2] List all appropriate averaging periods (1-hr, 3-hr, 8-hr, 24-hr, 30-day, 90-day, etc.) for which an air quality standard exists.

AIR QUALITY SUMMARY—FOR ALL NEW SOURCES

Pollutant: _____[1] _____[2] _____[2]

| | Highest | Highest 2nd high | Highest | Highest 2nd high | Annual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Concentration Due to Modeled Source (μg/m³) ..... | | | | | |

AIR QUALITY SUMMARY—FOR ALL NEW SOURCES—Continued

Pollutant: _____[1] _____[2] _____[2]

| | Highest | Highest 2nd high | Highest | Highest 2nd high | Annual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Background Concentration (μg/m³) | | | | | |
| Total Concentration (μg/m³) | | | | | |
| Receptor Distance (km) (or UTM easting) | | | | | |
| Receptor Direction (°) (or UTM northing) | | | | | |
| Receptor Elevation (m) | | | | | |
| Wind Speed (m/s) | | | | | |
| Wind Direction (°) | | | | | |
| Mixing Depth (m) | | | | | |
| Temperature (°K) | | | | | |
| Stability | | | | | |
| Day/Month/Year of Occurrence | | | | | |

Surface Air Data From _____ Surface Station Elevation (m) _____
Anemometer Height Above Local Ground Level (m) _____
Upper Air Data From _____
Period of Record Analyzed _____
Model Used _____
Recommended Model _____

[1] Use separate sheet for each pollutant ($SO_2$, PM–10, CO, $NO_X$, HC, Pb, Hg, Asbestos, etc.).
[2] List all appropriate averaging periods (l-hr, 3-hr, 8-hr, 24-hr, 30-day, 90-day, etc.) for which an air quality standard exists.

AIR QUALITY SUMMARY—FOR ALL SOURCES

Pollutant: _____[1] _____[2] _____[2]

| | Highest | Highest 2nd high | Highest | Highest 2nd high | Annual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Concentration Due to Modeled Source (μg/m³) | | | | | |
| Background Concentration (μg/m³) | | | | | |
| Total Concentration (μg/m³) | | | | | |
| Receptor Distance (km) (or UTM easting) | | | | | |
| Receptor Direction (°) (or UTM northing) | | | | | |
| Receptor Elevation (m) | | | | | |
| Wind Speed (m/s) | | | | | |
| Wind Direction (°) | | | | | |
| Mixing Depth (m) | | | | | |
| Temperature (°K) | | | | | |
| Stability | | | | | |
| Day/Month/Year of Occurrence | | | | | |

Surface Air Data From _____ Surface Station Elevation (m) _____
Anemometer Height Above Local Ground Level (m) _____
Upper Air Data From _____
Period of Record Analyzed _____
Model Used _____
Recommended Model _____

[1] Use separate sheet for each pollutant ($SO_2$, PM–10, CO, $NO_X$, HC, Pb, Hg, Asbestos, etc.)
[2] List all appropriate averaging periods (1-hr, 3-hr, 8-hr, 24-hr, 30-day, 90-day, etc.) for which an air quality standard exists.

STACK PARAMETERS FOR ANNUAL MODELING

| Stack No. | Serving | Emission rate for each pollutant (g/s) | Stack exit diameter (m) | Stack exit velocity (m/s) | Stack exit temperature (°K) | Physical height | Stack (m) | GEP stack ht. (m) | Stack base elevation (m) | Building dimensions (m) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | Height | Width | Length |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

STACK PARAMETERS FOR SHORT-TERM MODELING [1]

| Stack No. | Serving | Emission rate for each pollutant (g/s) | Stack exit diameter (m) | Stack exit velocity (m/s) | Stack exit temperature (°K) | Physical height | Stack (m) | GEP stack ht. (m) | Stack base elevation (m) | Building dimensions (m) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | Height | Width | Length |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

[1] Separate tables for 50%, 75%, 100% of full operating condition (and any other operating conditions as determined by screening or detailed modeling analyses to represent constraining operating conditions) should be provided.

[61 FR 41840, Aug. 12, 1996]

## APPENDIX X TO PART 51—EXAMPLES OF ECONOMIC INCENTIVE PROGRAMS

### I. INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

This appendix contains examples of EIP's which are covered by the EIP rules. Program descriptions identify key provisions which distinguish the different model program types. The examples provide additional information and guidance on various types of regulatory programs collectively referred to as EIP's. The examples include programs involving stationary, area, and mobile sources. The definition section at 40 CFR 51.491 defines an EIP as a program which may include State established emission fees or a system of marketable permits, or a system of State fees on sale or manufacture of products the use of which contributes to $O_3$ formation, or any combination of the foregoing or other similar measures, as well as incentives and requirements to reduce vehicle emissions and vehicle miles traveled in the area, including any of the transportation control measures identified in section 108(f). Such programs span a wide spectrum of program designs.

The EIP's are comprised of several elements that, in combination with each other, must insure that the fundamental principles of any regulatory program (including accountability, enforceability and noninterference with other requirements of the Act) are met. There are many possible combinations of program elements that would be acceptable. Also, it is important to emphasize that the effectiveness of an EIP is dependent upon the particular area in which it is implemented. No two areas face the same air quality circumstances and, therefore, effective strategies and programs will differ among areas.

Because of these considerations, the EPA is not specifying one particular design or type of strategy as acceptable for any given EIP. Such specific guidance would potentially discourage States (or other entities with delegated authority to administer parts of an implementation plan) from utilizing other equally viable program designs that may be more appropriate for their situation. Thus, the examples given in this Appendix are general in nature so as to avoid limiting innovation on the part of the States in developing programs tailored to individual State needs.

Another important consideration in designing effective EIP's is the extent to which different strategies, or programs targeted at different types of sources, can complement one another when implemented together as an EIP ''package.'' The EPA encourages States to consider packaging different measures together when such a strategy is likely to increase the overall benefits from the program as a whole. Furthermore, some activities, such as information distribution or public awareness programs, while not EIP's in and of themselves, are often critical to the success of other measures and, therefore, would be appropriate complementary components of a program package. All SIP emissions reductions credits should reflect a consideration of the effectiveness of the entire package.

### II. EXAMPLES OF STATIONARY AND MOBILE SOURCE ECONOMIC INCENTIVE STRATEGIES

There is a wide variety of programs that fall under the general heading of EIP's. Further, within each general type of program are several different basic program designs. This section describes common types of EIP's that have been implemented, designed, or discussed in the literature for stationary and mobile sources. The program types discussed below do not include all of the possible types of EIP's. Innovative approaches incorporating new ideas in existing programs, different combinations of existing program elements, or wholly new incentive systems provide additional opportunities for States to find ways to meet environmental goals at lower total cost.

#### *A. Emissions Trading Markets*

One prominent class of EIP's is based upon the creation of a market in which trading of source-specific emissions requirements may occur. Such programs may include traditional rate-based emissions limits (generally referred to as emissions averaging) or overall limits on a source's total mass emissions per unit of time (generally referred to as an

| Pollutant | Annual | Averaging time (hours) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 24 | 8 | 3 | 1 |
| $SO_2$ | 1.0 μg/m³ | 5 μg/m³ | | 25 μg/m³ | |
| $PM_{10}$ | 1.0 μg/m³ | 5 μg/m³ | | | |
| $NO_2$ | 1.0 μg/m³ | | | | |
| CO | | | 0.5 mg/m³ | | 2 mg/m³ |

(3) Such a program may include a provision which allows a proposed major source or major modification subject to paragraph (b) of this section to reduce the impact of its emissions upon air quality by obtaining sufficient emission reductions to, at a minimum, compensate for its adverse ambient impact where the major source or major modification would otherwise cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard. The plan shall require that, in the absence of such emission reductions, the State or local agency shall deny the proposed construction.

(4) The requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply to a major stationary source or major modification with respect to a particular pollutant if the owner or operator demonstrates that, as to that pollutant, the source or modification is located in an area designated as nonattainment pursuant to section 107 of the Act.

[51 FR 40669, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended at 52 FR 24713, July 1, 1987; 52 FR 29386, Aug 7, 1987; 54 FR 27285, 27299 June 28, 1989; 57 FR 3946, Feb. 3, 1992; 57 FR 32334, July 21, 1992]

### §51.166 Prevention of significant deterioration of air quality.

(a)(1) *Plan requirements.* In accordance with the policy of section 101(b)(1) of the act and the purposes of section 160 of the Act, each applicable State implementation plan shall contain emission limitations and such other measures as may be necessary to prevent significant deterioration of air quality.

(2) *Plan revisions.* If a State Implementation Plan revision would result in increased air quality deterioration over any baseline concentration, the plan revision shall include a demonstration that it will not cause or contribute to a violation of the applicable increment(s). If a plan revision proposing less restrictive requirements was submitted after August 7, 1977 but on or before any applicable baseline date and was pending action by the Administrator on that date, no such demonstration is necessary with respect to the area for which a baseline date would be established before final action is taken on the plan revision. Instead, the assessment described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, shall review the expected impact to the applicable increment(s).

(3) *Required plan revision.* If the State or the Administrator determines that a plan is substantially inadequate to prevent significant deterioration or that an applicable increment is being violated, the plan shall be revised to correct the inadequacy or the violation. The plan shall be revised within 60 days of such a finding by a State or within 60 days following notification by the Administrator, or by such later date as prescribed by the Administrator after consultation with the State.

(4) *Plan assessment.* The State shall review the adequacy of a plan on a periodic basis and within 60 days of such time as information becomes available that an applicable increment is being violated.

(5) *Public participation.* Any State action taken under this paragraph shall be subject to the opportunity for public hearing in accordance with procedures equivalent to those established in §51.102.

(6) *Amendments.* (i) Any State required to revise its implementation plan by reason of an amendment to this section, including any amendment adopted simultaneously with this paragraph, shall adopt and submit such plan revision to the Administrator for approval within 9 months after the effective date of the new amendments.

(ii) Any revision to an implementation plan that would amend the provisions for the prevention of significant air quality deterioration in the plan shall specify when and as to what

sources and modifications the revision is to take effect.

(iii) Any revision to an implementation plan that an amendment to this section required shall take effect no later than the date of its approval and may operate prospectively.

(b) *Definitions.* All State plans shall use the following definitions for the purposes of this section. Deviations from the following wording will be approved only if the State specifically demonstrates that the submitted definition is more stringent, or at least as stringent, in all respects as the corresponding definitions below:

(1)(i) *Major stationary source* means:

(*a*) Any of the following stationary sources of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act: Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input, coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers), kraft pulp mills, portland cement plants, primary zinc smelters, iron and steel mill plants, primary aluminum ore reduction plants, primary copper smelters, municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day, hydrofluoric, sulfuric, and nitric acid plants, petroleum refineries, lime plants, phosphate rock processing plants, coke oven batteries, sulfur recovery plants, carbon black plants (furnace process), primary lead smelters, fuel conversion plants, sintering plants, secondary metal production plants, chemical process plants, fossil fuel boilers (or combinations thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input, petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels, taconite ore processing plants, glass fiber processing plants, and charcoal production plants;

(*b*) Notwithstanding the stationary source size specified in paragraph (b)(1)(i)(*a*) of this section, any stationary source which emits, or has the potential to emit, 250 tons per year or more of any air pollutant subject to regulation under the Act; or

(*c*) Any physical change that would occur at a stationary source not otherwise qualifying under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, as a major stationary source if the change would constitute a major stationary source by itself.

(ii) A major source that is major for volatile organic compounds shall be considered major for ozone.

(iii) The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this section whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:

(*a*) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(*b*) Kraft pulp mills;

(*c*) Portland cement plants;

(*d*) Primary zinc smelters;

(*e*) Iron and steel mills;

(*f*) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(*g*) Primary copper smelters;

(*h*) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(*i*) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(*j*) Petroleum refineries;

(*k*) Lime plants;

(*l*) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(*m*) Coke oven batteries;

(*n*) Sulfur recovery plants;

(*o*) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(*p*) Primary lead smelters;

(*q*) Fuel conversion plants;

(*r*) Sintering plants;

(*s*) Secondary metal production plants;

(*t*) Chemical process plants;

(*u*) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(*v*) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

(*w*) Taconite ore processing plants;

(*x*) Glass fiber processing plants;

(*y*) Charcoal production plants;

(*z*) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more that 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(*aa*) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act.

(2)(i) *Major modification* means any physical change in or change in the

method of operation of a major stationary source that would result in a significant net emissions increase of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act.

(ii) Any net emissions increase that is significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone.

(iii) A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

(*a*) Routine maintenance, repair, and replacement;

(*b*) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of any order under section 2 (a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

(*c*) Use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under section 125 of the Act;

(*d*) Use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;

(*e*) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a stationary source which:

(*1*) The source was capable of accommodating before January 6, 1975, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after January 6, 1975 pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR subpart I or §51.166; or

(*2*) The source is approved to use under any permit issued under 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.166;

(*f*) An increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after January 6, 1975, pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR subpart I or §51.166.

(*g*) Any change in ownership at a stationary source.

(*h*) The addition, replacement or use of a pollution control project at an existing electric utility steam generating unit, unless the Administrator determines that such addition, replacement, or use renders the unit less environmentally beneficial, or except:

(*1*) When the reviewing authority has reason to believe that the pollution control project would result in a significant net increase in representative actual annual emissions of any criteria pollutant over levels used for that source in the most recent air quality impact analysis in the area conducted for the purpose of title I, if any, and

(*2*) The reviewing authority determines that the increase will cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard or PSD increment, or visibility limitation.

(*i*) The installation, operation, cessation, or removal of a temporary clean coal technology demonstration project, provided that the project complies with:

(*1*) The State implementation plan for the State in which the project is located; and

(*2*) Other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

(*j*) The installation or operation of a permanent clean coal technology demonstration project that constitutes repowering, provided that the project does not result in an increase in the potential to emit of any regulated pollutant emitted by the unit. This exemption shall apply on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis.

(*k*) The reactivation of a very clean coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit.

(3)(i) *Net emissions increase* means the amount by which the sum of the following exceeds zero:

(*a*) Any increase in actual emissions from a particular physical change or change in the method of operation at a stationary source; and

(*b*) Any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable.

(ii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs within a reasonable

period (to be specified by the State) before the date that the increase from the particular change occurs.

(iii) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if the reviewing authority has not relied on it in issuing a permit for the source under regulations approved pursuant to this section, which permit is in effect when the increase in actual emissions from the particular change occurs.

(iv) An increase or decrease in actual emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen oxides, which occurs before the applicable minor source baseline date is creditable only if it is required to be considered in calculating the amount of maximum allowable increases remaining available. With respect to particulate matter, only PM–10 emissions can be used to evaluate the net emissions increase for PM–10.

(v) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.

(vi) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:

(*a*) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;

(*b*) It is federally enforceable at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins; and

(*c*) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.

(vii) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

(4) *Potential to emit* means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

(5) *Stationary source* means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant subject to regulation under the Act.

(6) *Building, structure, facility, or installation* means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same *Major Group* (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the *Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972,* as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0066 and 003–005–00176–0, respectively).

(7) *Emissions unit* means any part of a stationary source which emits or would have the potential to emit any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act.

(8) *Construction* means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) which would result in a change in actual emissions.

(9) *Commence* as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has:

(i) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(ii) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be cancelled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

(10) *Necessary preconstruction approvals or permits* means those permits or approvals required under Federal air quality control laws and regulations and those air quality control laws and regulations which are part of the applicable State Implementation Plan.

(11) *Begin actual construction* means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operation this term refers to those on-site activities, other than preparatory activities, which mark the initiation of the change.

(12) *Best available control technology* means an emissions limitation (including a visible emissions standard) based on the maximum degree of reduction for each pollutant subject to regulation under the Act which would be emitted from any proposed major stationary source or major modification which the reviewing authority, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combination techniques for control of such pollutant. In no event shall application of best available control technology result in emissions of any pollutant which would exceed the emissions allowed by any applicable standard under 40 CFR parts 60 and 61. If the reviewing authority determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular emissions unit would make the imposition of an emissions standard infeasible, a design, equipment, work practice, operational standard or combination thereof, may be prescribed instead to satisfy the requirement for the application of best available control technology. Such standard shall, to the degree possible, set forth the emissions reduction achievable by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation, and shall provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

(13)(i) *Baseline concentration* means that ambient concentration level which exists in the baseline area at the time of the applicable minor source baseline date. A baseline concentration is determined for each pollutant for which a minor source baseline date is established and shall include:

(*a*) The actual emissions representative of sources in existence on the applicable minor source baseline date, except as provided in paragraph (b)(13)(ii) of this section;

(*b*) The allowable emissions of major stationary sources which commenced construction before the major source baseline date, but were not in operation by the applicable minor source baseline date.

(ii) The following will not be included in the baseline concentration and will affect the applicable maximum allowable increase(s):

(*a*) Actual emissions from any major stationary source on which construction commenced after the major source baseline date; and

(*b*) Actual emissions increases and decreases at any stationary source occurring after the minor source baseline date.

(14)(i) *Major source baseline date* means:

(*a*) In the case of particulate matter and sulfur dioxide, January 6, 1975, and

(*b*) In the case of nitrogen dioxide, February 8, 1988.

(ii) *Minor source baseline date* means the earliest date after the trigger date on which a major stationary source or a major modification subject to 40 CFR 52.21 or to regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.166 submits a complete application under the relevant regulations. The trigger date is:

(*a*) In the case of particulate matter and sulfur dioxide, August 7, 1977, and

(*b*) In the case of nitrogen dioxide, February 8, 1988.

(iii) The baseline date is established for each pollutant for which increments or other equivalent measures have been established if:

(*a*) The area in which the proposed source or modification would construct

is designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(i) (D) or (E) of the Act for the pollutant on the date of its complete application under 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.166; and

(*b*) In the case of a major stationary source, the pollutant would be emitted in significant amounts, or, in the case of a major modification, there would be a significant net emissions increase of the pollutant.

(iv) Any minor source baseline date established originally for the TSP increments shall remain in effect and shall apply for purposes of determining the amount of available PM–10 increments, except that the reviewing authority may rescind any such minor source baseline date where it can be shown, to the satisfaction of the reviewing authority, that the emissions increase from the major stationary source, or the net emissions increase from the major modification, responsible for triggering that date did not result in a significant amount of PM–10 emissions.

(15)(i) *Baseline area* means any intrastate area (and every part thereof) designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(1) (D) or (E) of the Act in which the major source or major modification establishing the minor source baseline date would construct or would have an air quality impact equal to or greater than 1 $\mu g/m^3$ (annual average) of the pollutant for which the minor source baseline date is established.

(ii) Area redesignations under section 107(d)(1) (D) or (E) of the Act cannot intersect or be smaller than the area of impact of any major stationary source or major modification which:

(*a*) Establishes a minor source baseline date; or

(*b*) Is subject to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR 51.166, and would be constructed in the same State as the State proposing the redesignation.

(iii) Any baseline area established originally for the TSP increments shall remain in effect and shall apply for purposes of determining the amount of available PM–10 increments, except that such baseline area shall not remain in effect if the permit authority rescinds the corresponding minor source baseline date in accordance with paragraph (b)(14)(iv) of this section.

(16) *Allowable emissions* means the emissions rate of a stationary source calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to federally enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the most stringent of the following:

(i) The applicable standards as set forth in 40 CFR parts 60 and 61;

(ii) The applicable State Implementation Plan emissions limitation, including those with a future compliance date; or

(iii) The emissions rate specified as a federally enforceable permit condition.

(17) *Federally enforceable* means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR parts 60 and 61, requirements within any applicable State implementation plan, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR part 51, subpart I, including operating permits issued under an EPA-approved program that is incorporated into the State implementation plan and expressly requires adherence to any permit issued under such program.

(18) *Secondary emissions* means emissions which occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. For the purposes of this section, secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general areas the stationary source modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

(19) *Innovative control technology* means any system of air pollution control that has not been adequately demonstrated in practice, but would have a substantial likelihood of achieving greater continuous emissions reduction than any control system in current practice or of achieving at least comparable reductions at lower cost in terms of energy, economics, or nonair quality environmental impacts.

(20) *Fugitive emissions* means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

(21)(i) *Actual emissions* means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b)(21)(ii) through (iv) of this section.

(ii) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority may allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(iii) The reviewing authority may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(iv) For any emissions unit (other than an electric utility steam generating unit specified in paragraph (b)(21)(v) of this section) which has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

(v) For an electric utility steam generating unit (other than a new unit or the replacement of an existing unit) actual emissions of the unit following the physical or operational change shall equal the representative actual annual emissions of the unit following the physical or operational change, provided the source owner or operator maintains and submits to the reviewing authority, on an annual basis for a period of 5 years from the date the unit resumes regular operation, information demonstrating that the physical or operational change did not result in an emissions increase. A longer period, not to exceed 10 years, may be required by the reviewing authority if it determines such a period to be more representative of normal source post-change operations.

(22) *Complete* means, in reference to an application for a permit, that the application contains all the information necessary for processing the application. Designating an application complete for purposes of permit processing does not preclude the reviewing authority from requesting or accepting any additional information.

(23)(i) *Significant* means, in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

POLLUTANT AND EMISSIONS RATE

Carbon monoxide: 100 tons per year (tpy)
Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy
Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy
Particulate matter: 25 tpy of particulate matter emissions. 15 tpy of $PM_{10}$ emissions.
Ozone: 40 tpy of volatile organic compounds
Lead: 0.6 tpy
Asbestos: 0.007 tpy
Beryllium: 0.0004 tpy
Mercury: 0.1 tpy
Vinyl chloride: 1 tpy
Fluorides: 3 tpy
Sulfuric acid mist: 7 tpy
Hydrogen sulfide ($H_2S$): 10 tpy
Total reduced sulfur (including $H_2S$): 10 tpy
Reduced sulfur compounds (including $H_2S$): 10 tpy
Municipal waste combustor organics (measured as total tetra- through octa-chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans): $3.2 \times 10^{-6}$ megagrams per year ($3.5 \times 10^{-6}$ tons per year)
Municipal waste combustor metals (measured as articulate matter): 14 megagrams per year (15 tons per year) Municipal waste combustor acid gases (measured as sulfur dioxide and hydrogen chloride): 36 megagrams per year (40 tons per year)
Municipal solid waste landfill emissions (measured as nonmethane organic compounds): 45 megagrams per year (50 tons per year)

(ii) *Significant* means, in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit a pollutant subject to regulation under the Act that paragraph (b)(23)(i) of this section, does not list, any emissions rate.

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(23)(i) of this section, *significant* means any emissions rate or any net emissions increase associated with a major stationary source or major modification, which would construct within 10 kilometers of a Class I area, and have an impact on such area equal to or greater than 1 $\mu g/m^3$ (24-hour average).

(24) *Federal Land Manager* means, with respect to any lands in the United States, the Secretary of the department with authority over such lands.

(25) *High terrain* means any area having an elevation 900 feet or more above the base of the stack of a source.

(26) *Low terrain* means any area other than high terrain.

(27) *Indian Reservation* means any federally recognized reservation established by Treaty, Agreement, Executive Order, or Act of Congress.

(28) *Indian Governing Body* means the governing body of any tribe, band, or group of Indians subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and recognized by the United States as possessing power of self-government.

(29) *Volatile organic compounds (VOC)* is as defined in § 51.100(s) of this part.

(30) *Electric utility steam generating unit* means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

(31) *Pollution control project* means any activity or project undertaken at an existing electric utility steam generating unit for purposes of reducing emissions from such unit. Such activities or projects are limited to:

(i) The installation of conventional or innovative pollution control technology, including but not limited to advanced flue gas desulfurization, sorbent injection for sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides controls and electrostatic precipitators;

(ii) An activity or project to accommodate switching to a fuel which is less polluting than the fuel used prior to the activity or project, including but not limited to natural gas or coal re-burning, or the co-firing of natural gas and other fuels for the purpose of controlling emissions;

(iii) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration project conducted under title II, section 101(d) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act of 1985 (section 5903(d) of title 42 of the United States Code), or subsequent appropriations, up to a total amount of $2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency, or

(iv) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration project that constitutes a repowering project.

(32) *Representative actual annual emissions* means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the source is projected to emit a pollutant for the two-year period after a physical change or change in the method of operation of a unit, (or a different consecutive two-year period within 10 years after that change, where the reviewing authority determines that such period is more representative of normal source operations), considering the effect any such change will have on increasing or decreasing the hourly emissions rate and on projected capacity utilization. In projecting future emissions the reviewing authority shall:

(i) Consider all relevant information, including but not limited to, historical operational data, the company's own representations, filings with the State or Federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under title IV of the Clean Air Act; and

(ii) Exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular physical change or change in the method of operation at an electric utility steam generating

unit, that portion of the unit's emissions following the change that could have been accommodated during the representative baseline period and is attributable to an increase in projected capacity utilization at the unit that is unrelated to the particular change, including any increased utilization due to the rate of electricity demand growth for the utility system as a whole.

(33) *Clean coal technology* means any technology, including technologies applied at the precombustion, combustion, or post combustion stage, at a new or existing facility which will achieve significant reductions in air emissions of sulfur dioxide or oxides of nitrogen associated with the utilization of coal in the generation of electricity, or process steam which was not in widespread use as of November 15, 1990.

(34) *Clean coal technology demonstration project* means a project using funds appropriated under the heading ''Department of Energy—Clean Coal Technology'', up to a total amount of $2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency. The Federal contribution for a qualifying project shall be at least 20 percent of the total cost of the demonstration project.

(35) *Temporary clean coal technology demonstration project* means a clean coal technology demonstration project that is operated for a period of 5 years or less, and which complies with the State implementation plan for the State in which the project is located and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during and after the project is terminated.

(36)(i) *Repowering* means replacement of an existing coal-fired boiler with one of the following clean coal technologies: atmospheric or pressurized fluidized bed combustion, integrated gasification combined cycle, magnetohydrodynamics, direct and indirect coal-fired turbines, integrated gasification fuel cells, or as determined by the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, a derivative of one or more of these technologies, and any other technology capable of controlling multiple combustion emissions simultaneously with improved boiler or generation efficiency and with significantly greater waste reduction relative to the performance of technology in widespread commercial use as of November 15, 1990.

(ii) Repowering shall also include any oil and/or gas-fired unit which has been awarded clean coal technology demonstration funding as of January 1, 1991, by the Department of Energy.

(iii) The reviewing authority shall give expedited consideration to permit applications for any source that satisfies the requirements of this subsection and is granted an extension under section 409 of the Clean Air Act.

(37) *Reactivation of a very clean coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit* means any physical change or change in the method of operation associated with the commencement of commercial operations by a coal-fired utility unit after a period of discontinued operation where the unit:

(i) Has not been in operation for the two-year period prior to the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, and the emissions from such unit continue to be carried in the permitting authority's emissions inventory at the time of enactment;

(ii) Was equipped prior to shutdown with a continuous system of emissions control that achieves a removal efficiency for sulfur dioxide of no less than 85 percent and a removal efficiency for particulates of no less than 98 percent;

(iii) Is equipped with low-$NO_X$ burners prior to the time of commencement of operations following reactivation; and

(iv) Is otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act.

(c) *Ambient air increments.* The plan shall contain emission limitations and such other measures as may be necessary to assure that in areas designated as Class I, II, or III, increases in pollutant concentration over the baseline concentration shall be limited to the following:

| Pollutant | Maximum allowable increase (micrograms per cubic meter) |
|---|---|
| **Class I** | |
| Particulate matter: | |
| PM–10, annual arithmetic mean | 4 |
| PM–10, 24-hr maximum | 8 |
| Sulfur dioxide: | |
| Annual arithmetic mean | 2 |
| 24-hr maximum | 5 |
| 3-hr maximum | 25 |
| Nitrogen dioxide: Annual arithmetic mean | 2.5 |
| **Class II** | |
| Particulate matter: | |
| PM–10, annual arithmetic mean | 17 |
| PM–10, 24-hr maximum | 30 |
| Sulfur dioxide: | |
| Annual arithmetic mean | 20 |
| 24-hr maximum | 91 |
| 3-hr maximum | 512 |
| Nitrogen dioxide: | |
| Annual arithmetic mean | 25 |
| **Class III** | |
| Particulate matter: | |
| PM–10, annual arithmetic mean | 34 |
| PM–10, 24-hr maximum | 60 |
| Sulfur dioxide: | |
| Annual arithmetic mean | 40 |
| 24-hr maximum | 182 |
| 3-hr maximum | 700 |
| Nitrogen dioxide: Annual arithmetic mean | 50 |

For any period other than an annual period, the applicable maximum allowable increase may be exceeded during one such period per year at any one location.

(d) *Ambient air ceilings.* The plan shall provide that no concentration of a pollutant shall exceed:

(1) The concentration permitted under the national secondary ambient air quality standard, or

(2) The concentration permitted under the national primary ambient air quality standard, whichever concentration is lowest for the pollutant for a period of exposure.

(e) *Restrictions on area classifications.* The plan shall provide that—

(1) All of the following areas which were in existence on August 7, 1977, shall be Class I areas and may not be redesignated:

(i) International parks,

(ii) National wilderness areas which exceed 5,000 acres in size,

(iii) National memorial parks which exceed 5,000 acres in size, and

(iv) National parks which exceed 6,000 acres in size.

(2) Areas which were redesignated as Class I under regulations promulgated before August 7, 1977, shall remain Class I, but may be redesignated as provided in this section.

(3) Any other area, unless otherwise specified in the legislation creating such an area, is initially designated Class II, but may be redesignated as provided in this section.

(4) The following areas may be redesignated only as Class I or II:

(i) An area which as of August 7, 1977, exceeded 10,000 acres in size and was a national monument, a national primitive area, a national preserve, a national recreational area, a national wild and scenic river, a national wildlife refuge, a national lakeshore or seashore; and

(ii) A national park or national wilderness area established after August 7, 1977, which exceeds 10,000 acres in size.

(f) *Exclusions from increment consumption.* (1) The plan may provide that the following concentrations shall be excluded in determining compliance with a maximum allowable increase:

(i) Concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from stationary sources which have converted from the use of petroleum products, natural gas, or both by reason of an order in effect under section 2 (a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such an order;

(ii) Concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from sources which have converted from using natural gas by reason of natural gas curtailment plan in effect pursuant to the Federal Power Act over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such plan;

(iii) Concentrations of particulate matter attributable to the increase in emissions from construction or other temporary emission-related activities of new or modified sources;

(iv) The increase in concentrations attributable to new sources outside the United States over the concentrations

attributable to existing sources which are included in the baseline concentration; and

(v) Concentrations attributable to the temporary increase in emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen oxides from stationary sources which are affected by plan revisions approved by the Administrator as meeting the criteria specified in paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(2) If the plan provides that the concentrations to which paragraph (f)(1) (i) or (ii) of this section, refers shall be excluded, it shall also provide that no exclusion of such concentrations shall apply more than five years after the effective date of the order to which paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section, refers or the plan to which paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this section, refers, whichever is applicable. If both such order and plan are applicable, no such exclusion shall apply more than five years after the later of such effective dates.

(3) [Reserved]

(4) For purposes of excluding concentrations pursuant to paragraph (f)(1)(v) of this section, the Administrator may approve a plan revision that:

(i) Specifies the time over which the temporary emissions increase of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen oxides would occur. Such time is not to exceed 2 years in duration unless a longer time is approved by the Administrator.

(ii) Specifies that the time period for excluding certain contributions in accordance with paragraph (f)(4)(i) of this section, is not renewable;

(iii) Allows no emissions increase from a stationary source which would:

(*a*) Impact a Class I area or an area where an applicable increment is known to be violated; or

(*b*) Cause or contribute to the violation of a national ambient air quality standard;

(iv) Requires limitations to be in effect the end of the time period specified in accordance with paragraph (f)(4)(i) of this section, which would ensure that the emissions levels from stationary sources affected by the plan revision would not exceed those levels occurring from such sources before the plan revision was approved.

(g) *Redesignation*. (1) The plan shall provide that all areas of the State (except as otherwise provided under paragraph (e) of this section) shall be designated either Class I, Class II, or Class III. Any designation other than Class II shall be subject to the redesignation procedures of this paragraph. Redesignation (except as otherwise precluded by paragraph (e) of this section) may be proposed by the respective States or Indian Governing Bodies, as provided below, subject to approval by the Administrator as a revision to the applicable State implementation plan.

(2) The plan may provide that the State may submit to the Administrator a proposal to redesignate areas of the State Class I or Class II: *Provided*, That:

(i) At least one public hearing has been held in accordance with procedures established in §51.102.

(ii) Other States, Indian Governing Bodies, and Federal Land Managers whose lands may be affected by the proposed redesignation were notified at least 30 days prior to the public hearing;

(iii) A discussion of the reasons for the proposed redesignation, including a satisfactory description and analysis of the health, environmental, economic, social, and energy effects of the proposed redesignation, was prepared and made available for public inspection at least 30 days prior to the hearing and the notice announcing the hearing contained appropriate notification of the availability of such discussion;

(iv) Prior to the issuance of notice respecting the redesignation of an area that includes any Federal lands, the State has provided written notice to the appropriate Federal Land Manager and afforded adequate opportunity (not in excess of 60 days) to confer with the State respecting the redesignation and to submit written comments and recommendations. In redesignating any area with respect to which any Federal Land Manager had submitted written comments and recommendations, the State shall have published a list of any inconsistency between such redesignation and such comments and recommendations (together with the reasons for making such redesignation

against the recommendation of the Federal Land Manager); and

(v) The State has proposed the redesignation after consultation with the elected leadership of local and other substate general purpose governments in the area covered by the proposed redesignation.

(3) The plan may provide that any area other than an area to which paragraph (e) of this section refers may be redesignated as Class III if—

(i) The redesignation would meet the requirements of provisions established in accordance with paragraph (g)(2) of this section;

(ii) The redesignation, except any established by an Indian Governing Body, has been specifically approved by the Governor of the State, after consultation with the appropriate committees of the legislature, if it is in session, or with the leadership of the legislature, if it is not in session (unless State law provides that such redesignation must be specifically approved by State legislation) and if general purpose units of local government representing a majority of the residents of the area to be redesignated enact legislation (including resolutions where appropriate) concurring in the redesignation;

(iii) The redesignation would not cause, or contribute to, a concentration of any air pollutant which would exceed any maximum allowable increase permitted under the classification of any other area or any national ambient air quality standard; and

(iv) Any permit application for any major stationary source or major modification subject to provisions established in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section which could receive a permit only if the area in question were redesignated as Class III, and any material submitted as part of that application, were available, insofar as was practicable, for public inspection prior to any public hearing on redesignation of any area as Class III.

(4) The plan shall provide that lands within the exterior boundaries of Indian Reservations may be redesignated only by the appropriate Indian Governing Body. The appropriate Indian Governing Body may submit to the Administrator a proposal to redesignate areas Class I, Class II, or Class III: *Provided,* That:

(i) The Indian Governing Body has followed procedures equivalent to those required of a State under paragraphs (g) (2), (3)(iii), and (3)(iv) of this section; and

(ii) Such redesignation is proposed after consultation with the State(s) in which the Indian Reservation is located and which border the Indian Reservation.

(5) The Administrator shall disapprove, within 90 days of submission, a proposed redesignation of any area only if he finds, after notice and opportunity for public hearing, that such redesignation does not meet the procedural requirements of this section or is inconsistent with paragraph (e) of this section. If any such disapproval occurs, the classification of the area shall be that which was in effect prior to the redesignation which was disapproved.

(6) If the Administrator disapproves any proposed area designation, the State or Indian Governing Body, as appropriate, may resubmit the proposal after correcting the deficiencies noted by the Administrator.

(h) *Stack heights.* The plan shall provide, as a minimum, that the degree of emission limitation required for control of any air pollutant under the plan shall not be affected in any manner by—

(1) So much of a stack height, not in existence before December 31, 1970, as exceeds good engineering practice, or

(2) Any other dispersion technique not implemented before then.

(i) *Review of major stationary sources and major modifications—source applicability and exemptions.*

(1) The plan shall provide that no major stationary source or major modification shall begin actual construction unless, as a minumum, requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section have been met.

(2) The plan shall provide that the requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section shall apply to any major stationary source and any major modification with respect to each pollutant subject to regulation under the Act

that it would emit, except as this section would otherwise allow.

(3) The plan shall provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section apply only to any major stationary source or major modification that would be constructed in an area which is designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(a)(1)(D) or (E) of the Act; and

(4) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section do not apply to a particular major stationary source or major modification if:

(i) The major stationary source would be a nonprofit health or nonprofit educational institution or a major modification that would occur at such an institution; or

(ii) The source or modification would be a major stationary source or major modification only if fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, are considered in calculating the potential to emit of the stationary source or modification and such source does not belong to any following categories:

(*a*) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

(*b*) Kraft pulp mills;

(*c*) Portland cement plants;

(*d*) Primary zinc smelters;

(*e*) Iron and steel mills;

(*f*) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

(*g*) Primary copper smelters;

(*h*) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

(*i*) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

(*j*) Petroleum refineries;

(*k*) Lime plants;

(*l*) Phosphate rock processing plants;

(*m*) Coke oven batteries;

(*n*) Sulfur recovery plants;

(*o*) Carbon black plants (furnace process);

(*p*) Primary lead smelters;

(*q*) Fuel conversion plants;

(*r*) Sintering plants;

(*s*) Secondary metal production plants;

(*t*) Chemical process plants;

(*u*) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(*v*) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

(*w*) Taconite ore processing plants;

(*x*) Glass fiber processing plants;

(*y*) Charcoal production plants;

(*z*) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

(*aa*) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the Act; or

(iii) The source or modification is a portable stationary source which has previously received a permit under requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section, if:

(*a*) The source proposes to relocate and emissions of the source at the new location would be temporary; and

(*b*) The emissions from the source would not exceed its allowable emissions; and

(*c*) The emissions from the source would impact no Class I area and no area where an applicable increment is known to be violated; and

(*d*) Reasonable notice is given to the reviewing authority prior to the relocation identifying the proposed new location and the probable duration of operation at the new location. Such notice shall be given to the reviewing authority not less than 10 days in advance of the proposed relocation unless a different time duration is previously approved by the reviewing authority.

(5) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (j) through (r) of this section do not apply to a major stationary source or major modification with respect to a particular pollutant if the owner or operator demonstrates that, as to that pollutant, the source or modification is located in an area designated as nonattainment under section 107 of the Act.

(6) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (k), (m), and (o) of this section do not apply to a proposed major stationary source or major modification with respect to a particular pollutant, if the allowable

emissions of that pollutant from a new source, or the net emissions increase of that pollutant from a modification, would be temporary and impact no Class I area and no area where an applicable increment is known to be violated.

(7) The plan may provide that requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraphs (k), (m), and (o) of this section as they relate to any maximum allowable increase for a Class II area do not apply to a modification of a major stationary source that was in existence on March 1, 1978, if the net increase in allowable emissions of each pollutant subject to regulation under the Act from the modification after the application of best available control technology would be less than 50 tons per year.

(8) The plan may provide that the reviewing authority may exempt a proposed major stationary source or major modification from the requirements of paragraph (m) of this section, with respect to monitoring for a particular pollutant, if:

(i) The emissions increase of the pollutant from a new stationary source or the net emissions increase of the pollutant from a modification would cause, in any area, air quality impacts less than the following amounts:

(*a*) Carbon monoxide—575 ug/m$^3$, 8-hour average;

(*b*) Nitrogen dioxide—14 ug/m$^3$, annual average;

(c) Particulate matter—10 μg/m$^3$ of PM–10, 24-hour average.

(*d*) Sulfur dioxide—13 ug/m$^3$, 24-hour average;

(*e*) Ozone;[1]

(*f*) Lead—0.1 μg/m$^3$, 3-month average.

(*g*) Mercury—0.25 ug/m$^3$, 24-hour average;

(*h*) Beryllium—0.001 μg/m$^3$, 24-hour average:

(*i*) Fluorides—0.25 ug/m$^3$, 24-hour average;

(*j*) Vinyl chloride—15 ug/m$^3$, 24-hour average;

(*k*) Total reduced sulfur—10 ug/m$^3$, 1-hour average;

(*l*) Hydrogen sulfide—0.2 μg/m$^3$, 1-hour average:

(*m*) Reduced sulfur compounds—10 ug/m$^3$, 1-hour average; or

(ii) The concentrations of the pollutant in the area that the source or modification would affect are less than the concentrations listed in (i)(8)(i) of this section; or

(iii) The pollutants is not listed in paragraph (i)(8)(i) of this section.

(9) If EPA approves a plan revision under 40 CFR 51.166 as in effect before August 7, 1980, any subsequent revision which meets the requirements of this section may contain transition provisions which parallel the transition provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(i)(9), (i)(10) and (m)(1)(v) as in effect on that date, which provisions relate to requirements for best available control technology and air quality analyses. Any such subsequent revision may not contain any transition provision which in the context of the revision would operate any less stringently than would its counterpart in 40 CFR 52.21.

(10) If EPA approves a plan revision under § 51.166 as in effect [before July 31, 1987], any subsequent revision which meets the requirements of this section may contain transition provisions which parallel the transition provisions of § 52.21 (i)(11), and (m)(1) (vii) and (viii) of this chapter as in effect on that date, these provisions being related to monitoring requirements for particulate matter. Any such subsequent revision may not contain any transition provision which in the context of the revision would operate any less stringently than would its counterpart in § 52.21 of this chapter.

(11) The plan may provide that the permitting requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraph (k)(2) of this section do not apply to a stationary source or modification with respect to any maximum allowable increase for nitrogen oxides if the owner or operator of the source or modification submitted an application for a permit under the applicable permit program approved or promulgated under the Act before the provisions embodying the maximum allowable increase took effect as part of the plan and the

[1] No *de minimis* air quality level is provided for ozone. However, any net increase of 100 tons per year or more of volatile organic compounds subject to PSD would be required to perform and ambient impact analysis, including the gathering of ambient air quality data.

permitting authority subsequently determined that the application as submitted before that date was complete.

(12) The plan may provide that the permitting requirements equivalent to those contained in paragraph (k)(2) of this section shall not apply to a stationary source or modification with respect to any maximum allowable increase for PM–10 if (i) the owner or operator of the source or modification submitted an application for a permit under the applicable permit program approved under the Act before the provisions embodying the maximum allowable increases for PM–10 took effect as part of the plan, and (ii) the permitting authority subsequently determined that the application as submitted before that date was complete. Instead, the applicable requirements equivalent to paragraph (k)(2) shall apply with respect to the maximum allowable increases for TSP as in effect on the date the application was submitted.

(j) *Control technology review.* The plan shall provide that:

(1) A major stationary source or major modification shall meet each applicable emissions limitation under the State Implementation Plan and each applicable emission standards and standard of performance under 40 CFR parts 60 and 61.

(2) A new major stationary source shall apply best available control technology for each pollutant subject to regulation under the Act that it would have the potential to emit in significant amounts.

(3) A major modification shall apply best available control technology for each pollutant subject to regulation under the Act for which it would be a significant net emissions increase at the source. This requirement applies to each proposed emissions unit at which a net emissions increase in the pollutant would occur as a result of a physical change or change in the method of operation in the unit.

(4) For phased construction projects, the determination of best available control technology shall be reviewed and modified as appropriate at the least reasonable time which occurs no later than 18 months prior to commencement of construction of each independent phase of the project. At such time, the owner or operator of the applicable stationary source may be required to demonstrate the adequacy of any previous determination of best available control technology for the source.

(k) *Source impact analysis.* The plan shall provide that the owner or operator of the proposed source or modification shall demonstrate that allowable emission increases from the proposed source or modification, in conjunction with all other applicable emissions increases or reduction (including secondary emissions) would not cause or contribute to air pollution in violation of:

(1) Any national ambient air quality standard in any air quality control region; or

(2) Any applicable maximum allowable increase over the baseline concentration in any area.

(l) *Air quality models.* The plan shall provide for procedures which specify that—

(1) All applications of air quality modeling involved in this subpart shall be based on the applicable models, data bases, and other requirements specified in appendix W of this part (Guideline on Air Quality Models).

(2) Where an air quality model specified in appendix W of this part (Guideline on Air Quality Models) is inappropriate, the model may be modified or another model substituted. Such a modification or substitution of a model may be made on a case-by-case basis or, where appropriate, on a generic basis for a specific State program. Written approval of the Administrator must be obtained for any modification or substitution. In addition, use of a modified or substituted model must be subject to notice and opportunity for public comment under procedures set forth in §51.102.

(m) *Air quality analysis*—(1) *Pre-application analysis.* (i) The plan shall provide that any application for a permit under regulations approved pursuant to this section shall contain an analysis of ambient air quality in the area that the major stationary source or major modification would affect for each of the following pollutants:

(*a*) For the source, each pollutant that it would have the potential to emit in a significant amount;

(*b*) For the modification, each pollutant for which it would result in a significant net emissions increase.

(ii) The plan shall provide that, with respect to any such pollutant for which no National Ambient Air Quality Standard exists, the analysis shall contain such air quality monitoring data as the reviewing authority determines is necessary to assess ambient air quality for that pollutant in any area that the emissions of that pollutant would affect.

(iii) The plan shall provide that with respect to any such pollutant (other than nonmethane hydrocarbons) for which such a standard does exist, the analysis shall contain continuous air quality monitoring data gathered for purposes of determining whether emissions of that pollutant would cause or contribute to a violation of the standard or any maxiumum allowable increase.

(iv) The plan shall provide that, in general, the continuous air monitoring data that is required shall have been gathered over a period of one year and shall represent the year preceding receipt of the application, except that, if the reviewing authority determines that a complete and adequate analysis can be accomplished with monitoring data gathered over a period shorter than one year (but not to be less than four months), the data that is required shall have been gathered over at least that shorter period.

(v) The plan may provide that the owner or operator of a proposed major stationary source or major modification of volatile organic compounds who satisfies all conditions of 40 CFR part 51 appendix S, section IV may provide postapproval monitoring data for ozone in lieu of providing preconstruction data as required under paragraph (m)(1) of this section.

(2) *Post-construction monitoring.* The plan shall provide that the owner or operator of a major stationary source or major modification shall, after construction of the stationary source or modification, conduct such ambient monitoring as the reviewing authority determines is necessary to determine the effect emissions from the stationary source or modification may have, or are having, on air quality in any area.

(3) *Operation of monitoring stations.* The plan shall provide that the owner or operator of a major stationary source or major modification shall meet the requirements of appendix B to part 58 of this chapter during the operation of monitoring stations for purposes of satisfying paragraph (m) of this section.

(n) *Source information.* (1) The plan shall provide that the owner or operator of a proposed source or modification shall submit all information necessary to perform any analysis or make any determination required under procedures established in accordance with this section.

(2) The plan may provide that such information shall include:

(i) A description of the nature, location, design capacity, and typical operating schedule of the source or modification, including specifications and drawings showing its design and plant layout;

(ii) A detailed schedule for construction of the source or modification;

(iii) A detailed description as to what system of continuous emission reduction is planned by the source or modification, emission estimates, and any other information as necessary to determine that best available control technology as applicable would be applied;

(3) The plan shall provide that upon request of the State, the owner or operator shall also provide information on:

(i) The air quality impact of the source or modification, including meteorological and topographical data necessary to estimate such impact; and

(ii) The air quality impacts and the nature and extent of any or all general commercial, residential, industrial, and other growth which has occurred since August 7, 1977, in the area the source or modification would affect.

(o) *Additional impact analyses.* The plan shall provide that—

(1) The owner or operator shall provide an analysis of the impairment to visibility, soils, and vegetation that would occur as a result of the source or modification and general commercial,

residential, industrial, and other growth associated with the source or modification. The owner or operator need not provide an analysis of the impact on vegetation having no significant commercial or recreational value.

(2) The owner or operator shall provide an analysis of the air quality impact projected for the area as a result of general commercial, residential, industrial, and other growth associated with the source or modification.

(p) *Sources impacting Federal Class I areas—additional requirements*—(1) *Notice to EPA.* The plan shall provide that the reviewing authority shall transmit to the Administrator a copy of each permit application relating to a major stationary source or major modification and provide notice to the Administrator of every action related to the consideration of such permit.

(2) *Federal Land Manager.* The Federal Land Manager and the Federal official charged with direct responsibility for management of Class I lands have an affirmative responsibility to protect the air quality related values (including visibility) of any such lands and to consider, in consultation with the Administrator, whether a proposed source or modification would have an adverse impact on such values.

(3) *Denial—impact on air quality related values.* The plan shall provide a mechanism whereby a Federal Land Manager of any such lands may present to the State, after the reviewing authority's preliminary determination required under procedures developed in accordance with paragraph (r) of this section, a demonstration that the emissions from the proposed source or modification would have an adverse impact on the air quality-related values (including visibility) of any Federal mandatory Class I lands, notwithstanding that the change in air quality resulting from emissions from such source or modification would not cause or contribute to concentrations which would exceed the maximum allowable increases for a Class I area. If the State concurs with such demonstration, the reviewing authority shall not issue the permit.

(4) *Class I Variances.* The plan may provide that the owner or operator of a proposed source or modification may demonstrate to the Federal Land Manager that the emissions from such source would have no adverse impact on the air quality related values of such lands (including visibility), notwithstanding that the change in air quality resulting from emissions from such source or modification would cause or contribute to concentrations which would exceed the maximum allowable increases for a Class I area. If the Federal land manager concurs with such demonstration and so certifies to the State, the reviewing authority may: *Provided,* That applicable requirements are otherwise met, issue the permit with such emission limitations as may be necessary to assure that emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, and nitrogen oxides would not exceed the following maximum allowable increases over minor source baseline concentration for such pollutants:

| Pollutant | Maximum allowable increase (micrograms per cubic meter) |
|---|---|
| Particulate matter: | |
| PM–10, annual arithmetic mean | 17 |
| PM–10, 24-hour maximum | 30 |
| Sulfur dioxide: | |
| Annual arithmetic mean | 20 |
| 24-hr maximum | 91 |
| 3-hr maximum | 325 |
| Nitrogen dioxide: Annual arithmetic mean | 25 |

(5) *Sulfur dioxide variance by Governor with Federal Land Manager's concurrence.* The plan may provide that—

(i) The owner or operator of a proposed source or modification which cannot be approved under procedures developed pursuant to paragraph (q)(4) of this section may demonstrate to the Governor that the source or modification cannot be constructed by reason of any maximum allowable increase for sulfur dioxide for periods of twenty-four hours or less applicable to any Class I area and, in the case of Federal mandatory Class I areas, that a variance under this clause would not adversely affect the air quality related values of the area (including visibility);

(ii) The Governor, after consideration of the Federal Land Manager's recommendation (if any) and subject to

his concurrence, may grant, after notice and an opportunity for a public hearing, a variance from such maximum allowable increase; and

(iii) If such variance is granted, the reviewing authority may issue a permit to such source or modification in accordance with provisions developed pursuant to paragraph (q)(7) of this section: *Provided,* That the applicable requirements of the plan are otherwise met.

(6) *Variance by the Governor with the President's concurrence.* The plan may provide that—

(i) The recommendations of the Governor and the Federal Land Manager shall be transferred to the President in any case where the Governor recommends a variance in which the Federal Land Manager does not concur;

(ii) The President may approve the Governor's recommendation if he finds that such variance is in the national interest; and

(iii) If such a variance is approved, the reviewing authority may issue a permit in accordance with provisions developed pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (q)(7) of this section: *Provided,* That the applicable requirements of the plan are otherwise met.

(7) *Emission limitations for Presidential or gubernatorial variance.* The plan shall provide that in the case of a permit issued under procedures developed pursuant to paragraph (q) (5) or (6) of this section, the source or modification shall comply with emission limitations as may be necessary to assure that emissions of sulfur dioxide from the source or modification would not (during any day on which the otherwise applicable maximum allowable increases are exceeded) cause or contribute to concentrations which would exceed the following maximum allowable increases over the baseline concentration and to assure that such emissions would not cause or contribute to concentrations which exceed the otherwise applicable maximum allowable increases for periods of exposure of 24 hours or less for more than 18 days, not necessarily consecutive, during any annual period:

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE INCREASE

[Micrograms per cubic meter]

| Period of exposure | Terrain areas | |
|---|---|---|
| | Low | High |
| 24-hr maximum | 36 | 62 |
| 3-hr maximum | 130 | 221 |

(q) *Public participation.* The plan shall provide that—

(1) The reviewing authority shall notify all applicants within a specified time period as to the completeness of the application or any deficiency in the application or information submitted. In the event of such a deficiency, the date of receipt of the application shall be the date on which the reviewing authority received all required information.

(2) Within one year after receipt of a complete application, the reviewing authority shall:

(i) Make a preliminary determination whether construction should be approved, approved with conditions, or disapproved.

(ii) Make available in at least one location in each region in which the proposed source would be constructed a copy of all materials the applicant submitted, a copy of the preliminary determination, and a copy or summary of other materials, if any, considered in making the preliminary determination.

(iii) Notify the public, by advertisement in a newspaper of general circulation in each region in which the proposed source would be constructed, of the application, the preliminary determination, the degree of increment consumption that is expected from the source or modification, and of the opportunity for comment at a public hearing as well as written public comment.

(iv) Send a copy of the notice of public comment to the applicant, the Administrator and to officials and agencies having cognizance over the location where the proposed construction would occur as follows: Any other State or local air pollution control agencies, the chief executives of the city and county where the source would be located; any comprehensive regional land use planning agency, and any State, Federal Land Manager, or

Indian Governing body whose lands may be affected by emissions from the source or modification.

(v) Provide opportunity for a public hearing for interested persons to appear and submit written or oral comments on the air quality impact of the source, alternatives to it, the control technology required, and other appropriate considerations.

(vi) Consider all written comments submitted within a time specified in the notice of public comment and all comments received at any public hearing(s) in making a final decision on the approvability of the application. The reviewing authority shall make all comments available for public inspection in the same locations where the reviewing authority made available preconstruction information relating to the proposed source or modification.

(vii) Make a final determination whether construction should be approved, approved with conditions, or disapproved.

(viii) Notify the applicant in writing of the final determination and make such notification available for public inspection at the same location where the reviewing authority made available preconstruction information and public comments relating to the source.

(r) *Source obligation.* (1) The plan shall include enforceable procedures to provide that approval to construct shall not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply fully with applicable provisions of the plan and any other requirements under local, State or Federal law.

(2) The plan shall provide that at such time that a particular source or modification becomes a major stationary source or major modification solely by virtue of a relaxation in any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of the source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on hours of operation, then the requirements of paragraphs (j) through (s) of this section shall apply to the source or modification as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification.

(s) *Innovative control technology.* (1) The plan may provide that an owner or operator of a proposed major stationary source or major modification may request the reviewing authority to approve a system of innovative control technology.

(2) The plan may provide that the reviewing authority may, with the consent of the Governor(s) of other affected State(s), determine that the source or modification may employ a system of innovative control technology, if:

(i) The proposed control system would not cause or contribute to an unreasonable risk to public health, welfare, or safety in its operation or function;

(ii) The owner or operator agrees to achieve a level of continuous emissions reduction equivalent to that which would have been required under paragraph (j)(2) of this section, by a date specified by the reviewing authority. Such date shall not be later than 4 years from the time of startup or 7 years from permit issuance;

(iii) The source or modification would meet the requirements equivalent to those in paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section, based on the emissions rate that the stationary source employing the system of innovative control technology would be required to meet on the date specified by the reviewing authority;

(iv) The source or modification would not before the date specified by the reviewing authority:

(*a*) Cause or contribute to any violation of an applicable national ambient air quality standard; or

(*b*) Impact any area where an applicable increment is known to be violated;

(v) All other applicable requirements including those for public participation have been met.

(vi) The provisions of paragraph (p) of this section (relating to Class I areas) have been satisfied with respect to all periods during the life of the source or modification.

(3) The plan shall provide that the reviewing authority shall withdraw any approval to employ a system of innovative control technology made under this section, if:

(i) The proposed system fails by the specified date to achieve the required continuous emissions reduction rate; or

(ii) The proposed system fails before the specified date so as to contribute to an unreasonable risk to public health, welfare, or safety; or

(iii) The reviewing authority decides at any time that the proposed system is unlikely to achieve the required level of control or to protect the public health, welfare, or safety.

(4) The plan may provide that if a source or modification fails to meet the required level of continuous emissions reduction within the specified time period, or if the approval is withdrawn in accordance with paragraph (s)(3) of this section, the reviewing authority may allow the source or modification up to an additional 3 years to meet the requirement for the application of best available control technology through use of a demonstrated system of control.

(Secs. 101(b)(1), 110, 160–169, 171–178, and 301(a), Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401(b)(1), 7410, 7470–7479, 7501–7508, and 7601(a)); sec. 129(a), Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977 (Pub. L. 95–95, 91 Stat. 685 (Aug. 7, 1977)))

[43 FR 26382, June 19, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 51.166, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

## Subpart J—Ambient Air Quality Surveillance

AUTHORITY: Secs. 110, 301(a), 313, 319, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410, 7601(a), 7613, 7619).

### § 51.190 Ambient air quality monitoring requirements.

The requirements for monitoring ambient air quality for purposes of the plan are located in subpart C of part 58 of this chapter.

[44 FR 27569, May 10, 1979]

## Subpart K—Source Survelliance

SOURCE: 51 FR 40673, Nov. 7, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

### § 51.210 General.

Each plan must provide for monitoring the status of compliance with any rules and regulations that set forth any portion of the control strategy. Specifically, the plan must meet the requirements of this subpart.

### § 51.211 Emission reports and recordkeeping.

The plan must provide for legally enforceable procedures for requiring owners or operators of stationary sources to maintain records of and periodically report to the State—

(a) Information on the nature and amount of emissions from the stationary sources; and

(b) Other information as may be necessary to enable the State to determine whether the sources are in compliance with applicable portions of the control strategy.

### § 51.212 Testing, inspection, enforcement, and complaints.

The plan must provide for—

(a) Periodic testing and inspection of stationary sources; and

(b) Establishment of a system for detecting violations of any rules and regulations through the enforcement of appropriate visible emission limitations and for investigating complaints.

(c) Enforceable test methods for each emission limit specified in the plan. For the purpose of submitting compliance certifications or establishing whether or not a person has violated or is in violation of any standard in this part, the plan must not preclude the use, including the exclusive use, of any credible evidence or information, relevant to whether a source would have been in compliance with applicable requirements if the appropriate performance or compliance test or procedure had been performed. As an enforceable method, States may use:

(1) Any of the appropriate methods in appendix M to this part, Recommended Test Methods for State Implementation Plans; or

(2) An alternative method following review and approval of that method by the Administrator; or

(3) Any appropriate method in appendix A to 40 CFR part 60.

[51 FR 40673, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended at 55 FR 14249, Apr. 17, 1990; 62 FR 8328, Feb. 24, 1997]